SOME ASPECTS OF EARLY CASTLE-BUILDING IN SCOTLAND

N.Q. Bogdan

A Thesis Submitted for the Degree of MPhil at the University of St Andrews

1979

Full metadata for this item is available in St Andrews Research Repository at:
http://research-repository.st-andrews.ac.uk/

Please use this identifier to cite or link to this item:
http://hdl.handle.net/10023/14204

This item is protected by original copyright
SOME ASPECTS OF EARLY CASTLE-BUILDING

IN SCOTLAND

by

N.Q. BOGDAN

University of St. Andrews

December 1979
DECLARATIONS

This thesis, submitted for the degree of Ph.D at the University of St. Andrews in December 1979 has been written by myself alone and is the result of research undertaken by me personally during the period between the time of my admission as a research student of the University in October 1971 and the date of the submission of the thesis. Neither the thesis as a whole nor any part of it has been submitted in any previous application for a higher degree.

Nicholas Quentin Bogdan

As the candidate's supervisor, I declare that the condition of the Resolution and Regulations governing the award of the degree of Ph.D in the University of St. Andrews have been fulfilled by the above-named candidate.

Dr. N.P. Brooks
This thesis consists of an examination of the origins and development of various forms of castle erected in Scotland between c. 1052 and c. 1330. It is arranged in two sections.

In the first part, I have examined critically the work of earlier authoritories, and the constructed an alternative model against which to examine the chronology and evolution of early forms of castle in Scotland. Contrary to what the earlier authoritories have claimed, I have suggested that a feature of the earlier Scottish Castles was their multiplicity of design, and that during the period under discussion they developed along broadly similar lines to contemporary castles in other parts of the British Isles. It was probably only with the political and social disruption that inevitably accompanied the Wars of Independence that a truly 'Scots' form of castellar architecture evolved.

The second and larger section is arranged as an inventory, which includes more than 300 castles which have in the past or now appear to me to belong to the early mediaeval period. Unlike most of the earlier authoritories, I have attempted systematically to integrate the documentary, architectural and archaeological evidence relating to each of these castles. In addition I discuss the various dates to which these structures have been ascribed and attempt to show where they might fit in my alternative model.

N.Q. Bogdan
INTRODUCTION

Although more has been written about castles than most other aspects of Scottish mediaeval history, they have been the subject of surprisingly little serious research. Much of the best work was done during the last years of the nineteenth century and only comparatively recently have historians, archaeologists and architectural historians resumed interest in the subject.

Unlike much of the earlier work, but in common with the very recent district surveys by Tabraham (forthcoming), this thesis is an attempt to examine the chronology and development (until c 1330) of the castle in Scotland by examining and integrating as much as possible of the documentary, architectural and archaeological evidence that is available. It has been necessary to comb the major mediaeval documentary sources, an approach which had been pioneered by Simpson and Webster (1972) and also to examine the O.S. Archaeology Branch's records relating to every castle (irrespective of date) in Scotland. As a result, I have detected a number of new sites and discovered a number of errors, especially of grid references, which have crept in over the years. It also became apparent that, if one accepts a relatively wide definition of the term 'castle', including earthwork sites as well as stone fortresses and also some structures which were only defended in a relatively 'passive' manner, there were over 3000 fortified sites in Scotland dating from the Middle Ages. Of these nearly a third appeared to belong to the period under discussion (c 1052 - c 1330).

In order to examine systematically and discuss the various forms of evidence and in particular the dates of construction ascribed by earlier authorities, much of this thesis is arranged as an inventory. This has allowed me to provide certain basic information including a short description of each site and
where applicable, a brief discussion of the contemporary references to it. The description is usually based on published sources, but has also been supplemented and/or modified by further information gleaned from the OS Archaeology Branch and personal fieldwork. While comparatively little can usually be said about the date or original form of earthwork sites unless they have been excavated, it became clear that in the case of stone castles the various authorities did not necessarily concur on the chronology or even architectural sequence. Furthermore a systematic examination of the various forms of evidence revealed that the conceptual models which had hitherto been used to explain the development of the stone castle in Scotland remained relatively unevolved and unsatisfactory. In most respects that originally put forward by MacGibbon and Ross (1887 - 92), approximately ninety years ago, continued largely unquestioned. Nevertheless there are certain problems associated with the acceptance of their model, even in its modified form as for instance propounded by Dr. W. D. Simpson (1968b), Cruden (1960) or even Dunbar (1978a) for it requires one to accept that while castles were introduced into Scotland by Anglo-Norman immigrants during the eleventh and early twelfth centuries, they then developed along rather different lines to those in other parts of the British Isles.

A re-examination of the evidence indicates that it is more likely that, until the mid-fourteenth century, castles evolved in Scotland along broadly similar lines to those in the remainder of Britain, and probably Western Europe. Many must have been erected by Anglo-Norman settlers, who like the Scottish Royal family held considerable lands and castles in England (and Ireland) (Barrow 1971b). If one accepts that David I erected the keep at Carlisle, it would be surprising if he did not construct similar structures within his
kingdom of Scotland (Brown 1976, 70; see ROXBURGH CASTLE). Rather it is likely to be a reflection of the turbulent state of late mediaeval Scotland that such structures only survive occasionally (see ABERDOUR CASTLE, CUBBIE ROW'S CASTLE, PANMURE CASTLE).

A further problem in identifying early castles in Scotland is that unlike England and Wales, where the great period of castle-building was immediately after the Norman Conquest and during the period of the Anarchy in Scotland, most were built and indeed occupied during the sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries. Consequently north of the Border early sites may not infrequently be masked by later structures. For instance at FYVIE CASTLE, the early remains were incorporated into a later fortress. In other cases, earthworks have been modified or even removed during the construction of a later structure. A further problem is that many of the earlier strongholds appear to have been destroyed during the Wars of Independence.

The probability that it was not until the second half of the fourteenth century that castles in Scotland began to develop in a rather different direction is strengthened by evidence that has recently been forthcoming from related fields of research. For instance it is now clear that during the twelfth and thirteenth centuries Scottish ecclesiastical and urban architecture was closely related to that of northern England. It is noteworthy that it was not until the reign of David II that the Scottish coinage began to evolve along different lines to that of England.

The introduction of the castle into Scotland is not without interest for it may have been somewhat earlier than hitherto realised. Although, as Cruden (1963, 16) noted, the earliest documentary references (which are found in
fourteenth and fifteenth century chronicles) to the construction of castles in Scotland belonging to the reign of Edgar, there is a possibility that they were introduced as early as c. 1052, when Pentecost and a group of Normans who had probably already erected at least one castle in Herefordshire, fled north to Scotland (see INVERGOWRIE CASTLE). They do not seem to have survived for long but the possibility that they introduced the castle into Scotland, as well as England, should be borne in mind (Brown 1976, 43; Whitelock 1971). From early in the twelfth century, castles are increasingly mentioned in contemporary documents. It is clear that by the reign of William the Lion if not by the death of his grandfather, David I, much of the Lowlands were controlled by a network of royal and baronial strongholds.

Unfortunately comparatively little contemporary documentary evidence of castles in Scotland dating from before the late thirteenth century survives. There are occasional references in early mediaeval chronicles and charters (Anderson 1908; 1922; Barrow 1960; Barrow and Scott 1971), while sources such as the Orkneyinga Saga provide useful information about early Norse structures (Anderson 1873; Talbot 1975b; see CUBBIE ROW'S CASTLE). Fragments of the Exchequer Rolls, including some with relevant material, survive intermittently from the mid-thirteenth century and continuously from the reign of Robert I. The information that they include relating to the work carried out on his behalf at TARBERT CASTLE and CARDROSS is of considerable interest and highlights how valuable they would have been if they had survived more completely. Fortunately as a result of English attempts to subjugate Scotland in the late thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, a relatively substantial amount of material relating to the garrisoning of Scotland remains intact in England, much of which has been published or at least calendared (Bain 1881 - 8; MacPherson 1814 - 19; Galbraith forthcoming). These
English records are of particular interest for the information they provide of the considerable works which Edward I (and to a lesser extent his son) ordered to be carried out, but of which little or nothing now survives above ground level (see INVERKEITHING, POLMAISE; Colvin 1963). In spite of the fact that none of the major Scottish chronicles were compiled during the period under discussion, they do include relevant material. Of particular interest are Barbour's Bruce (MacKenzie 1909), Fordun (Skene 1871-2) and to a lesser extent the Scotichronicon (Goodall 1759) and the later chronicles, which tend to be based on Fordun but do sometimes include useful additional material which was presumably gleaned from documents which have not otherwise survived.
STONE CASTLES

Considering the number of popular works on Scottish castles now available, surprisingly little serious research has been carried out since the pioneering work of MacGibbon and Ross (1887 - 92) and Beaton (see AVOCH CASTLE/ORMUND CASTLE). Apart from the well-known national works (MacGibbon and Ross 1887 - 92; MacKenzie 1927; Cruden 1963), various individuals and the RCAHMS have examined castles regionally and individually; the most noteworthy examples of this being the work carried out by Reid and Dr. W. D. Simpson. The latter also published brief national surveys (1924 f; 1968).

Indeed it is especially interesting to note how his thinking on particular sites and types of castle changed during the half century that he was active (e.g. KILDRUMMY CASTLE, BOTHWELL CASTLE). Also useful is Toy (1966) who includes a certain amount on Scottish sites in the Castles of Great Britain.

Although his work includes a number of inaccuracies, it is interesting to see Scottish castles examined within their geographical context. Clearly there are certain disadvantages in studying them in isolation from similar structures in other parts of the British Isles. Another approach was that utilised by Dunbar (1978). In the Architecture of Scotland, he devoted one chapter to 'Castles and Towerhouses'. Although it is comparatively brief, it is useful for he discusses such sites against the wider background of a survey of Scots architecture. A good example of recent work on stone castles is provided by Talbot's (1975 b) recent article on 'Scandinavian Fortifications in the British Isles', much of which relates to Norse castles in the north of Scotland. Unlike some of the earlier authorities, he used archaeological and documentary sources as well as the more obvious architectural evidence.

MacGibbon and Ross (1887 - 92, 1) who were well versed on current thinking on French and English castles, concluded that, while mottes and even brocks
may have been erected in the eleventh and twelfth centuries, no Norman stone
castles survived in Scotland (but see CASTLE SWEEN). Indeed they questioned
whether any such were ever erected. They did however acknowledge that 'the
rectangular keeps of the Normans ... formed the model after which most of
our Scottish castles have been constructed' (ibid 62). In spite of recognising
the affinities between Norman tower-keeps and Scottish towerhouses, their
hypothesis only allowed for construction of the latter after 1300.

They were aware of documentary evidence which indicated that castles had
been erected during the reign of David I, but nevertheless held that the earliest
remaining stone examples, which were all castles of enceinte, dated from the
thirteenth century, a relatively prosperous period in Scottish history. They
concluded that, as in much of Western Europe, 'the general idea of these
thirteenth century Scotch castles is that of a large fortified enclosure' (ibid,
64). Such castles they recognised could be as elaborate in plan and detail as
BOTHWELL CASTLE or as simple as MINGARRY CASTLE.

The continuing value of MacGibbon and Ross's (1887 - 92) work is clearly
shown by the manner in which it remains a basic source of reference. Even
their model for examining the chronology and development of Scottish castles
has remained largely unquestioned during the last ninety years. It is true
that MacKenzie (1927, 70) was unsure whether Scottish towerhouses derived
from the English keeps which the Scots would have seen during their frequent
incursions into Northern England. Instead he claimed that 'small towers were
common in the first third of the fourteenth century and therefore much earlier',
pointing out that 'with the great handsomely built circular towers at Dirleton,
Bothwell and other places in existence and square timber towers as prevalent
features, the stimulas to erecting rectangular towers in stone did not require
to be sought' (ibid 70). Unfortunately he did little to elaborate on this.
Perhaps the most controversial aspect of MacKenzie's (1927) Rhind lectures was his views on the dating of a group of western seaboard castles of enceinte: of this simple type there are several examples in the West Highlands and Isles, which accordingly have been attributed to this early period. In these districts however this is a dangerous logic. At a time when memorial effigies in the south were being cut in a complete outfit of plate armour, those in the west show only the ancient quilted coat with cape of mail. So too in the case of the western castles. They do not necessarily fit into any chronological scheme elsewhere. Their simplicity of type is no certain indication of antiquity. Nine castles however and two towers are named by the chronicler, John of Fordun, of the second half of the fourteenth century, as existing in the isles. But even inclusion in that list does not warrant us in taking the existing structure to be of that time (ibid, 42). MacKenzie's caution is quite justified, particularly in respect of linking documentary with other forms of evidence. Unfortunately MacKenzie's original rather tentative hypothesis was to be unquestioningly accepted for more than thirty years. During that period there was also a general tendency to implement this perhaps over-cautious attitude towards dating in other parts of Scotland. Whether this was justified is to say the least questionable. Inevitably as a result of MacKenzie's position, the earlier inventories of the RCAHMS include instances of this rather dogmatic attitude (e.g. ST. ANDREWS CASTLE, ABERDOUR CASTLE, CAERLAVEROCK CASTLE, LOCHORE CASTLE).

Perhaps inevitably when MacKenzie's hypothesis did eventually come to be questioned, there was something of an over-reaction. Cruden (1963, 15 - 49) accepted the thirteenth century dating which Dr. W.D. Simpson (1954d; 1958a; 1959b; 1960; 1966) had resurrected for this West Coast group. He did little beyond postulating a 'long' chronology for them. Instead he concentrated on
arguing that some twelfth century stone castles had been erected and could still be detected in Scotland. He seems mainly to have been influenced by the fact that 'in conception and execution, mass and detail, the Scottish churches of the twelfth century were in the full floodstream of European ecclesiastical activity' stating that 'if there were masons to build stone churches, there were masons to build stone castles too' (ibid 18). In spite of MacGibbon and Ross' contradictory claim, documentary and architectural evidence now suggests that the use of mortared masonry was probably re-introduced into Scotland in c. 710, when Nechtan MacDerile wrote to the abbot of Monkwearmouth asking for masons to be sent to him in order to erect a stone church. It has been suggested that the lower portions of the tower at Restenneth may date from then (Dunbar 1978, 13 - 16). Later towers, such as St. Rule's at St. Andrews and those at Brechin and Abernethy show the abilities of eleventh and early twelfth century masons working in Scotland.

Before examining Cruden's (1963) modified model in detail, we should perhaps re-examine the question of the chronology of the West Coast castles of enceinte, for it seems to me that these are in fact merits in the cases propounded by MacKenzie and Cruden. They are not necessarily incompatible. MacKenzie is undoubtedly correct in pointing out that obsolete forms of armour remained in use in the Highlands and Islands long after they would have been abandoned in other parts of the country and that the same may be true of some apparently typologically early castles. Unfortunately this group of castles tends to lack datable detail and little relevant documentary evidence survives. They are also noteworthy for their simple form, whether they be towerhouses like KEIMUL CASTLE or castles of enceinte like MINGARRY CASTLE. As recent surveys indicate that while some may be of early date, others date from the
later Middle Ages, it is perhaps noteworthy that Cruden (1963) does not seem to have realised that the acceptance of MacKenzie's caution does not necessarily mean that all of this group are of late date (see Kisimul Castle, Castle Sween, Skipness Castle).

In the circumstances it seems most likely that during the twelfth and thirteenth centuries a number of early castles were erected in this area, probably as a result of Alexander II and III's attempts to challenge Norse control. As MacGibbon and Ross (1887 - 92) realised these castles would have been similar to those which were being erected in other parts of Scotland (see Dunstaffnage Castle). Documentary sources indicate that until the mid-fourteenth century the West Coast seems to have been particularly susceptible to attack, first by the Norse and later by English based in Ireland, (see Castle Sween). Indeed it is tempting to speculate that it was only when the English lost control of Ulster in 1333 and thus the danger of attack from there diminished, that the Highlands and Islands became a political and cultural backwater. The whole question of the relationship between Scotland and Ireland during the early Middle Ages is a particularly interesting one. Not least because, as Jope (1963, 150) noted, simple castles of enceinte were being erected during the late twelfth century in Ulster (also cf. the original ground plans of Dunluce Castle with Inverlochy Castle). Furthermore, documentary sources indicate that a number of Scottish families, including the Comyns, Bissets and Bruces were closely involved in Irish affairs. It is also surely not insignificant that Bruce thought it necessary to strengthen Tarbert Castle by the addition of an outer bailey or 'pell'. Nor if one accepts this hypothesis is it difficult to accept that simple and thus apparently early structures merely continued to be constructed. This need only reflect that after the mid-fourteenth century the Highlands and Islands became relatively poorer and more isolated from the rest of the
Kingdom. No longer was it the strategically important 'soft underbelly' of Scotland.

In essence Cruden (1963) accepted or one might more correctly claim reverted to MacGibbon and Ross' model for the chronological development of the Scottish Castle. In one respect, he did however modify it. He accepted Dr. W.D. Simpson's (1959a) argument that a number of hallhouses which had previously been ascribed to the fifteenth century in fact dated from the thirteenth or early fourteenth centuries (see TULLIALAN CASTLE, RAIT CASTLE, MORTON CASTLE). In spite of differing in his interpretation of certain sites, Dunbar (1978) accepted Cruden's modified chronological model (see CASTLE SWEEN). While this, like the earlier version as put forward by MacGibbon and Ross (1887 - 92) is alright in as far as it goes, it now seems to me that it is possible to construct an alternative model against which to examine the evolution of the castle in early medieval Scotland. This is perhaps best done by examining the different types of stone castle separately: towerhouses, gatehouse-keeps, hallhouses, castles of enceinte with and without projecting towers and what are probably best termed composite castles.
Contrary to what the earlier authorities (MacGibbon and Ross 1887 - 92; MacKenzie 1927; Simpson 1959a) claimed, it seems to me that there are good reasons for thinking that towerhouses were occasionally erected in Scotland from the twelfth century. For some time it has been generally accepted that the tower at CUBBIE ROW'S CASTLE and possibly even CASTLE SWEEN (but note Dunbar's re-interpretation of this site) were erected then. However, Cruden (1963, 103, 109) and even Dunbar (1968, 47 - 50) while acknowledging this, argued that the resemblance of later mediaeval Scottish towerhouses 'to the Norman keep can be misleading. It was not consciously desired. In plan and elevation they differ fundamentally. Features characteristic of the Norman keep are absent from it. There are no round windows, no angle-shafts, no relieving of the expansive wall surfaces by the recession and projection of pilaster buttresses ...' (Cruden 1963, 109).

Professor Jope (1963, 152) questioned this, claiming that it would be 'unwise ... to disengage the residential aspects of the Norman tower-keep too drastically from the continuing idea of the tower-residence'. It seems that Cruden was perhaps misled by his ascription of CASTLE SWEEN to the eleventh century. In fact it appears to me that the converse is true, towers such as DRUM, YESTER and DUFFUS are surely very similar in plan and elevation to the simpler Norman towers of England. It is, of course, true they lack Romanesque detail, such as pilaster and clasping buttresses, and round headed openings, but so do their contemporaries, the late English towerhouses. Too often in the past, the Scottish authorities have looked for parallels for structures like the Tower of London and Rochester. When they have not found them, they have concluded that no Norman tower-keeps were erected/survived
in Scotland. Unfortunately most of the most likely sites for such elaborate structures have been destroyed (see STIRLING CASTLE, EDINBURGH CASTLE and ROXBURGH CASTLE/MARCHMONT CASTLE) and one cannot now be absolutely certain whether such structures were not built. The possibility that excavations at ROXBURGH CASTLE/MARCHMONT CASTLE might show the tower, which is recorded from the early twelfth century onwards was a building of this type, should be borne in mind. If as seems likely the tower at CUBBIE ROW'S CASTLE was erected in the first half of the twelfth century, it is important for it demonstrates that small towers were occasionally built in Scotland during the Norman period. One should remember that even in England and Wales such simple structures were probably much more common than their more elaborate contemporaries (e.g. Ascott Daily Castle; Perks mss). They are, however, less likely to survive.

As we have already seen there is good reason for thinking that in Scotland early stone structures such as these may not infrequently have been incorporated in later buildings. Nevertheless during the course of compiling the following inventory, I detected two buildings which may in their original form belong to this category and have been erected in the late twelfth or early thirteenth century. As such they may fill the chronological gap between the earlier keeps and later towers such as DRUM and DUNNIDEER, which Cruden (1963, 111 - 112, 127) followed Dr. W. D. Simpson in dating to the later thirteenth century. At PANMURE CASTLE 'excavations' in the last century exposed a castle of enceinte, the original phase of which was apparently a tower whose corners were protected by clapping buttresses. It may be associated with Philip de Valognes who was granted Panmure in the late twelfth century. At ABERDOUR CASTLE, evidence has recently been forthcoming that its tower was probably erected in the first decades of the thirteenth century. Another towerhouse which might date from
quite early in the thirteenth century is that at DUNDARG CASTLE. Like most of the earlier towers, it was originally unvaulted. At this north Aberdeenshire site, the upper floors were apparently supported by a great freestone arch, a structural feature which is perhaps significantly also met with in Norman keeps (e.g. Hedingham Castle and Carrickfergus Castle). It is also perhaps noteworthy that at DUNDARG CASTLE, a clay bank had been piled against the lower walls of the tower. Some years ago Professor Jope (and ThH2./,Jai'L ) excavated a similar feature at Ascott Dilly. In that case it was dated to c 1140 (see also Thompson 1961b).

Before discussing other forms of early castle, one should perhaps examine certain architectural features which are commonly met with in towerhouses, and of course other types too. MacGibbon and Ross (1887 - 92) realised that the vaulted undercroft at YESTER CASTLE probably dated from the mid-thirteenth century and it now seems likely that the two lower vaults at DRUM may not be much later in date. Nevertheless Cruden (1963, 104) was no doubt correct in believing that vaulting only became common in the fourteenth century. Perhaps significantly the upper vault at DRUM and the vaults at CRAIGIE CASTLE (a hallhouse) and ABERDOUR CASTLE, although early in date, are all clearly secondary.

A feature of late mediaeval Scottish castles are the corbelled rounds which frequently project from their corners; the earliest remaining examples probably being those at LOCH LEVEN CASTLE and possibly the gatehouse at DIRLETON CASTLE. Cruden (1963, 116, 195, 164) claimed that they were 'of early Scottish ancestry', apparently having been influenced by the slightly bulged corners at DRUM CASTLE, which he seems to have believed were an original feature. Professor Jope (1963, 153) questioned their ascription to
the thirteenth century before pointing out that similar corbelled-out towers
were being constructed in c 1300 at York and also Beaumaris and Harlech.
In the circumstances it now seems at least as likely that rounds were
introduced into Scotland during the Wars of Independence. In this connection
it is particularly interesting to note the possible close relationship between the
gatehouses at Harlech and KILDRUMMY CASTLE. It is unfortunate that so
little remains of the latter.

Before examining the closely-related gatehouse-keep group of castles, one
should briefly look at the alleged relationship between Scottish towerhouses
and earlier structures such as brochs and duns. Research which has shown
that brochs dated from much earlier than the eleventh and twelfth centuries,
invalidates MacGibbon and Ross' earlier hypothesis. Nevertheless MacKie's
(1969) excavation at DUN LAGAIDH demonstrates that as in the case of timber
and earthwork sites, prehistoric stone monuments were sometimes re-utilised.
Cruden (1963, 5 - 6) too recognised that there was perhaps a relationship in
concept, although clearly not in chronology, between brochs and early Scottish
castles. Jope (1963, 149) pointed out that it may have been closer in the case
of duns (see also Laing 1975, 29).

While there is documentary, archaeological and even architectural evidence to
suggest that towerhouses were continuously erected in Scotland from the early
twelfth until the seventeenth centuries, it would probably be a mistake to think
that they were common in the early Middle Ages. It was only after c 1300
that towerhouses became the predominant form of castle erected. As Dunbar
(1978, 78) suggested this was no doubt because it 'struck just the right balance
between the claims of domestic comfort and those of defence' for a society
which became increasingly politically unstable. Another reason for the
popularity of the towerhouse may have been the siege techniques perfected by Bruce and his followers. Barbour (MacKenzie 1909) makes it clear that castles of enceinte were particularly susceptible to surprise attacks. In this connection one should particularly note the work of John Crab.
It has long been realised that there were in Scotland a small group of castles which are best classified as gatehouse-keeps. Their exact relationship to towerhouses, while being acknowledged as close, remained uncertain largely because of problems about their date. Dr W D Simpson (1959b, 15-16) claimed that 'in the Edwardian keep-gatehouses we have already noted the beginnings of this development. It was arrested in Scotland by the troubles of the fourteenth century...But the end of that century saw the erection of one or two major castles which illustrate very clearly the impact of bastard feudalism on castellar construction.' Simpson's belief that such castles were not erected before the second half of the fourteenth century is surprising, in the light of his recognition elsewhere that the first phase of DUNDEALD CASTLE, clearly a structure of this type, belonged to the period before the wars of Independence (Simpson 1949c; Cruden 1963, 121). In fact as Cruden (1963, 121) noted this original gatehouse-keep was similar to that at Criccieth, which Toy (1966, 141-2) ascribed to the mid-thirteenth century, and O'Neil (1975, 41) to the second quarter of that century.

Notwithstanding this, Cruden (1963, 83-91) claimed that 'the frontal mass of GAERLAVEROCK (c 1290) constitutes a keep-gatehouse, the earliest in Scotland. ERECTED upon a rock outcrop in a waste-land of marsh it is as likely to be the result of local conditions as of pre-conceived notions.'
Cruden's failure to recognise that DUNDONALD CASTLE probably predated CAERLAVEROCK CASTLE is perhaps surprising. Even more so is his classification of the earliest phase of ST ANDREWS CASTLE as a towerhouse. A perhaps more tenable case can be made for believing that from the first the Foretower was a gatehouse-keep. If as seems likely Cruden (1963, 21) was correct in ascribing its early stonework to c 1200, it seems probable that we may have a substantially earlier example than Caerlaverock. Clearly the entrance to ST ANDREWS CASTLE was protected by a gatehouse-keep by 1336.

The fact that a Bishop of St Andrews may have erected such a structure in c 1200 is not surprising if one looks at the development of this type of castle in other parts of the British Isles. The fine example that remains largely intact at Exeter shows that in England anyway such buildings were amongst the earliest stone castles erected (Brown 1976, 62-3; Toy 1966, 75). Other early gate-towers have been detected at Richmond, Ludlow and Bramber, while Dunstanburgh provides a later English example (Brown 1976, 63, 98; Barton and Holden 1978; O'Neil 1973, 41). Excavations at Penmaen and Ludgershall have also shown that elaborate wooden gatehouse-towers were sometimes constructed (Alcock 1966; Addyman 1969a). Although no such structures have as yet been detected in Scotland, this is more likely to be a reflection of the small amount of work that has so far been carried out rather than anything else. A number of stone examples which may well date from the thirteenth century can be identified in Scotland. Recently Caldwell (1972)
has put forward a strong case for accepting ARDRossAN CASTLE as one, and it seems unlikely that the gatehouse at DUNDARG CASTLE dates from no later than 1306. The latter, a promontory site, is particularly interesting for there are a number of cliff-top castles the entrances of which seem to have been defended by a gatehouse-keep. Clearly such structures were especially suitable for such sites. Unfortunately these tend to be particularly fragmentary, but the possibility that some may be of early date should be borne in mind (see BERRIEDALE CASTLE).

Although the existing remains at TANTallon CASTLE clearly dates from the mid-fourteenth century, they may mirror the original plan.

Apart from the sites already discussed, there are two other castles which are evidently related to gatehouse-keeps, although they also have affinities with hallhouses. At SKIPNESS CASTLE, an early hallhouse was converted into a gatehouse when the castle was extensively remodelled in c1300. At MORTON CASTLE, the promontory site was isolated on its landward side by a hallhouse with a gatehouse attached to one of its gables.

Nevertheless probably the finest example of a gatehouse-keep to be erected in Scotland within the period under discussion is that which was attached to KILDRUMMY CASTLE, an earlier composite castle. Whether it was erected by English masons or merely inspired by them is still uncertain. Nonetheless it now seems unlikely that it was the single source from which the late mediaeval examples derived. Rather it would appear that gatehouse-keeps were occasionally erected in Scotland from the early thirteenth century, if not before.
Brunskill (1970, 96), while discussing English plan forms, noted that apart from the basic towerhouse his 'First Floor Family' included what he called 'an upper floor hall house'. These first floor halls he noted dated mainly from the mid-fourteenth to mid-sixteenth centuries, although a small number of Norman examples also survived. Such structures had also been recognised in Scotland; MacKenzie (1927, 147) ascribing them to the later Middle Ages. In this he was following MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, I, 550, 554) who ascribed RAIT CASTLE, MORTON CASTLE and TULLIALLAN CASTLE to the first half of the fifteenth century. They did however acknowledge that some of the mouldings at Tulliallan have 'a character so decidedly Early English as at first sight to lead one to imagine that the building belonged to the thirteenth century' (ibid, I, 554).

Initially Dr W D Simpson (1937a; 1940a; 1959a; 1959b) accepted a late mediaeval date for this group, but in 1959 he argued that MORTON CASTLE and RAIT CASTLE should be accepted for what they appeared to be - late thirteenth or early fourteenth century hallhouses. Cruden (1963, 91-99) and also Dunbar (1978, 46-7) accepted an early date, adding further instances of this type of castle which might date from the earlier Middle Ages. Of particular note was CRAIGIE CASTLE, which Cruden ascribed to the late twelfth or early thirteenth centuries (Cruden 1963, 94). Cruden (1963, 91-2) also acknowledged that as early as 1923 Graham and Collingwood (1923) had re-analysed SKIPNESS CASTLE in a highly original work which should have exercised a greater influence upon the study of Scottish castles. They
had in fact recognised that it had originally been what would now be recognised as an early mediaeval hallhouse.

Since the publication of The Scottish Castles, various individuals and the RCAHMS have identified further examples, and it now seems likely that castles of this type were erected in Scotland in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, as well as during the later Middle Ages (cf KINDROCHIT CASTLE). This is perhaps not surprising when it is remembered that first floor halls were erected in England from at least the eleventh century, and that some of the earliest castles in France were of this type (cf Chepstow, Langeais, Doué la Fontaine; Brown 1975, 14-39; Jope 1963a, 151). While it may merely be a reflection of where work has been carried out, early stone hallhouses seem to have been particularly common along the Western Seaboard. Perhaps significantly they also seem to have been amongst the earliest castles erected in Ireland (cf Green Castle, Co Down).

Although one of their number, TULLIALLAN CASTLE 'is especially distinguished by a splendid undercroft, rib-vaulted from central piers, an achievement without parallel in Scottish secular architecture', the early hallhouses, like their contemporary towerhouses, appear usually to have been unvaulted (Cruden 1963, 98). Occasionally as at CRAIGIE CASTLE a vault was inserted at a secondary period.

It is sometimes questioned whether hallhouses are really castles. Many, including for instance BAIT CASTLE are perhaps better thought of as fortified manorhouses, but the halls at Chepstow and Green Castle show that they sometimes included strongly fortified structures amongst their number. Nor should
it be forgotten that many, including probably Rait, may have had outer defences of which little or no trace remains.

Before passing onto other forms of potentially early castles, one should perhaps note that first floor halls were evidently sometimes constructed in timber (Jope 1963a, 149). No examples now survive in Scotland above ground level.
CASTLES OF ENCEINTE

Unlike any of the other forms of castle discussed, castles of enceinte or enclosure castles have been recognised since at least the time of MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92) as being amongst the earliest forms of stone castle to be erected in Scotland. Indeed these two Edinburgh architects believed that this was the only type of castle built during the thirteenth century (their period I). Although the more recent authorities, such as Cruden (1963) suggested that other forms of castle might also be of early date, they accepted that castles of enceinte mainly dated from the thirteenth century. While Tarbert Castle, the outer bailey of which was erected during Bruce's reign, is perhaps the last of the mainstream examples, it would now appear that they were occasionally erected in the later Middle Ages (eg Boyne Castle, Tinnis Castle, Ballumbie Castle).

The close relationship in concept between stone castles of enceinte and ringworks is particularly well illustrated by Rothesay Castle, where an earlier palisade and rampart appears to have been replaced by a stone wall. There is in fact good reason for thinking that this had taken place by the early thirteenth century. Simple shell keeps such as that at Rothesay appear to be rare in Scotland, but it is noteworthy that the summits of some mottes also seem to have been enclosed by stonework (see Dunipace Hill - Maiden Castle). Unfortunately this tends to be fragmentary, and it is impossible to date without excavation. Nevertheless it is quite possible that in some instances at least this masonry may be of early date.
Although Scottish castles of enceinte have in the past been ascribed to the thirteenth century, it is perhaps significant that some of the earliest stone castles in France, England and Ireland were of this type (e.g. Arques Castle, Richmond Castle, Dundrum Castle, Carrickfergus Castle). In concept at least, there would appear to be a close relationship between the simplest castles of enceinte, such as MINGARRY CASTLE and earlier fortifications such as duns (Dunbar 1978, 41). Their closeness is perhaps highlighted by prehistoric sites like DUN LAGAIDH which were re-utilised during the Middle Ages. Thus it would seem that simple castles of enceinte may well have been erected in Scotland for sometime before 1200. Dunbar (1978, 41), however, suggested that the earliest enclosure castle was CASTLE SWEEN, which was probably erected in the last quarter of the twelfth century (but cf Simpson 1960). In spite of this it would be surprising if simple castles of this type were not erected earlier in the twelfth century. It may be that there are earlier examples which are so lacking in datable detail that they have not been recognised as such.

The castles of enceinte, which MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92) assigned to their first period varied considerably in detail and complexity. Some consisted of no more than a high wall, while others were protected by projecting towers which might be either circular or square. The defense of an enceinte by flanking towers goes back to classical times, if not earlier. The Romans introduced the concept into the British Isles, and examples dating from then were still standing during the mediaeval period (e.g. Rochester Castle, see TARBOULTON-KOTE). Although wall towers seem to have become increasingly common during the thirteenth century, the remote possibility that some of the Scottish examples date from somewhat earlier should be
borne in mind. Certainly this is the case in England, where Ludlow Castle, a late eleventh century structure was protected by slightly projecting rectangular towers along its curtain wall. Notwithstanding this, perhaps the typologically earliest wall towers in Scotland are the enlarged clasp ing buttresses which were solid at ground level but were hollowed out at first floor level to form a small chamber (see ST ANDREWS CASTLE, BALVENIE CASTLE). Their evident relationship with clasp ing buttresses suggests that these 'proto-towers' are unlikely to date any later than the early thirteenth century. In spite of these 'embryonic' towers, it would be a mistake to think that wall towers evolved independently in Scotland. Scots are known to have travelled widely during the early Middle Ages, and there is no reason to doubt that they would not have been fully conversant with contemporary thinking on fortifications.
COMPOSITE CASTLES

Although MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92) classified even the most complex enclosure sites such as KILDRUMMY CASTLE and BOTHWELL CASTLE as castles of enceinte, it is perhaps better to recognise them as a separate class. They have sometimes been referred to as 'Edwardian' castles, but this term is misleading for most if not all of them predate the Edwardian invasions of Scotland. They are better called 'composite castles' for they include elements found at other types of castle. KILDRUMMY CASTLE is typical. It has a round tower/keep, an enceinte with projecting wall towers, a first floor hall and even a massive gatehouse keep. Not all of this group have all these elements, but to belong to this class they would have most. The best known examples are Kildrummy and Bothwell, both structures which were clearly in the mainstream of European castellar construction. Other examples of this group which are unfortunately less well preserved are FALKLAND CASTLE, BUITLE CASTLE, BEDRULE CASTLE, TURNBERRY CASTLE and CRUGGLETON CASTLE. Smaller and slightly less elaborate examples are provided by TIBBERS CASTLE, COULL CASTLE and KIRKCOUDBRIGHT CASTLE.

Some of these castles may have been further protected by outer defences, thus converting them into concentric castles. Cruden (1963, 65) suggested that GRAILAVROKE CASTLE and AUCHAN CASTLE should be recognised as such. It seems probable that excavations will provide other instances of castles which had outer defences. The outer ditches at KILDRUMMY CASTLE and BOTHWELL CASTLE might be the remains of such, as may be the outer wall at INVERLOCHY CASTLE (Tay 1966, 132).
Contrary to what has been claimed in the past, it would now appear probable that a feature of early stone castles in Scotland was their multiplicity of design. During the twelfth and thirteenth century, they probably evolved along the same broad lines as castles in other parts of the British Isles. It now seems likely that a truly Scots form of castellar architecture only evolved from the fourteenth century, a reflection perhaps of the social and political isolation which resulted from the Wars of Independence.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>STONE CASTLES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>ABERDEEN CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>ABERDOUR CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>ACHANDUIN CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>AMISFIELD CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>ANCRUM CASTLE/MALTAN WALLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>ANSTRUTHER CASTLE/DREEL CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>ARBUTHNOTT HOUSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>ARDDOSHAN CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>ARDTORNISH CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>ARDWALL ISLAND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>AROS CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Auchan Castle/Auchencass Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>AUCHTERARDER CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>AULD CASTLE of INALTERRIE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>AULDMUIR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>AVOCH CASTLE/ORMUND CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>BALEGDARNO CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>BALLAGAN CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>BALVENIE CASTLE/MORTLACH CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>BANFF CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>BEDRULE CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>BERRIEDALE CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>BIRSAV and HURRAY MOUND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>BISHOP'S LOCH/LOCH GOUL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>BISHOP'S PALACE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>BLACK CASTLE of MOULIN/CAISTEAL DUBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>BLAIR CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>BOHARM CASTLE/GOLDWELL CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>BORVE CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>BOTHWELL CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td>BRAAL CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.</td>
<td>BREACHACHA CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.</td>
<td>BRODICK CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.</td>
<td>BUCHOLLIE CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.</td>
<td>BUTTLE CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.</td>
<td>CAERLAVEROCK CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.</td>
<td>CAERLAVEROCK - OLD CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.</td>
<td>CAIRNBULG CASTLE/PHILORTH CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.</td>
<td>CAIRNBURGMORE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.</td>
<td>CAIRSTON - THE CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.</td>
<td>CAISTEAL BHARRICH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.</td>
<td>CAISTEAL MAOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.</td>
<td>CAISTEAL NA NIGHINN RUADHE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.</td>
<td>CAISTEAL UISDEIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.</td>
<td>CALVAY CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.</td>
<td>CARNASSERIE CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47.</td>
<td>CARSTAIRS CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.</td>
<td>CASKIEBEN/KEITHHALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49.</td>
<td>CASTLE COEFFFIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.</td>
<td>CASTLE DONNAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Castle Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.</td>
<td>Castle Ellibester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.</td>
<td>Castle Girnigoe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.</td>
<td>Castle Holm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.</td>
<td>Castle Howe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.</td>
<td>Castle Maud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.</td>
<td>Castle of Snusgar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.</td>
<td>Castle Rankine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.</td>
<td>Castle Roy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.</td>
<td>Castle Sinclair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.</td>
<td>Castle Sween</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61.</td>
<td>Cavers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.</td>
<td>Clackmannan Tower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63.</td>
<td>Cloichfoldich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.</td>
<td>Clunie - Castle Hill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.</td>
<td>Coats Hill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66.</td>
<td>Cortachy Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67.</td>
<td>Cull Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68.</td>
<td>Cowie Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69.</td>
<td>Craigie Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70.</td>
<td>Craignish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71.</td>
<td>Crookston Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.</td>
<td>Cruggleton Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.</td>
<td>Cubbie Row's Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74.</td>
<td>Cullen - Castle Hill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75.</td>
<td>Cullykhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76.</td>
<td>Dairsie Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77.</td>
<td>Dalmellington - Dame Helen's Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78.</td>
<td>Dalswinton Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79.</td>
<td>Damsay Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.</td>
<td>Deskford - Ha Killock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.</td>
<td>Dirleton Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.</td>
<td>Doune Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.</td>
<td>Doune of Invernochtty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84.</td>
<td>Druchtag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85.</td>
<td>Drum Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86.</td>
<td>Duart Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87.</td>
<td>Duchal Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88.</td>
<td>Duffus Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89.</td>
<td>Dumbarton Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90.</td>
<td>Dumphries Castle/Castle Dykes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91.</td>
<td>Dun an Garbh-Srion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92.</td>
<td>Dunara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93.</td>
<td>Dunaverty Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94.</td>
<td>Dun Chonuill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95.</td>
<td>Dun Creich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96.</td>
<td>Dundarg Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.</td>
<td>Dundee Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.</td>
<td>Dundonald Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.</td>
<td>Duniface Hill - Maiden Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.</td>
<td>Duniveg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Castle Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>DUN LAGAIDH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>DUNNIDEER CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>DUNOLLIE CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>DUNOON CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>DUNROBIN CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>DUN SCHAII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>DUNSTAFFNAGE CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>DUNTRAVEN CASTLE/DUNTRUNE CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>DUNVEGAN CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>DURENE CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>DURNESS CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>EDINBURGH CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>BILEAN DEARG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>ELGIN CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>FALKLAND CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>FINCHARN CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td>FINDON CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
<td>FORFAR CASTLE/CASTLEHILL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>FORRES CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>FORSE CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>FORTINGALL - PRAETORIUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>FRAOCH EILEAN CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>FYVIE CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>GARTh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>GIRVAN - DINVIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
<td>GRAHAM'S WALLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>HAILES CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>HALKIRK - BISHOP'S PALACE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>HALLFOREST CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>HERMITAGE CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>HE STAN ISLAND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>HOBKIRK - DYEKHEADS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>HOUSTON CASTLE/HOUSTON HOUSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>HUME CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>INNIS CHONNEL/AROCHONNEL CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>INVERGOWRIE CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138</td>
<td>INVERKEITHING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139</td>
<td>INVERLOCHY CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>INVERQUEICH CASTLE/ALYTH CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>IRVINE - SEAGATE CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142</td>
<td>JEDBURGH CASTLE/JEDWORTH CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143</td>
<td>KEMP'S CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>KILDRUMMY CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>KILKERRAN/MONKWOOD - MOTE KNOWE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146</td>
<td>KINCARDINE CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147</td>
<td>KINCARDINE CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148</td>
<td>KINCLAVEN CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149</td>
<td>KINDROCHIT CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>KING EDWARD CASTLE/KINEDAR CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td>KINNEDAR CASTLE/BISHOP'S PALACE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>KINNEFF CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>KIRKCUDBRIGHT CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>KIRKPATRICK JOIXTA - GARPOL WATER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Name of Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155.</td>
<td>KISIMUL CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156.</td>
<td>KNOCK CASTLE/CASTLE CAMUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>157.</td>
<td>LAURISTON CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158.</td>
<td>LINLITHGOW PEEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159.</td>
<td>LOCH AN EILEAN CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.</td>
<td>LOCH AN SGOLTAIRE CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161.</td>
<td>LOCH DOON CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162.</td>
<td>LOCH DOON - DONALD'S ISLAND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163.</td>
<td>LOCHINDORB CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.</td>
<td>LOCHLEVEN CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.</td>
<td>LOCHMABEN CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166.</td>
<td>LOCHMABEN - OLD CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167.</td>
<td>LOCHORE CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168.</td>
<td>LOCHRANZA CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169.</td>
<td>LOCH URR - ROUGH ISLAND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170.</td>
<td>LOCHWOOD MOUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>171.</td>
<td>LODAN - CAOL CHAORUNN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172.</td>
<td>LOVAT CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>173.</td>
<td>MIGVIE CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174.</td>
<td>MINGARRY CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.</td>
<td>MORTON CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176.</td>
<td>MOUNTFODE MOUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>177.</td>
<td>MUCKHART - CASTLETON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178.</td>
<td>MUGDOCK CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>179.</td>
<td>NAUGHTON CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.</td>
<td>NORTH BERWICK - CASTLE HILL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181.</td>
<td>OCHTERTYRE - CASTLE CLUGGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182.</td>
<td>OLD DOWNIE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183.</td>
<td>OLD WICK CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184.</td>
<td>PANMURE CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185.</td>
<td>PEEBLES CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186.</td>
<td>PEEBL BOG of LUMPHUNAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187.</td>
<td>PRONCY CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188.</td>
<td>RAIT CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189.</td>
<td>RATTRAY CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190.</td>
<td>RED CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191.</td>
<td>RING of CASTLE HILL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192.</td>
<td>ROSEND CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>193.</td>
<td>ROSSLYN CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194.</td>
<td>ROTHESAY CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.</td>
<td>ROTHES CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196.</td>
<td>ROWALLAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197.</td>
<td>ROXBURGH CASTLE/MARCHMONT CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198.</td>
<td>RUTHVEN CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>199.</td>
<td>SCRABSTER CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.</td>
<td>SELKIRK CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201.</td>
<td>SIR JOHN DE GRAHAM'S CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202.</td>
<td>SKELBO CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203.</td>
<td>SKIPNESS CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204.</td>
<td>SLAINS CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.</td>
<td>SNADE - THE ORCHARD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206.</td>
<td>STAIN MHor/LERGYCHONZIE BREG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207.</td>
<td>STAKEL BRAE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>208.</td>
<td>ST. ANDREWS CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Castle Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>209</td>
<td>STIRLING CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>STORNOWAY CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td>STRATHBOGIE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212</td>
<td>STROME CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213</td>
<td>STRUAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>214</td>
<td>SWINEY CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>215</td>
<td>TANTALLON CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216</td>
<td>TARBERT CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217</td>
<td>TARBOLTON - MOTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>218</td>
<td>THE WIRK/WESTNESS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>THREAVE CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>THURSO CASTLE/ORMELIE CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221</td>
<td>TIBBERS CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222</td>
<td>TIORAM CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223</td>
<td>TOM A' CHAISTEAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224</td>
<td>TOM AN F SABHAIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>TORSA - CAISTEAL NAN CON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226</td>
<td>TULLIALAN CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227</td>
<td>TURNBERRY CASTLE/BRUCE'S CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>228</td>
<td>URQUHART CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>229</td>
<td>URQUHART - KNIGHT'S HILLOCK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230</td>
<td>WALLACE'S CAMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231</td>
<td>WEMYSS CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232</td>
<td>WESTNESS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233</td>
<td>WIGTOWN CASTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>234</td>
<td>WORK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235</td>
<td>YESTER CASTLE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TIMBER and EARTHWORK CASTLES

Curiously much of the earliest work was with earthwork castles. In many respects the pioneering surveys of Coles (1891; 1892a; 1893) and Christison (1889; 1890; 1891; 1893; 1895; 1898; 1900; 1906) remain a model on which even the recent work by Tabraham (forthcoming) is obviously based. Both these early authorities were primarily interested in classifying various types of earthworks which would now be recognised as being of prehistoric as well as mediaeval date. It was not to be until Neilson's (1898) masterly review of Christison's Early Fortifications in Scotland (1898) that it was convincingly shown that the motte was introduced into Scotland by Norman Settlers. Interestingly, this was recognised nearly a decade and half before Mrs. Armitage (1912) finally demonstrated that mottes in England were erected by Normans and were not the earthworks of Saxons burghs. It was only recently and then largely as a result of the pioneering work of Talbot (1975a) that it became clear that as in the remainder of the British Isles early Anglo-Norman settlers in Scotland sometimes erected 'enclosure' castles which tend now to be called 'ringworks' (cf Alcock and King 1969; Davison 1967a; 1967b; 1967c; 1969a).

Before discussing these various types of early mediaeval earthwork in more detail, it should be pointed out that there are certain problems involved in studying such sites without excavation. Many of these earthwork sites have been badly damaged and are now only in a fragmentary state. Frequently they are so incomplete that it is virtually impossible to determine to which category they should be assigned. If for instance as sometimes happens the motte of a 'motte and bailey' castle is removed, the remaining earthworks are likely to be indistinguishable from those of a ringwork.
The situation is even more complicated when no surface remains endure.

It can even be further confused by/loose way the terms: motte, mote and moat are sometimes used in Scotland (see OLD CAWDOR CASTLE). A further problem which is occasionally met with is that of identifying earthworks which may have been constructed/occupied during the prehistoric as well as mediaeval periods. There are a number of sites where an earlier prehistoric monument was clearly re-utilised as a motte (see KINTORE CASTLE, TYNRON DOON) and even a few instances where there is a conclusive case for believing that a prehistoric hillfort was re-used during the Middle Ages (see EDGERSTON; Morrison 1975).

However, much more commonly the available evidence remains inconclusive. This is a problem particularly met with in the case of ringworks. As Talbot (1975a, 56) noted, it is extremely difficult to differentiate mediaeval from earlier ringworks merely on the basis of field work. It is true that the later examples tend to have relatively wide flat-bottomed ditches and their ramparts may appear 'fresher'. Nevertheless unless there is some form of corroborative evidence, perhaps documentary (e.g. SCRAESBURGH, ROTHESAY CASTLE) and/or from excavation (e.g. EDGERSTON), those sites which are included in the following inventory as ringworks (Type C castles) should be recognised as only probably being occupied during the early Middle Ages.

While mottes tend to be easier to detect and would appear to have been erected only in the period under discussion (but see below; ROBERTON-MOTE), it can sometimes be difficult to differentiate them from purely natural features. This problem is further complicated by the manner in which a number of mottes in Scotland were formed by scarping existing hillocks and outcrops.
Such sites are perhaps best described as natural mottes.

There remains the whole question of the relationship between mottes, ringworks and perhaps even the later moated sites. Talbot (1975a, 48) has suggested that the distribution of mottes and ringworks may have a geographical significance. It seems possible that ringworks were more favoured in certain regions, or even by a particular family (e.g. PAISLEY - and the Stewart family and their retainers). More recently he has suggested that they may sometimes have been used as campaign-forts (cf Renn 1963, 27 - 29; see RING OF CASTLE HILL; EDGERSTON). It should not be forgotten that there is at least one site, that at TARBOLTON-MOTE where there is good reason to believe that a motte (and bailey) may have been added to an earlier ringwork. As such it would invite comparison with Castle Neroche (Davison 1971b).

The distribution of both earthwork and stone castles was no doubt influenced by all manner of considerations. Among the most important must have been the availability of suitable timber and/or stone. It is perhaps not insignificant that many of the earliest castles survive in the north of Scotland, an area which is known to have had a stone working tradition going back until at least the Neolithic Period (e.g. Scara Brae, Maes Howe, etc.). Although they have tended to be studied separately, it is probably a mistake to differentiate too much between stone and earthwork castles. Not only were both forms built from the advent of the castle in Scotland but recent excavations (throughout the British Isles) have shown that in concept, at least, mottes and ringworks were merely timber (and earthwork) versions of stone towerhouses and castles of enceinte respectively. Investigation has shown that mottes were frequently surmounted by and occasionally included internally wooden towers (see KINNAIRD-BARTON HILL, KEIR KNOWE OF DRUM;
Thompson 1961b). Excavations at Penmaen and Ludgershall have shown that ringworks are little more than timber castles of enceinte. In both these instances the excavators also demonstrated that the entrances were protected by massive wooden gatehouse-keeps (cf ST. ANDREWS CASTLE, Exeter Castle, Bramber Castle - Barton and Holden 1978). If such structures were being erected during the early Middle Ages in England and Wales, the possibility that they may also have been in Scotland should be borne in mind. Certainly contemporary descriptions and illustrations show that timber structures could be surprisingly extensive and elaborate. Nor should it be forgotten that even stone castles would have included substantial amounts of timber (see DUFFUS CASTLE). Although this would probably have been used mainly for the internal structures, the possibility that some castles may have had an outer palisade should not be forgotten (see AUCHAN CASTLE/AUCHENCASS CASTLE).
MOTTE and BAILEY CASTLES

Research into Scottish Mottes has been along two different approaches: firstly by attempts to identify and list sites of this type throughout a region or the whole country, and secondly by excavating particular mottes, usually immediately before they have been destroyed. As one has already seen the earliest systematic attempt to list them throughout Scotland was carried out by Christison (1898). Neilson (1898), while reviewing it, argued that they were erected by Norman settlers, noting that there appeared to be a close relationship between mottes and early baronies, grants for military service, lordships and even Crown tenancies. All institutions which he believed dated from no earlier than the twelfth century.

Neilson's use of documentary sources was noted and to some extent developed by Mrs. Armitage (1912) who reviewed the evidence for motte and bailey castles in Scotland in one, albeit very stimulating chapter in the Early Norman Castles of the British Isles. While including some new material, she mainly relied on the earlier work of Coles, Christison and Neilson; and like the latter attempted to integrate documentary with archaeological evidence, associating certain sites with particular Anglo-Norman families. Unfortunately Mrs. Armitage's work has largely been ignored, for the unpublished records of the OS Archaeology Branch has done much to confirm her reliability. Although her research on Scottish Mottes was mainly based on cartographical and documentary sources (for she was only able to visit two sites), she detected a substantial number of mottes, some of which have been overlooked by the more recent authorities, Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972) and Talbot (1972a; see INVERUGIE - CASTLEHILL). A few sites which she originally listed in 1912 have even recently been 'rediscovered' (e.g. NORTH BERWICK - CASTLE HILL).
Perhaps surprisingly it was not to be for over sixty years before another attempt was made to compile a complete inventory of Scottish mottes. It is true that during the intervening period, MacKenzie (1927, 1 - 35) and Cruden (1963, 6 - 10) examined this type of castle before going on to discuss stone castles in more detail. Throughout the period, the RCAHMS published a number of county inventories which are invaluable in any attempt to identify early castles. These inevitably also included motte sites. Unfortunately county inventories are not yet available for much of the country and it is now apparent that the earlier ones are not as comprehensive as would be desired. In some instances, sites which are now recognised as mottes are found to have been merely recorded as 'the site' of a castle (see CASTLE MILK). In other cases the descriptions are tantalisingly brief and often do not include a plan. This is particularly unfortunate as earthworks have frequently been damaged or even totally removed since they were inspected.

Renn (1973, 366 - 367) listed a number of Scottish mottes in his Norman Castles. While he too attempted to integrate archaeological and documentary evidence, much of which had only recently become available, his Scottish material includes a surprising number of errors. Furthermore as he only records 62 Scottish sites, only some of which were mottes, his coverage is best described as patchy. While one now knows that mottes were erected in Scotland for at least a century after the period discussed by Renn, it would be surprising if there were not more than 62 castles in Scotland by 1216.

Undoubtedly the most comprehensive and important inventory of Scottish mottes was that compiled by Stell, who appears to have mainly relied on the unpublished records of the OS Archaeology Branch (Simpson and Webster 1972). As such it was largely based on their archaeological fieldwork. Nevertheless in their
most useful accompanying article, Dr. G.G. Simpson and B. Webster (1972) compared the distribution of mottes with other Anglo-Norman institutions and also provided two preliminary lists of Scottish castles which were documented prior to 1249 and 1330 respectively. Unlike Mrs. Armitage (1912) only occasionally did they attempt to directly associate documentary and archaeological evidence.

Although Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972) listed 246 sites which he believed might be mottes, more than double the number that had previously been identified, Talbot (1975a) has since recorded a further 54. He also corrected certain inaccuracies which had crept into Stell's list. Unfortunately Talbot's (1975a, 54 - 56) catalogue, while including much useful work, is not without inaccuracies, largely because he seems to have been misled by some of the Scottish entries in *Norman Castles in Britain* (Renn 1973; see DUNDEE CASTLE; INVERGOWRIE).

As will be seen in the following inventory, by examining the lists of all the earlier authorities and systematically combing contemporary documents and the records of the OS Archaeology Branch, I have been able to identify 512 sites which would appear to be, or have been claimed as mottes. Of the latter at least fifty, in my opinion, are extremely unlikely ever to have been castles of this type (B5). Furthermore excavations such as that carried out at ABERCORN CASTLE show that some at least of the remaining 462 'potential' mottes may well prove not to have been so.

Perhaps ironically the most recently published work on Scottish mottes, that by Tabraham (forthcoming) owes much to the approaches pioneered by Coles, Neilson and Mrs. Armitage. Like the former, Tabraham conducts detailed
regional surveys. However, as in the case of the following inventory, he also followed Mrs. Armitage's and Reen's example in attempting to integrate relevant documentary and archaeological evidence.

Apart from these national and regional surveys, information has also been forthcoming from the archaeological investigation of mottes; although until very recently surprisingly few such excavations had taken place. Unfortunately most which have were carried out on a very limited scale and/or at a time when excavation techniques left a certain amount to be desired. Nevertheless at KINNAIRD-BARTON HILL and the KEIR KNOWE OF DRUM, recent excavations showed that the mottes had apparently been surmounted by square wooden towers within palisades (cf Abinger). Traces of dry stone walling was also found (see also OLD DOWNIE). At the MOTE OF URR and IRVINE-KIDSNEUK/BARTONHOLM, the mottes had been heightened at some secondary period; the latter having originally probably been erected as a Bronze Age Barrow (cf Clifford's Tower, York). Chronological evidence such as pottery has sometimes been recovered, while at HAWICK MOTE a short cross penny of the first issue of Henry II was detected in the primary silting of the surrounding ditch. Although both KINNAIRD-BARTON HILL and the KEIR KNOWE OF DRUM were natural hillocks which had been utilised as mottes, information about motte construction was recoverd from the MOTE OF URR which had been stabilised with a layer of clay (cf Clifford's Tower, York), and ROBERTON-MOTE which had been erected within shuttering (cf South Mimms, Aldingham, Lismahon in Co. Down and Ulvholm in Denmark). The recognition of the latter as a 'drum-type' motte is particularly noteworthy in the light of Cruden's unwise claim that 'no architectural evolution is possible in a defensive system principally comprising a small timber tower upon a restricted summit of an
artificial hill, and although the motte-castle provided a local stronghold and a base of operations in the subjugation of a hostile population it had in fact no architectural future .......’ (Cruden 1963, 11). Recent evidence from south of the Border confirms that motte structures could be surprisingly elaborate (Thompson 1961 b). It would be surprising if this was not also so of some Scottish sites (see YESTER CASTLE).

Mottes evidently continued to be occupied in Scotland until at least the sixteenth century; the illustration of CASTLE MILK dating from 1547 showing a structure very similar to the well-known examples on the Bayeux Tapestry (Talbot 1975a, 52). The description of Somerled's castle included in the early thirteenth century Roman de Fergus is also noteworthy (Ritchie 1954, 307 - 309). Indeed it is the only contemporary Scottish description of such a castle to survive (but cf it with the well-known Continental descriptions - Brown 1976, 60 - 61). If then in Scotland mottes continued to be occupied throughout the Middle Ages, the question remains of how late were they erected. Clearly their timber structures must have had a relatively limited life-span, and it seems likely that some at least must have been frequently rebuilt. There is, however, strong evidence that some such as ROBERTON - MOTE were not erected until the early fourteenth century. How typical this site is remains uncertain. Nevertheless it should not be forgotten that in certain parts of Europe mottes continued to be built well into the later Middle Ages (Steisclahl 1967). Consequently it is possibly not so surprising to find that they were being constructed as late as the fourteenth century in Scotland. Whether mottes were raised after this remains unknown but is perhaps unlikely.

Amongst the various mottes identified in Scotland are a group of square ones which it is tempting to suggest may be of late date, perhaps thirteenth century.
Talbot (1975a, 52) speculated that they may be related in some way with moated sites, which also are frequently quadrangular in plan (see HOUSTON HOUSE/HOUSTON CASTLE; FALKIRK - MAIDEN CASTLE/WATLING LODGE). Another feature of Scottish mottes is their great variation in size; some are extremely small, while others like RUTHVEN CASTLE are so enormous that they are perhaps best thought of as raised baileys (Talbot 1975a, 52). Perhaps not surprisingly the latter tend to be natural features which have been scarped. Most Scottish mottes appear to lack baileys. While in some instances all trace of them may have been destroyed, it seems likely that in many cases they never existed, or as Talbot (ibid) suggested they may have merely been enclosed by a palisade without a rampart.

During the course of compiling the inventory, it became apparent that the summits of a certain number of mottes bore traces of stonework. Frequently it was fragmentary and lacked any datable detail (see ELGIN CASTLE; OLD DOWNIE). Nonetheless it seems likely that in some cases the masonry may be of early date, perhaps an original feature or possibly even an instance where timberwork was replaced with stone at a secondary but nevertheless early period (cf ROTHESAY CASTLE, a ringwork). Some of the most interesting sites are those which include a motte and early stonework. At DUFFUS CASTLE, the earlier timber defences seem to have been reconstructed in stone in c. 1300, while at YESTER CASTLE, a stone keep dating probably from the mid-thirteenth century has apparently been incorporated within a motte. In the light of recent discoveries south of the Border, it would be most interesting to determine the sequence (cf Farnham Castle, South Mimms, Ascott Dolly Castle, Oxford Castle; Thompson 1961b).

The question remains of whether all 'Court Hillocks', 'Castle Hills', 'Motes' and 'Moot Hills' were in fact fortified during the early Middle Ages. In some
cases, this seems unlikely (see SCONE - BOOT HILL). Rather they should perhaps be recognised as sites whose place name indicates that they should be examined as potential mottes. Some may only have been where the local courts met. While these usually sat at the caput of a barony, it would probably be a mistake to believe that this was inevitably so. In other instances it is even possible that such place names became attached to sites which resembled real examples.

From the time of Christison (1898) it has been noted that there appeared to be a particularly large number of mottes in the south west of Scotland, while some other areas had few if any. Dr. G.G. Simpson and Webster (1972) have compared their disposition with other Anglo-Norman institutions (e.g. feudal holdings, castles recorded by 1249 and burghs), all of which are mainly found in the east of the country. They concluded that the number and distribution of mottes was clearly related to the various patterns of government which in mediaeval Scotland varied from direct royal control to areas that were largely independent. Gallaway, a virtually independent lordship in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, is known to have had an especially turbulent history. Consequently it is not surprising to find that it and the lands adjoining it have a high concentration of mottes.

Recently Talbot (1975a, 48) has suggested that the lack of mottes in the Lothians, which had previously been noted by Simpson and Webster (1972), might merely be because some other form of early castle was erected in that region. He even speculated that the fine late mediaeval castle at CRICHTON might have been the successor of a nearby ringwork. Even though my survey did result in the identification of more mottes in this region (e.g. DIRLETON CASTLE, DALMENY-MOTE and YESTER CASTLE), they appear to be rare.
However, it is possible that this merely reflects the degree of later settlement to which this area has been subjected. Much of this may have resulted in the destruction of earlier structures, including earthworks. Equally it is quite possible that the lack of mottes merely reflects the administrative and political situation in mediaeval Lothian, an area which was comparatively settled prior to the Wars of Independence.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Castle Name</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ABERCORN CASTLE</td>
<td>B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ABERDOUR - HILLSIDE/WHITEAW</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ABOYNE CASTLE</td>
<td>B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ACHANYDPO</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>ACHILST</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>AGABATHA CASTLE/FIELDMARCH CASTLE</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>ALFORD - ROUNDABOUT</td>
<td>B 2/C 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>ALMONT - SHELL KNOWE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>ALNESS - CNOC A' CHAISTEIL</td>
<td>B 1/C 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>ALVAH - HA HILLOCK</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>ANANN MOTTE</td>
<td>B 1/C 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>ANSTRUTHER - CHESTERHILL</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>ANTERMONY</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>ANWOTH - POLCHREE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>ANWOTTI - POLCHRRE FARM</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>ANWOTH - WOODEND MOTE</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>APPLEGARTH MOTT</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>ARBUTHNOT HOUSE</td>
<td>B 4/A 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>ARDESIER - CROMAL MOUNT</td>
<td>B 2/C 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>ARD LUNING</td>
<td>B 3/C 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>ARDMADDY CASTLE</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>ARDWELL MOTE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>ARNOT TOWER</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>AUCHAN CASTLE/AUCHANCASS CASTLE</td>
<td>A 1/B 4+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>AUCHINDOIR</td>
<td>B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>AUCHINDOIR and KEARN-CUMIN'S CRAIG</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>AUCHLANE</td>
<td>B 4/F 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>AUCHTERLESS - MOATHEAD</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>AULDEARN</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>AULDEARN - DOOCAT HILL</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>AULDMUIR</td>
<td>B 3/A 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>AVOCH CASTLE/ORMUND CASTLE</td>
<td>A 1/B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>AYR CASTLE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>BALDERNOCK - CASTLEHILL</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>BALGREGAN MOTE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>BALLAGAN</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>BALLIMORE - CNOC MHIC BOGHAINN</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>BALLOCH CASTLE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>BALFRON - KEIR KNOWE</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>BACMACLELLAN - MOTE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>BANFF CASTLE</td>
<td>A 3+B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>BARMAGACHAN MOTE</td>
<td>B 1+B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>BARNTALLOCH CASTLE</td>
<td>B 1+B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>BAROCHAN OLD HOUSE</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>BARR CASTLE</td>
<td>B 4/C 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>BARRY - THE MOUND/FOETHMURE</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>BEITH - COURT HILL</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>BENVANANCE</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>BIGGAR - MOTE</td>
<td>B 1+B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>BIRKSHAW</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>BIRNIE - BISHOPS PALACE</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Place Name</td>
<td>Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106.</td>
<td>COLMONELL - LOUSEY KNOWE</td>
<td>B4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107.</td>
<td>COLMONELL - MOTE KNOWE</td>
<td>B3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108.</td>
<td>COLVEND - BORELAND</td>
<td>B5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109.</td>
<td>COLZIUM CASTLE HILL</td>
<td>B1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110.</td>
<td>COMPSTONE CASTLE/CASTLE HILL</td>
<td>B2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.</td>
<td>CORNERES - CASTLEHILL/CAPELACHY CASTLE</td>
<td>B3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.</td>
<td>COT CASTLE</td>
<td>B1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113.</td>
<td>COUTHALLY CASTLE</td>
<td>B5/C3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.</td>
<td>COVINGTON CASTLE</td>
<td>B5/D2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115.</td>
<td>COVINGTON - HILLHEAD EARTHWORK</td>
<td>D2/C3/B4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116.</td>
<td>COYLTON - WITCH KNOWE</td>
<td>B3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117.</td>
<td>CRAIGIE CASTLE</td>
<td>A1+B3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118.</td>
<td>CRAIGIE - EARTHWORK/BARNWEIF</td>
<td>B2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119.</td>
<td>CRAIGIE - RECTANGULAR EARTHWORK</td>
<td>B4/D2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120.</td>
<td>CRAIG O' BOYNE</td>
<td>B2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121.</td>
<td>CRAWL CASTLE</td>
<td>B4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122.</td>
<td>CRAWFORD CASTLE/TOWER LINDSAY</td>
<td>B1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123.</td>
<td>CRAWFORD JOHN - EARTHWORK/ABINGTON</td>
<td>B1+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124.</td>
<td>CROMARTY CASTLE</td>
<td>B1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125.</td>
<td>CROSSEWS/CASTLEHILL</td>
<td>B3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126.</td>
<td>CRUDEN - MOAT HILL</td>
<td>B2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127.</td>
<td>CRUGGLETON CASTLE</td>
<td>A1+B1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128.</td>
<td>CULCABOCK - MOOT HILL</td>
<td>B3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129.</td>
<td>CULCAIGRIE MOTE</td>
<td>B4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.</td>
<td>CULDOACH MOTE</td>
<td>B1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131.</td>
<td>CULHORN</td>
<td>B3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132.</td>
<td>CULLEN - CASTLE HILL</td>
<td>B1+A3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133.</td>
<td>CULLOCHAN CASTLE</td>
<td>B1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134.</td>
<td>CULTER - MOTE/WOLFCLYDE</td>
<td>B1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.</td>
<td>CULTS MOTE</td>
<td>B3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136.</td>
<td>CUPAR CASTLE</td>
<td>B2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137.</td>
<td>CUPAR MOTE</td>
<td>B2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138.</td>
<td>DALFORKY CASTLE</td>
<td>B3/D3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139.</td>
<td>DALHOUSSIE CASTLE</td>
<td>B4/C3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.</td>
<td>DALTEDBURGH</td>
<td>B2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141.</td>
<td>DALMELLINGTON - DAME HELEN'S CASTLE</td>
<td>B2/A4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142.</td>
<td>DALMELLINGTON - MOTE</td>
<td>B1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143.</td>
<td>DALMENY - MOTE</td>
<td>B2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144.</td>
<td>DALRY - COURT HILL</td>
<td>B4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.</td>
<td>DALRY - MOTE/EARLSTON</td>
<td>B1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146.</td>
<td>DALRYMLE - LINDSTON</td>
<td>B3/D3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147.</td>
<td>DARGABER CASTLE</td>
<td>B1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148.</td>
<td>DARNHALL/BLACK BARONY HOUSE</td>
<td>B5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149.</td>
<td>DINGWALL CASTLE</td>
<td>B1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150.</td>
<td>DINNANCE MOTE</td>
<td>B1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151.</td>
<td>DINNING/DUN INIS MOTE</td>
<td>B1+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152.</td>
<td>DIRETON CASTLE</td>
<td>B2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153.</td>
<td>DOUGLAS - LADLE KNOWE</td>
<td>A1+B3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154.</td>
<td>DOUNE CASTLE</td>
<td>B4/C3+A3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155.</td>
<td>DOUNE of INVERNOCHTY</td>
<td>A1+B1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156.</td>
<td>DOWHILL/DINNYMUCK - FORT</td>
<td>B2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>157.</td>
<td>DRONGAN CASTLE</td>
<td>B3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Place Name</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158</td>
<td>DROUGHDOOL MOTTE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159</td>
<td>DRUCHTAG MOTTE</td>
<td>B 1 + A 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>DRUMMINOR - CASTLE HILL</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161</td>
<td>DRUMSARGARD CASTLE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>DUCHAL CASTLE</td>
<td>A 3 + B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163</td>
<td>DUFFUS CASTLE</td>
<td>A 1 + B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164</td>
<td>DUMFRIES CASTLE/CASTLE DYKES</td>
<td>A 1 + B 1 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>DUMFRIES MOTE</td>
<td>B 1 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td>DUNALDOYS</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>DUNDAS - MOAT</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>DUNDEE CASTLE</td>
<td>B 3 + A 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169</td>
<td>DUN DUGE</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>DUNDONALD - HILL HOUSE</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>171</td>
<td>DUNMILLIE/BIGLA'S CASTLE</td>
<td>B 3 / C 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172</td>
<td>DUNNOTTAR CASTLE</td>
<td>B 4 / C 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>173</td>
<td>DUNN CASTLE</td>
<td>B 1 + A 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174</td>
<td>DUNSKEATH CASTLE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>DURISDEER CASTLE</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176</td>
<td>DURISDEER - EARTHWORK</td>
<td>B 4 / D 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>177</td>
<td>DURISDEER - Enoch CASTLE</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178</td>
<td>DURISDEER - MOAT KNOLL</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>179</td>
<td>DURISDEER - MOUND</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>DURRES - CASTLE HILL</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181</td>
<td>EASTERN TARR/KEIR</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182</td>
<td>EASTERTON BURN</td>
<td>B 3 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183</td>
<td>EAST KILBRIDE - CASTLE HILL</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184</td>
<td>EAST KILBRIDE - CASTLE HILL</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185</td>
<td>EAST KILBRIDE - MAINS CASTLE/MOAT</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186</td>
<td>EAST KILBRIDE - MOUND</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187</td>
<td>EAST KILBRIDE - OLD MAINS CASTLE</td>
<td>C 2 / B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188</td>
<td>EAST KILBRIDE - ROUGH CASTLE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189</td>
<td>EDGELEY STON</td>
<td>B 5 / C 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>EDINGHAM</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191</td>
<td>EDZELL - CASTLE HILL</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192</td>
<td>EDZELL - GALLOWS KNAPP</td>
<td>B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>193</td>
<td>ELD BOTTLE</td>
<td>C 3 / B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194</td>
<td>ELGIN CASTLE</td>
<td>A 2 + B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195</td>
<td>ELLON - EARL'S HILL</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196</td>
<td>ERNESPIE MOTE</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197</td>
<td>ERROL - LAW MOTE</td>
<td>B 1 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198</td>
<td>FAIRLIE - KELBURNIE PARK</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>199</td>
<td>FALKIRK - MAIDEN CASTLE/WATLING LODGE</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>FASLANE CASTLE</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>FAST CASTLE</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202</td>
<td>FIDRA - CASTLE TARBERT</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203</td>
<td>FINLARIG CASTLE</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>FINTRY</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>FORFAR CASTLE/CASTLE HILL</td>
<td>A 2 + B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206</td>
<td>FORGUE - CONZIE CASTLE</td>
<td>B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207</td>
<td>FORRES CASTLE</td>
<td>A 2 + B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>208</td>
<td>FORT DUNJOP</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>209</td>
<td>FOWLIS CASTLE</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>FOWLIS WESTER - CASTLE</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211.</td>
<td>FRENDRAUGHT - MOUND</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212.</td>
<td>GALSTON - MAIN CASTLE</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213.</td>
<td>GARDYBIEN/GARDIEBANE</td>
<td>B 5 / C 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>214.</td>
<td>GARDYNE - GALLOW'S LAW</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>215.</td>
<td>GARMORE - MAIDEN CASTLE</td>
<td>B 1 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.</td>
<td>GILCOMSTON - DUB CASTLE</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217.</td>
<td>GIRTHON - BENMEAL MOTE</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>218.</td>
<td>GIRVIN - DINVIN</td>
<td>B 1 + A 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219.</td>
<td>GLADSMUIR</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.</td>
<td>GLASSERTON</td>
<td>B 1 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221.</td>
<td>GLENCAIRN - INGLESTON MOTTE/ BOWBUTTS</td>
<td>B 1 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222.</td>
<td>GLENDARUEL</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223.</td>
<td>GLEN DEVON</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224.</td>
<td>GLEN EAGLES CASTLE</td>
<td>C 3 / B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225.</td>
<td>GLEN KINDIE - FORT</td>
<td>B 5 / C 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.</td>
<td>GLENSKINNO</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227.</td>
<td>GORNOCROVE- COURT KNOWE</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>228.</td>
<td>GRANT'S FORT</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>229.</td>
<td>GREENLEES</td>
<td>B 2 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.</td>
<td>HAILES</td>
<td>A 1 + B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231.</td>
<td>HAUGHHEAD KIP</td>
<td>B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232.</td>
<td>HAWICK MOTE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233.</td>
<td>HELENTON MOTE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>234.</td>
<td>HILLEND</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.</td>
<td>HILLS OF DUNIPACE</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236.</td>
<td>HOLM FARM</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237.</td>
<td>HOUSTON CASTLE/HOUSTON HOUSE</td>
<td>B 1 + A 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>238.</td>
<td>HOWDEN - MOTE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>239.</td>
<td>HUME CASTLE</td>
<td>A 1 + B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.</td>
<td>HUME - PEST KNOWE</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>241.</td>
<td>HUTTON MOTTE</td>
<td>B 1 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>242.</td>
<td>HYND CASTLE</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.</td>
<td>HYNDFORD - CRANNOG</td>
<td>B 5 / E 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>244.</td>
<td>IDVIES - LAW</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.</td>
<td>INCHBRACKIE CASTLE</td>
<td>C 4 / B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246.</td>
<td>INCHMURRIN CASTLE</td>
<td>B 4 / C 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247.</td>
<td>INCHRYE - MOTE HILL</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>248.</td>
<td>INNERMESSAN MOTE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>249.</td>
<td>INNERWICK CASTLE</td>
<td>B 5 / C 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250.</td>
<td>INSHOWAN - CASTLE HILL</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251.</td>
<td>INVERAWE - DUN MOR</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252.</td>
<td>INVERBEG</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>253.</td>
<td>INVERBERVIE</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254.</td>
<td>INVERHARRACH</td>
<td>B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.</td>
<td>INVERKEILLOR - CORBIE KNOWE</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256.</td>
<td>INVERNESS CASTLE</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>257.</td>
<td>INVERQUHARITY</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>258.</td>
<td>INVERSHEEN CASTLE/ DUFFUS</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>259.</td>
<td>INVERUGIE - CASTLE HILL</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.</td>
<td>INVERURIE - THE BASS</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Designation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>261.</td>
<td>IRONGRAY - HALL HILL</td>
<td>B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262.</td>
<td>IRONGRAY - INGLESTOWN</td>
<td>B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>263.</td>
<td>IRVINE - KIDSNEUK/BARTONHOLM</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>264.</td>
<td>JEDBURGH CASTLE/JEDWORTH' CASTLE</td>
<td>A 2 + B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265.</td>
<td>KEIR KNOWE of DRUM</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>266.</td>
<td>KEIR of CASHLEY/BALLOCHNECK - EARTHWORK</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>267.</td>
<td>KELTON - MOTE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>268.</td>
<td>KEMP'S CASTLE</td>
<td>A 4 + B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>269.</td>
<td>KENMURE CASTLE</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>270.</td>
<td>KERROWMORE - TOM NA CUARTEIG</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271.</td>
<td>KILBRIDE - BRUCE'S CASTLE</td>
<td>B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>272.</td>
<td>KILBUCHO</td>
<td>C 3 / B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>273.</td>
<td>KILBUJACK</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>274.</td>
<td>KILDRUMMY - CASTLEHILLOCK</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>275.</td>
<td>KILKERRAN/MONKWOOD - MOTE KNOWE</td>
<td>B 2 + A 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276.</td>
<td>KILMACOLM - CASTLE HILL</td>
<td>B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>277.</td>
<td>KILMACOLM - DENNISTON</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>278.</td>
<td>KILMACOLM - MOTE HILL</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>279.</td>
<td>KILMACOLM - PENNY TER SAL</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.</td>
<td>KILMARNOCK - CASTLE HILL</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>281.</td>
<td>KILMAURS - GREENHILL MOUND</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>282.</td>
<td>KILMAURS - TUMULUS</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>283.</td>
<td>KILMONIVAIG - OLD HOUSE of KEPOCH</td>
<td>B 1 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284.</td>
<td>KILMONIVAIG - TOR CASTLE</td>
<td>B 3 / C 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.</td>
<td>KILSYTH - BALCASTLE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>286.</td>
<td>KINCARDINE - MOTE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>287.</td>
<td>KINHARVIE</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>288.</td>
<td>KINNAIRD - BARTON HILL</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>289.</td>
<td>KINNAIRDY CASTLE</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.</td>
<td>KINNEAR</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>291.</td>
<td>KINROSSIE CASTLE/NEW HALL</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.</td>
<td>KINTORE - CASTLE HILL</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>293.</td>
<td>KIRKAGEL MOTE</td>
<td>B 1 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>294.</td>
<td>KIRKCLAUGH MOTE</td>
<td>B 1 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.</td>
<td>KIRKCOLM - CASTLE BAN</td>
<td>B 1 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296.</td>
<td>KIRKCORMACK MOTE</td>
<td>B 1 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>297.</td>
<td>KIRKCOWAN - BORELAND MOTE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>298.</td>
<td>KIRKCOWAN - MOTE</td>
<td>B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>299.</td>
<td>KIRKCUDBRIGHT CASTLE</td>
<td>A 1 + B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.</td>
<td>KIRKCUDBRIGHT - MOAT BRAE</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.</td>
<td>KIRKLESTON - GREG'S HILL</td>
<td>B 3 / C 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302.</td>
<td>KIRKMAIDEN - LOGAN HOUSE</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303.</td>
<td>KIRKMAIDEN - MOTE</td>
<td>B 1 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304.</td>
<td>KIRKPATRICK DURHAM - MOAT HILL</td>
<td>B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.</td>
<td>KIRKPATRICK - JUXTA - CARPOL WATER</td>
<td>A 4 + B 1 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306.</td>
<td>KIRRIEMUIR - COURT HILLOCK</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.</td>
<td>KIRRIEMUIR HILL/HEATHERIE FAUDIE</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308.</td>
<td>KNOCKRIVOCH MOUNT</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309.</td>
<td>LADY CHAPEL KNOWE</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310.</td>
<td>LAMFORD MOTE</td>
<td>B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311.</td>
<td>LANARK CASTLE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312.</td>
<td>LARBERT - CASTLE HILLOCK</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313.</td>
<td>LARGS - GREEN HILL/HAWK HILL</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
314. LASSWADE - MAIDEN CASTLE
315. LAWRENCERKIRK - ERKINE'S KNAP
316. LAWTHORN MOUNT
317. LENY CASTLE/CAISTREAL BRISTE
318. LESMOIR CASTLE
319. LEUCHARS CASTLE
320. LILLIESLEAF - RIDDLE
321. LINCLUDEN MOITIE
322. LINLITHGOW PEEL
323. LINTON TOWER
324. LINTRATHEN - PEEL/LOAD
325. LITTLEMILL BURN/GEIR
326. LITTLE RICHORN
327. LOCHGOILHEAD and KILMORICH - FORT
328. LOCHMABEN - OLD CASTLE
329. LOCHORE CASTLE
330. LOCHRINNE
331. LOCHSIDE MOTTE
332. LOCHWOOD MOUNT
333. LONMAY CASTLE
334. LORABANK CASTLE
335. LOUDON - CASTLE HILL
336. LOUDON - CASTLE HILL/BURFLAT BURN
337. LOUDON - JUDGE'S HILL
338. LOUDON - OLD CASTLE
339. LOVAT CASTLE
340. LUNAN - COURT HILL
341. LUNAN - MOTTE
342. LYNTURK - CASTLEKNOWE
343. MACHARIOCH
344. MACHAR HILL
345. MARNOCHE - CASTLEHILL FARM
346. MARYTON LAW
347. MAXTON - RINGLEYHALL
348. MAXWELL
349. MAXWELTON
350. MAYBOLE - MOTIE KNOWE
351. MIDBOLAND
352. MIDDLEBIE - TEMPLEHILL
353. MIDMAR - GUNNINGAR
354. MINNIGAFF - BARDROCHWOOD
355. MINNIGAFF - MOTIE
356. MOAT of LOCHRUTTON
357. MOCHRUM - MYRTON CASTLE
358. MOFFAT - AULDTON
359. MONTROSE CASTLE
360. MONTZIEVAIRD and STROWAN - CONEY HILL
361. MORHAM CASTLE
362. MORTON CASTLE
363. MOTIE of DOONANS
364. MOTIE of MELGUND
365. MOTIE of URR
366. MOUUN - KINDROGAN B 3
367. MOUNT CARMEL B 3 +
368. MOUNT FODE-MOUNT A 3 + B 1
369. MUCKHART - CASTLETON A 4 + B 3
370. MUIRFIELD - MOTEHILL B 4
371. NAIRN CASTLE B 2 / C 2
372. NEILSTON - CASTLE HILL B 4
373. NETHERTHIRD MOTE B 4 / C 3
374. NEW ABBEY - INGLESTON MOTTE B 1
375. NEWTON - CASTLE HILL B 3
376. NIGG B 5
377. NORTH BERWICK - CASTLE HILL A 2 + B 1
378. NORTH MELGUND - ALDBAR B 4
379. OCHILTREE CASTLE B 3
380. OCHILTREE - WITCH KNOWE B 2
381. OLD CASTLE of MAUD B 3
382. OLD CWWOR CASTLE B 3 / D 3
383. OLD CUMNOCK - BORLAND CASTLE HILL B 3
384. OLD DOWNIE A 3 + B 1
385. OLD LUCE - MOTE HILL B 4 / C 3
386. OXNAM - GALLA KNOWE B 4
387. PAISLEY - MOTE HILL B 4
388. PALACE YARD B 2 / C 3
389. PARBROATH B 4
390. PARKS of LOGIE COLD STONE B 3 / D 2
391. PARTON - BORLAND MOTTE B 1 +
392. PARTON - KIRKLAND MOTTE B 1
393. PARTON - MOTE B 4
394. PEEBLES CASTLE A 3 + B 1
395. PEEL BOG of LUMPHANAN A 4 + B 1
396. PERRHILL B 1
397. PEEL of FICHLIE B 1 +
398. PEEL of KIRKTILLOCH/KIRKINTILLOCH CASTLE B 2
399. PENNINGHAM - MOTE B 1
400. PENPONT - DRUIDHILL BURN B 1
401. PERDIEUS MOUNT B 3
402. PERTH CASTLE B 2
403. PETTY CASTLE B 1
404. PHENZEHOPHAUGH B 1
405. PITFODDEL'S CASTLE B 2
406. POLNOON CASTLE B 3
407. PREMNAY - CASTLE HILLOCK B 2
408. PRESTWICH B 3
409. PRONGY CASTLE A 3 + B 1
410. RANFURLY - CASTLE HILL B 1
411. RAREY B 2
412. RATTRAY - CASTLE HILL B 1
413. RATTRAY CASTLE A 2 + B 1 +
414. RAYNE - BISHOP of ABERDEEN'S HOUSE B 3 / D 3
415. RED CASTLE/'EDERDOVER' B 3 / F 1
416. RENFREW - CASTLEHILL B 3
417. RENFREW - INCH CASTLE B 4
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>418</td>
<td>RENFREW - KEMP KNOWE</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>419</td>
<td>RERRICK - BAREND MOTE</td>
<td>B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td>RERRICK - MOTE</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421</td>
<td>RICCARON - CASTLE HILL</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422</td>
<td>RINGSDALE CASTLE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>423</td>
<td>ROBERTON - CASTLEDYKES</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424</td>
<td>ROBERTON - CASTLE HILL</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425</td>
<td>ROBERTON - MOAT</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426</td>
<td>ROBERTON - MOTE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427</td>
<td>ROCKALL MOTTE</td>
<td>B 1+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428</td>
<td>ROMANNO - MOOT HILL</td>
<td>B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>429</td>
<td>ROSEMARKIE - COURT HILL</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430</td>
<td>ROSENEATH - TOM A MHOID</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>431</td>
<td>ROTHIEWAY CASTLE</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>432</td>
<td>ROXBURGH CASTLE/MARCHMONT CASTLE</td>
<td>A 1+B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>433</td>
<td>ROXBURGH - THE LAW</td>
<td>B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>434</td>
<td>RUTHERGLEN</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435</td>
<td>RUTHRIESTON - MOTTE</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436</td>
<td>RUTHVEN CASTLE</td>
<td>A 3+B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>437</td>
<td>SANQUHAR - RYEBHILL</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>438</td>
<td>SAUGHTREES - CASTLE KNOWE</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>439</td>
<td>SCONE - BOOT HILL</td>
<td>B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>440</td>
<td>SCONE - MOTTE</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>441</td>
<td>SEAN CAER</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>442</td>
<td>SELKIRK CASTLE</td>
<td>A 1+B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>443</td>
<td>SHANDON CASTLE - MOAT</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>444</td>
<td>SHANTER KNOWE</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445</td>
<td>SHEDOG</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>446</td>
<td>SIR JOHN DE GRAHAM'S CASTLE</td>
<td>A 3+B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>447</td>
<td>SKELBO CASTLE</td>
<td>A 3+B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>448</td>
<td>SKELMORLIE MAINS - JUDGE MOUND</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449</td>
<td>SKIBO CASTLE</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>SLAMANNAN - CASTLE HILL</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>451</td>
<td>SLAMANNAN - MOTTE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>452</td>
<td>SLAMANNAN - MOUND</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453</td>
<td>SNADE - THE ORCHARD</td>
<td>A 3+D 1/B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454</td>
<td>SORIE MOTE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455</td>
<td>SORN - CASTLE HILL</td>
<td>B 1+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>SOUTHWICK - THE BROUGH</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457</td>
<td>SPEDLIN'S TOWER</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458</td>
<td>STAING MIOR/LERGYCHONZIE BEAG</td>
<td>A 4+B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>459</td>
<td>ST. MARTIN'S - CAIRN BEDDIE</td>
<td>B 1+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>460</td>
<td>STANLEY HILL/SHIOCHIES HILL</td>
<td>B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461</td>
<td>STAYT of GRIEFF</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>462</td>
<td>STEVENSON - CASTLE HILL</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>463</td>
<td>STEWARTON - CHAPEL HILL</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>464</td>
<td>STEWARTON - LAW MOUNT</td>
<td>B 1+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465</td>
<td>STRACHAN - CASTLE HILL</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>466</td>
<td>STRACHUR - BALLEMENOCHE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>467</td>
<td>STRACHUR HOUSE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>468</td>
<td>STRACHURMORE FARM</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>469</td>
<td>STRAITON - TRABOYACH/PALMULAN - MOTE</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470</td>
<td>STRATHAVEN CASTLE/AVONDALE CASTLE</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Location Details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>471.</td>
<td>STRATHBLANE - MOOT HILL</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>472.</td>
<td>STRATHBOGIE</td>
<td>A 5 + B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>473.</td>
<td>STRATHBROCK CASTLE</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>474.</td>
<td>STRUAN</td>
<td>A 4 + B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.</td>
<td>SYMINGTON - PLACE</td>
<td>B 5 / D 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>476.</td>
<td>SYMINGTON - LAWHILL</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477.</td>
<td>TARBOLTON - MOTE</td>
<td>A 3 + B 1 + C 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478.</td>
<td>TARTRAVEN - CASTLE PARK</td>
<td>B 5 / D 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>479.</td>
<td>TIBBERS CASTLE</td>
<td>A 1 + B 1 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480.</td>
<td>TILLYDRONE - MOOTE HILL</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>481.</td>
<td>TINWALD MOTTE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>482.</td>
<td>TOM A' CHAISTEAL</td>
<td>A 4 + B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>483.</td>
<td>TOM A' MHOID</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>484.</td>
<td>TOM AN T-SABHAIL</td>
<td>A 4 + B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485.</td>
<td>TOMNACROSS/TOM NA CROISEIGE</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>486.</td>
<td>TONGLAND - FORT DUNJOP</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>487.</td>
<td>TONGLAND - TROSTRIE</td>
<td>B 1 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>488.</td>
<td>TOR CASTLE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>489.</td>
<td>TORR A' CHAISTEIL</td>
<td>B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490.</td>
<td>TORRANCE - THE TOR</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>491.</td>
<td>TORTHOWALD CASTLE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>492.</td>
<td>TORVEAN</td>
<td>B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>493.</td>
<td>TOWIE - KINBATTLE FORT</td>
<td>B 3 / D 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>494.</td>
<td>TREGALLON MOTTE</td>
<td>B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>495.</td>
<td>TROQUEER MOTTE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>496.</td>
<td>TROQUEER - OLD BRIDGE</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>497.</td>
<td>TWEEDSMUIR - MOTTE/QUARTER KNOWE</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>498.</td>
<td>TWYNHOLM - CUMSTOUN CASTLE HILL</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>499.</td>
<td>TWYNHOLM MOTE</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.</td>
<td>TYNRON DOON</td>
<td>B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501.</td>
<td>TYRIE - CHURCH SITE MOUND</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502.</td>
<td>URQUHART CASTLE</td>
<td>A 1 + B 2 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>503.</td>
<td>URQUHART - KNIGHT'S HILLOCK</td>
<td>A 3 + B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>504.</td>
<td>URAY</td>
<td>B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505.</td>
<td>WALLACE'S CAMP</td>
<td>B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>506.</td>
<td>WAMPHRAY MOUNT</td>
<td>B 1 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507.</td>
<td>WAUCHOPE CASTLE</td>
<td>B 1 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>508.</td>
<td>WEST KILBRIDE - CASTLE KNOWE</td>
<td>B 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>509.</td>
<td>WESTRUTHER - FORT HARELAW</td>
<td>B 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>510.</td>
<td>WINDSOR LAW</td>
<td>B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>511.</td>
<td>WOODEND</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>512.</td>
<td>YESTER CASTLE</td>
<td>A 1 + B 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RINGWORKS

Earthwork castles which would now be classified as mediaeval ringworks have occasionally been recognised in the past. MacGibbon and Ross (1887 - 92, I, 533 - 538) had suggested that the rampart and ditch which surrounds CROOKSTON CASTLE should be associated with its twelfth century owner, while Cruden (1963, 21 - 22) concluded that ST. ANDREWS CASTLE may have originally been what would now be recognised as a class C ringwork. Although MacKenzie (1927, 18) described ARDESIER - CROMAL MOUNT as a 'saucer-mote', it might equally well now be classified as a form of ringwork. Nonetheless it was only recently that Talbot (1975a), who was much influenced by work that was being carried out south of the Border, suggested that the motte and bailey may not have been the only type of timber and earthwork fortiﬁce to be erected in early mediaeval Scotland (Alcock and King 1969). He was even able to list 20 sites which he classiﬁed as mediaeval ringworks, while including the caveat that one could not be certain in all cases that they had been erected/occupied during that period.

In Scotland simple fortiﬁed enclosures like these were evidently erected throughout much of the Prehistoric Period and probably also during the later Middle Ages. It is also clear that, as in the case of mottes, prehistoric monuments were sometimes re-used as ringworks during the Middle Ages. Although unfortunately it has not been completely published, a particularly interesting example of this is EDGERSTON, an IA fort which was re-utilised as a temporary base sometime during the Wars of Independence.

As Talbot (1975a, 48 - 9) noted, mediaeval ringworks had occasionally been excavated and he himself carried out further work (see CATHCART - CAMPHILL GLASGOW - BISHOP’S PALACE). The results, however, have been disappointing
when compared with recent work in England and Wales (Davison 1978; Saunders 1978; Alcock and King 1969). Very little information has as yet been forthcoming about their internal structures, rampart construction and defense arrangements. Nevertheless some early stone castles indirectly indicate that types of entrance defense, at least, may have been as varied as south of the Border. The earliest stone phase at ROTHESAY CASTLE which had a very simple entrance that only later was strengthened, appears to consist of no more the replacement of a palisade with a stone wall. But at ST. ANDREWS it seems that until the mid-sixteenth century entry was through a gatehouse-keep.

Contemporary documentation relating to ringwork castles is rare. SCRAESBURGH, perhaps the best preserved site of this type to survive, appears to have been garrisoned in the early fourteenth century and Sir James Douglas’s manor of LINTALEE, a class C ringwork, is recorded as being built in 1317. Careful scrutiny of the available evidence, architectural and documentary, indicates that the enclosing rampart at ROTHESAY CASTLE is unlikely to date from any later than the second half of the twelfth century. It of course was probably erected by the Stewart and as Talbot (1975a, 48) has recently pointed out such sites appear to be particularly common in the lands controlled by his family.

The whole question of the geographical and chronological relationship between mottes and ringworks has been examined in some detail in England and Wales (Alcock and King 1969; Brown 1976, 54). At Castle Neroche and Aldingbourne, excavations have shown that mottes were later attached to, or formed from, earlier ringworks (Davison 1977). It would be surprising if the same did not occasionally happen north of the Border. Indeed it has
been suggested that at TARBOLTON - MOTE a motte and bailey may have been added to an earlier ringwork. Only excavation can confirm whether this is so.

Very little research on mediaeval ringworks has been carried out in Scotland. In the following inventory, I have been able to identify 126 sites which should perhaps be recognised as such. They are distributed over much of Scotland and include a number of sites which have long been recognised as having been fortified in the early Middle Ages. Some had hitherto been classified as other types of early earthwork castle. Not surprisingly in the light of Scotland's topography, a substantial number were not free-standing earthworks, but occupy cliff-top or promontroy sites (e.g. DUNNOTTAR CASTLE and PANMURE CASTLE). In some instances, the remaining earthworks are so fragmentary that it is difficult to determine to which class of mediaeval earthwork they should be assigned. This is made even more complicated when the site has been destroyed and one has to rely on earlier descriptions.

While ringworks can be very simple structures, it seems likely that some of the later ones were quite elaborate. Of these, perhaps the most complex were the 'peels' which the English erected during the first War of Independence (Neilson 18; MacKenzie 1927, 19 - 20). Two, LOCHMABEN CASTLE and LINLITHGOW PEEL have recently been investigated but the information recovered during these excavations was disappointingly little. Fortunately a certain amount of documentary evidence relating to their construction and garrisoning survives (e.g. LINLITHGOW PEEL, LOCHMABEN CASTLE, LIVINGSTONE -PEEL; Colvin 1963). This shows that they were usually attached to or incorporated in an earlier castle (but see PERTH CASTLE). As such they should perhaps be compared with the annexes which sometimes
adjoin forts on the Antonine Wall. While they might include stonework, they seem largely to have consisted of earthworks and palisades (see LINLITHGOW PEEL, DUMFRIES CASTLE, SELKIRK CASTLE). Documentary sources show that while constructed mainly of timber some of these Edwardian 'peels' could probably be as complex in concept as the most evolved contemporary stone castles.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Castle Name</th>
<th>Category 1</th>
<th>Category 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Achalamy</td>
<td>C 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Alford Roundabout</td>
<td>B 2 / C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Alloway Mote</td>
<td>C 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Alness Cnoc a' Chaisteil</td>
<td>B 1 / C 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Annan Mote</td>
<td>B 1 / C 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Applegarth Dinwoodiego Green</td>
<td>C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Ardersier Cromal Mount</td>
<td>B 2 / C 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Ard Luin</td>
<td>B 3 / C 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Auchterardber</td>
<td>A 5 + C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Bankier</td>
<td>C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Barcley Fort</td>
<td>C 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Barr Castle</td>
<td>B 4 / C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Bishop Sinclair's Castle</td>
<td>B 3 / C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Bombie Castle</td>
<td>C 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Borgue Boreland Fort</td>
<td>C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Borve Castle Farr Castle Cais tel</td>
<td>C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Bothwell Castle</td>
<td>A 1 + C 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Bothwell Manse</td>
<td>B 3 / C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Buittle Castle</td>
<td>B 3 / C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Carmunnock Motte</td>
<td>C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Carnbane Castle</td>
<td>B 3 / C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Castle Qua</td>
<td>C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Cathcart Camphill</td>
<td>C 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Cathcart Court Knowe</td>
<td>B 3 / C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Clackmannan Tower</td>
<td>A 3 + B 5 / C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Conan Earthwork Conanbridge</td>
<td>C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Corsieb Tower</td>
<td>C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Couthally Castle</td>
<td>B 3 / C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Covington Hillhead Earthwork</td>
<td>B 4 / C 3 / D 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Cowie Castle</td>
<td>A 4 + C 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Craigmaddie</td>
<td>C 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Craignish</td>
<td>A 4 + C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Crichton Fort</td>
<td>C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Crookston Castle</td>
<td>A 1 + C 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Cubbie Row's Castle</td>
<td>A 1 + C 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Dalhousie Castle</td>
<td>B 4 / C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Dasher Earthwork</td>
<td>C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Doune Castle</td>
<td>A 3 + B 4 / C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Duckrae</td>
<td>C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Dundonald</td>
<td>A 1 + C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Dunduff</td>
<td>C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Dunlop Borland Hill</td>
<td>C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Dunmullie Biola's Castle</td>
<td>B 3 / C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Dunnotar Castle</td>
<td>B 4 / C 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Dunscore Earthwork</td>
<td>C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Dun Syre</td>
<td>C 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Durisdeer Enoch</td>
<td>C 3 / D 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Eassie Castle</td>
<td>C 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>East Kilbride Old Mains Castle</td>
<td>B 3 / C 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
50. EASTWOOD C 3
51. EASTWOOD FORT C 2
52. EDGERSTON B 5 / C 2
53. ELDBOTTLE B 3 / C 3
54. ESSELMONT CASTLE C 3
55. FETTERCAIRN - GREEN CASTLE C 3
56. FINDON CASTLE A 4 + C 4
57. FORTALICE of GREENLAW C 2
58. GARDYBIEN/GARDIEBANE B 5 / C 2
59. GARTH A 4 + C 3
60. GILLESBIE TOWER C 2
61. GILLIESTONGUES C 3
62. GLASGOW - BISHOP'S PALACE C 1
63. GLEN Ramos CASTLE B 4 / C 3
64. GLEN KINDIE - FORT B 5 / C 4
65. GREEN ISLAND C 3
66. GREENAN CASTLE G 2
67. HALLYARD'S CASTLE C 3
68. HAWKHASS LINN - EARTHWORK C 4
69. HERMITAGE C 2 / D 3
70. HERMITAGE CASTLE A 3 + C 3
71. HUTTON CASTLE C 3
72. INCHBRACKIE CASTLE B 5 / C 4
73. INCHMURRIN CASTLE B 4 / C 3
74. INNERWICK CASTLE B 5 / C 3
75. INVERALLAN - FORT C 4
76. KILBUCHO B 5 / C 3
77. KILDRUMMY CASTLE A 1 + C 3 / D 5
78. KILMONIVAIG - TOR CASTLE B 3 / C 3
79. KILMORACK - FORT C 3
80. KINALVEN CASTLE A 1 + C 3
81. KIRKLISTON - GRIG'S HILL B 3 / C 3
82. LASSWADE - MAIDEN CASTLE B 4 / C 3
83. LIDDEL CASTLE C 2
84. LINLITHGOW PEEL A 1 + B 5 / C 2
85. LINTALEE C 1
86. LIVINGSTONE - PEEL C 2
87. LOCHMaben CASTLE A 4 + C 2
88. LOCHRUTTEN - EARTHWORK C 1
89. LOUDON - OLD CASTLE B 3 / C 4
90. LYNTURK - CASTLEKNOWE B 3 / C 3
91. MACKWAN'S CASTLE C 3
92. MAGGIE MAUT'S KNOWE C 3
93. MAKERSTOUN - CORBIE CRAIGS C 4
94. MARYGOLDHILL - FORT C 3 / D 2
95. MORTON - EARTHWORK C 4 / D 3
96. MUIR of ORD - FORT C 3
97. NAIRN CASTLE B 2 / C 2
98. NETHERTHIRD MOTE B 3 / C 3
99. OLD LUCE - MOTE HILL B 4 / C 3
100. PAISLEY - CASTLEHEAD C 1
101. PAISLEY - EARTHWORK C 2
102. PAISLEY - EARTHWORK C 3
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Site Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>103.</td>
<td>PALACE YARD</td>
<td>B 2 / C 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104.</td>
<td>PANMURE CASTLE</td>
<td>A 1 + C 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.</td>
<td>PEEL of CLAGGANNS</td>
<td>C 2 / D 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106.</td>
<td>RATH of LOGIERAITH</td>
<td>C 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107.</td>
<td>RED CASTLE</td>
<td>A 1 + C 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108.</td>
<td>RING of CASTLEHILL</td>
<td>A 3 + C 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109.</td>
<td>ROTHESAY CASTLE</td>
<td>A 1 + C 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110.</td>
<td>ROTHESAY ENCLOSURE</td>
<td>C 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.</td>
<td>ROTHES CASTLE</td>
<td>A 2 + C 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.</td>
<td>SANQUHAR CASTLE</td>
<td>C 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113.</td>
<td>SCRAESBURGH</td>
<td>C 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.</td>
<td>SKIPNESS CASTLE</td>
<td>A 1 + C 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115.</td>
<td>SLAINS CASTLE</td>
<td>A 3 + C 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116.</td>
<td>SMAILHOLM - EARTHWORK/SANDYKNOWE</td>
<td>C 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117.</td>
<td>SORN - ANCIENT EARTHWORK</td>
<td>A 1 + C 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118.</td>
<td>ST. ANDREWS CASTLE</td>
<td>A 3 + C 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120.</td>
<td>TIPENDENAE</td>
<td>C 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121.</td>
<td>TOM EN RAW/CNOC AN RATH</td>
<td>C 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122.</td>
<td>TULLIALAN CASTLE</td>
<td>A 1 + C 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123.</td>
<td>UNTHANK</td>
<td>C 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124.</td>
<td>URR - EARTHWORK</td>
<td>C 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125.</td>
<td>WALLACE'S CAMP</td>
<td>C 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126.</td>
<td>WORM RIG</td>
<td>C 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MOATED SITES

If there has been comparatively little research carried out on Scottish mottes and ringworks, even less has been done on moated sites. This is perhaps surprising for one, DAVID'S FORT was recognised by Beaton (1883) as being of mediaeval date. Neilson (1898, 230) suggested that the 'Roman Camp' at DUNROD dated from the Middle Ages. More than twenty-five years ago the RCAHMS (mss on homestead moats) compiled a list of 35 such sites. Descriptions of a number of these have also been included in their county inventories. The OS Archaeology Branch and various individuals have also identified examples. By combining all these sources, I have identified 82 sites which might now be classified as belonging to this category.

Unfortunately this class of site appears to be particularly subject to erosion. Many are now in a fragmentary condition, and as has already been pointed out it is sometimes difficult to be certain as to which category of earthwork castle a site belongs.

A further problem is the question of their date. On the basis of English parallels, it has generally been assumed that they too dated from between the thirteenth and fifteenth centuries. Pottery from the PEEL OF GARTFARREN has been dated to c 1300, while the only moated site to have recently been excavated, DUNROD appeared to have been occupied for about a century after c 1230 x 1260. This excavation also provided most interesting evidence about the construction of its central platform: infilling within a revetment wall. Although it is tempting to speculate that most Scottish moated homesteads were erected during the period under discussion in this thesis, it now seems likely that CABRALAVEROCK - OLD CASTLE was built rather later during the Middle Ages. In this respect, it is unlikely to have been unique.
In some cases these moated sites appear to have been little more than a homestead surrounded by a wet ditch and rampart which presumably only provided a limited defence against malefactors and wild beasts. In other instances documentary sources suggest that some may have been more heavily defended and/or that sites which are now classified as homestead moats were recognised as castles during the Middle Ages. As such I have included this class of site within this thesis. In 1296 Andrew de Chartres's castle of AMISFIELD is mentioned, and it is tempting to associate this reference with the moated site which lies close to the late mediæval castle of the same name.

The evidence relating to the PEEL OF GARGUNNOCK is more detailed although it is based on a fifteenth century source describing the site in the late thirteenth century. Blind Harry records that when Wallace attacked this moated homestead, it consisted of "a small peill" containing "with a dyk bathe closes chawmer and hall"; the entrance was defended by a drawbridge.

Research into and excavation of moated sites in England has become relatively common recently (Roberts 1964). Although they appear to be relatively rare in Scotland it is to be hoped that sites of this type will be investigated in the near future. Chronological, constructional and structural evidence would be particularly interesting. It is also possible that aerial photographs will result in the detection of further examples (e.g. ALYTH - HALLYARDS).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Site Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ALYTH - HALLYARDS</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>AMISFIELD</td>
<td>A4 + D2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ARDESIER - DALYARDS</td>
<td>D2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>AUCHINLECK - DORNAL MOAT</td>
<td>D3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>BALLINGRY - ROMAN CAMP</td>
<td>D4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>BATHGATE</td>
<td>D3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>BEOCH</td>
<td>D3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>BETHBLNIE</td>
<td>D2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>BLOOMFIELD</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>BOMIE</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>BRECHIN - MOAT</td>
<td>D2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>BRIGHTON</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>CAERLAVEROCK - OLD CASTLE</td>
<td>A4 + D2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>CAMPBELL</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>CARNBEE - EARTHWORK</td>
<td>D2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>CASKIEBEN - MOAT</td>
<td>B1 / D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>CHAPEL of the GARIOCH - EARTHWORK</td>
<td>B2 / D2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>CLOICHFOLDICH</td>
<td>A3 + D2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>COCKPOL CASTLE/COCKPULE CASTLE</td>
<td>B3 / D3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>COLDRAIN - HALLYARDS</td>
<td>D3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>COVINGTON CASTLE</td>
<td>B5 / D2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>COVINGTON - EARTHWORK</td>
<td>D2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>COVINGTON - HILLHEAD EARTHWORK</td>
<td>B4 / C3 / D2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>COYLTOM - EARTHWORK</td>
<td>D3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>CRAIGIE - RECTANGULAR EARTHWORK</td>
<td>B4 / D2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>CRAWFORD - COLLINS BURN EARTHWORK</td>
<td>D3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>CRAWFORD - EARTHWORK</td>
<td>D3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>DALFORKY CASTLE</td>
<td>B3 / D3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>DALRYMPLCE - LINDSTON</td>
<td>B3 / D3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>DALRYMPLCE - WOODLAND</td>
<td>D2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>DAVID'S FORT</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>DORNock WOOD</td>
<td>D3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>DUNDONALD - EARTHWORK</td>
<td>D3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>DUNROD</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>DURISDEER - EARTHWORK</td>
<td>B4 / D3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>DURISDEER - ENOCH</td>
<td>C3 / D4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>ECCLES</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>FLORIDA BANK</td>
<td>D3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>FORDOUN - MOAT</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>FORGANDENNY - ROMAN CAMP</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>FORTINGALL - PRAETORIUM</td>
<td>A3 + D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>HERMITAGE</td>
<td>C2 / D3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>HOBBKIRK - DYKEHEADS</td>
<td>A4 + D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>HOUSTON - KNAPPS HOMESTEAD</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>KELTON - THE DITCH</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>KILCONQUHR HOUSE</td>
<td>D3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>KILDUMMY - CASTLE</td>
<td>A1 + C3 / D5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>KIRKINNE - MOAT</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>KIRKPATRICK JUXTA - CAMP, GARPOL WATER</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>KIRNDEAN</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.</td>
<td>L E S L I E  C A S T L E</td>
<td>D 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.</td>
<td>L I N T R A T H E N  - P E E L / M O A T</td>
<td>B 4 / D 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.</td>
<td>L O C H D A V A N</td>
<td>B 5 / D 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.</td>
<td>L O C H M A B E N  - G O T T E R B I E MOOR</td>
<td>D 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.</td>
<td>L O D A N  - C A O L C H A O R U N N</td>
<td>A 4 + D 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.</td>
<td>M A R Y G O L D H I L L  - F O R T</td>
<td>C 3 + D 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.</td>
<td>M E L V I L L E G A T E S</td>
<td>D 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.</td>
<td>M I D D L E B I E  - S T R O C K B R I D G E H I L L</td>
<td>D 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.</td>
<td>M O C H R U M  - C O W P A R K</td>
<td>D 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.</td>
<td>M O N T R O S E ' S  T R E N C H</td>
<td>D 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.</td>
<td>M U I R H O U S E L A W</td>
<td>D 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.</td>
<td>O L D C A W D O R  C A S T L E</td>
<td>B 2 / D 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.</td>
<td>O L D H A L T E R B U R N H E A D</td>
<td>D 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68.</td>
<td>P E E L  o f G A R C H E L L</td>
<td>D 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69.</td>
<td>P E E L  o f G A R G U N N O C K</td>
<td>D 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70.</td>
<td>P E E L  o f G A R T F A R R A N</td>
<td>D 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71.</td>
<td>P O R T  o f M E N T E I T H  - C A M P / B A L L A N G R E W</td>
<td>D 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.</td>
<td>R U T H V E N  - C A S T L E  D I K E S</td>
<td>D 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74.</td>
<td>S C O N E  - E A R T H W O R K</td>
<td>D 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75.</td>
<td>S H E T H I N</td>
<td>D 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76.</td>
<td>S K E L M O R L I E  W A T E R</td>
<td>D 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77.</td>
<td>S N A D E  - T H E  O R C H A R D</td>
<td>A 3 + B 5 / D 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79.</td>
<td>S Y M I N G T O N  - P L A C E</td>
<td>B 5 / D 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.</td>
<td>T A R T R A V E N  - C A S T L E P A R K</td>
<td>B 5 / D 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.</td>
<td>T O N G L A N D  - Q U E E N ' S  H I L L</td>
<td>D 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.</td>
<td>T O W I E  - K I N B A T T O C K F O R T</td>
<td>B 3 / D 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.</td>
<td>W A M P H R A Y  - L A V E R H A Y M O U N T</td>
<td>D 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84.</td>
<td>W A R D H O U S E  C A S T L E</td>
<td>D 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85.</td>
<td>W A T C A R R I C K</td>
<td>D 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86.</td>
<td>W H I T H O R N  - R I S P A I N C A M P</td>
<td>D 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87.</td>
<td>W H I T S O M E  - B A T T L E K N O W E S</td>
<td>D 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88.</td>
<td>W O L F E L E E  - E A R T H K N O W E S</td>
<td>D 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONCLUSIONS

While it has been possible to construct an alternative model against which to examine the evolution of the castle in Scotland, it should be recognised for what it is and no more. It is merely a model which I would suggest fits the evidence now available more satisfactorily than earlier ones. Nevertheless it is to be hoped that it will be tested, not least archaeologically.

Ideally a research programme might be mounted similar to that recently carried out in England (Saunders 1978). Apart from carrying out detailed architectural surveys on standing structures such as WEMYSS CASTLE and BLAIR CASTLE where there is reason to believe early work may be contained in a later structure, it would be particularly interesting to investigate the relationship between Dark Age and early Mediaeval fortifications. Was there any continuity? Amongst the sites which might be singled out are those crannogs which seem to have been used during the Middle Ages (Laing 1975, 23-28). Was there for instance continuous occupation of such sites through from the Dark Ages to the twelfth and thirteenth centuries? Were crannogs still constructed in the Middle Ages, or were they merely re-used? Similarly it would be interesting to elucidate the exact relationship between mediaeval ringworks and Dark Age earthworks. Was the ringwork introduced into Scotland by Anglo-Norman settlers, or did they merely adopt an already existing form of fortification? Sites, such as YESTER CASTLE might if excavated provide information about motte structures and construction.

Nor should it be thought that further work would only provide information for those interested in castles. A certain
amount of contemporary documentary information survives relating to some Scottish castles, and it is possible that a careful excavation of one of these would recover artifacts, such as pottery which could be dated more closely than usual.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CASTLE NAME</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>ABERTARFF</td>
<td>F1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>ACHINACON</td>
<td>F3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>AIRDIT</td>
<td>F4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>ANCRUM HOUSE</td>
<td>F5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>ANSTRUTHER CASTLE/DORELA CASTLE</td>
<td>A5/F3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>AUCHLANE</td>
<td>B4/F2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>BALCONE CASTLE</td>
<td>F1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>BALGARVIE CASTLE</td>
<td>F3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>BALLENCREIFF HOUSE</td>
<td>F3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>BALLINBREICH CASTLE</td>
<td>F1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>BALLOAN CASTLE</td>
<td>F4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>BEAUFORT CASTLE/DOUNIE CASTLE</td>
<td>F3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>BLENVIE CASTLE</td>
<td>F3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>BRECHIN CASTLE</td>
<td>F1+B5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>CADZOW CASTLE</td>
<td>F2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>CARDROSS - CASTLEHILL</td>
<td>F1+B5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>CASTLE FERGUS</td>
<td>F1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>CASTLE LACHLAN</td>
<td>F4/E3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>CASTLE OLIVER</td>
<td>B4/F1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>CONGALTON</td>
<td>F2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>CREGIE CASTLE</td>
<td>F4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>CULROSS - CASTLEHILL/DUNIMARLE CASTLE</td>
<td>F2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>DARNAWAY CASTLE</td>
<td>F2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>DOUGLAS CASTLE</td>
<td>F1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>DUNBAR CASTLE</td>
<td>F1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>DUNPHAIL CASTLE</td>
<td>F4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>FEDDERATE CASTLE</td>
<td>F4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>FERNIE CASTLE</td>
<td>F4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>FORFAR - VETUS CASTELLUM</td>
<td>E3/F1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>FRUID CASTLE</td>
<td>F3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td>GLAMIS CASTLE</td>
<td>F5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.</td>
<td>GORDON CASTLE</td>
<td>F3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.</td>
<td>HADDINGTON - ROYAL PALACE</td>
<td>F4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.</td>
<td>HALKIRK - BISHOP'S PALACE</td>
<td>F3/A4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.</td>
<td>HALLYARDS</td>
<td>F3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.</td>
<td>INCHMAHOM/TALLA CASTLE</td>
<td>F5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.</td>
<td>INVERALLOCHY CASTLE</td>
<td>F3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.</td>
<td>INVERBRAEKIE/INVERGORDON CASTLE</td>
<td>F4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.</td>
<td>INVERKIP CASTLE</td>
<td>F1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.</td>
<td>KELLY/HADDIE HOUSE</td>
<td>F2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.</td>
<td>KENMORE</td>
<td>F1/E3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.</td>
<td>KILCHURN CASTLE</td>
<td>F5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.</td>
<td>KINGHORN/GLAMMIS CASTLE</td>
<td>F1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.</td>
<td>LAUDER FORT/THILLESTANE CASTLE</td>
<td>F2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.</td>
<td>LINDORES CASTLE/MACDUFF'S CASTLE</td>
<td>F1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.</td>
<td>LUFFNESS CASTLE</td>
<td>F3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47.</td>
<td>MANOR</td>
<td>F3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.</td>
<td>METHVEN</td>
<td>F1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49.</td>
<td>MONTROSE CASTLE</td>
<td>B5+F1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.</td>
<td>MORHAM CASTLE</td>
<td>B5+F2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Castle Name</td>
<td>Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.</td>
<td>POLMAISE</td>
<td>F 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.</td>
<td>RED CASTLE/'EDERDOVER'</td>
<td>B 3 / F 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.</td>
<td>REDNOCK CASTLE</td>
<td>F 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.</td>
<td>ROSENEATH CASTLE</td>
<td>F 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.</td>
<td>RUSKY CASTLE</td>
<td>E 3 / F 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.</td>
<td>RUTHERGLEN CASTLE</td>
<td>F 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.</td>
<td>SPYNIE PALACE</td>
<td>F 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.</td>
<td>TARRADALE CASTLE</td>
<td>F 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.</td>
<td>THURSO CASTLE/ORMELIE CASTLE</td>
<td>A 3 / F 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.</td>
<td>TRAQUAIR CASTLE</td>
<td>F 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61.</td>
<td>TULLIBODY CASTLE</td>
<td>F 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.</td>
<td>WEMYSS CASTLE</td>
<td>A 3 / F 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63.</td>
<td>WHITTINGHAME CASTLE</td>
<td>F 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INVENTORY

The following inventory of early Scottish castles is arranged alphabetically and organised as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name (site - if there are no surface remains)</th>
<th>NGR</th>
<th>Parish (County)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Description and Discussion (where applicable)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OS Antiquity number</th>
<th>Category plus indication of probability (see below)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RCAHMS Inventory number (where applicable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CATEGORIES OF CASTLE

- **A** STONE CASTLES
- **B** MOUTES Those with baileys are indicated by an additional + sign.
- **C** RINGWORKS
- **D** MOATED SITES
- **E** CRANNOGS
- **F** INDETERMINATE CASTLES (including those which are documented but of which there type is now unknown).

1. PROVEN OR GENERALLY ACCEPTED
2. PROBABLE
3. POSSIBLE
4. DOUBTFUL
5. DELETE / NO LONGER ACCEPTED

As it lay beyond the scope of this thesis to carry out field surveys systematically, I have purposely not included any plans or elevations. If I had they would merely have been derived from sources which are generally available to any serious student of the subject eg published sources, the records of the NMR and OS Archaeology Branch.
Although Renn (1973, 84) accepted Mrs. Armitage's suggestion that the low mound was probably the twelfth century motte of Walter de Avenel, the RCAHM merely recorded it as the site of Abercorn Castle (RCAHM Inv. No. 288; Armitage 1912, 308). Their caution was justified for an excavation, carried out in 1963 by the Moray House Archaeological Society, showed that the mound dated from the eighteenth century. It did, however, seal the remains of Abercorn Castle, but no part of this appeared to date from earlier than the end of the fourteenth century (DES 1963, 51). The castle does not seem to be recorded during the period under discussion.

Comparatively little is known about the royal castle at Aberdeen and most unfortunately the site has recently been redeveloped without prior excavation (DES 1970, 2). The date of its original erection is unknown but it is perhaps significant that in c. 1153 Eysteinn was able to bring 'his ships to the town of Aberdeen (Ardion) where he killed many people and wasted the town' (Anderson 1922, 216). The castle is first recorded during the reign of William the Lion (1165 - 1214) (Barrow and Scott 1971, 473; Arb Lib 1848 - 56, 1, 367). By 1264 x 1266 it would appear to have had stone buildings for Richard Cementarius, Aberdeen's first recorded alderman was carrying out work at the castle (Burnett 1878, 1, 12). In 1291 John de Guildford (Gildforde) was paid
one mark for keeping the royal castles of Aberdeen and Kincardine ('Kylcardyn') on behalf of Edward I (MacPherson 1814 - 19, I, 11; Bain 1881 - 8, II, No. 547). Edward himself stayed at Aberdeen (a 'bone chastel') in July 1296 during his progress through northern Scotland. It was held at this time by the Sheriff of Aberdeenshire, Sir Henry de Latham. However, in the following year Sir Henry seems to have joined Wallace and presumably handed over the castle for he was described as 'a rebel and adherent of the Scots' (Bain 1881 - 8, II, No. 972; Stevenson 1870, II, 29, 217; Barran 1934, 60). Nevertheless, by 1303 the castle was again in English hands for Edward I again visited it (Barrow 1976, 176). In the following year Edward I's warden between the Forth and Spey, the Earl of Atholl petitioned that Alexander Comyn, the Sheriff of Aberdeen, should not have Aboyne Castle as he 'already has two of the strongest castles in the north, URQUHART and TARRADALE, and (as Sheriff) he can use the castle at Aberdeen'. Atholl was apparently successful for in 1305 he claimed £540 in respect of repairs he had carried out at Aberdeen and Aboyne castles (Bain 1881 - 8, II, Nos. 1646 and 1682). Whether the English temporarily lost control of the castle in 1306, when Atholl came out in support of Bruce, is unknown. Certainly it appears to have been in English hands later in that year for in March Edward I gave orders for its fortification (Colvin 1963, I, 419 quoting Calender of Close Rolls 1302 - 7, 490). It was to remain an important English base until it was captured and slighted by Bruce in June/July 1308 (Barrow 1976, 260; Bain 1881, II, No. 1912).

Renn (1973, 352) was mistaken when he suggested that the references to Aberdeen Castle should be associated with the motte at Tillydrone, for as we have seen the site of the royal castle is known, although unfortunately nothing is now known of its form.
Although the earliest documentary reference to the castle seems to be in 1361, there is good reason to believe that the earliest phase, the tower is unlikely to date from any later than the first decades of the thirteenth century. This castle was originally a freestanding tower, which MacGibbon and Ross (1887 - 92, II, 468) and the RCAHMS dated to the fourteenth century. In 1966 Dr. Apted (1966; 1964) accepted this view with the caveat that 'the Aberdour tower was undoubtedly an exceptionally early example of such a structure', with one might now add certain features which might be considered more typical of the early thirteenth or even late twelfth century. Indeed it would seem to the present author that the castle should be accepted for what it seems: a late twelfth or early thirteenth century tower-keep. The tower is a parallelogram in plan, measuring 15.85 by 10.97 metres with clasping buttresses on its north and east corners. Although these are not shown on any of the earlier plans, they are significant for as we have seen in England, clasping buttresses tend to be a very common feature during the eleventh and twelfth centuries. They are only very rarely found in Scotland (see below - PANMURE CASTLE, CASTLE SWEEN). The tower at Aberdour was originally unvaulted and appears to have been entered at first floor level. The lower part of it is constructed of cubicular ashlar of a type which is similar to that used at the nearby romanesque church of St. Fillans. All these features seem to indicate a twelfth century date. In spite of Aberdour appearing to be a fine example of a late Norman tower-keep, there is one feature, a hooded double lancet window, which poses problems, especially as it is no longer in situ. It was dislodged by a wall fall during the first World War and it is now impossible to determine whether or not it was a secondary insertion of the thirteenth century. It seems however more likely that it was an original feature and if this is so the tower was probably
constructed during the early thirteenth century. A similar window exists in
the tower of the nearby Abbey of Inchcolm. Perhaps significantly this latter
example seems to date from shortly after 1216, when Alan Mortimer, the Lord
of Aberdour, granted part of his domain to that Abbey (Paterson 1950). In the
circumstances it now appears probable that the tower at Aberdour was originally
built by the Mortimers (or possibly de Vertepon) no later than the early
thirteenth century (Reid 1956, 91 - 105). In 1325 Bruce granted the barony of
Aberdour to Thomas Randolph, Earl of Moray. Later it was to pass to the
Douglas family, who remodelled the tower and greatly extended the castle. It
has been suggested that the tower may have been built on the site of a motte
(personal communication for G. Stell). This seems unlikely although the site
may have been previously fortified by the Mortimers. The possible motte at
ABERDOUR - HILLSIDE is an alternative contestant for this honour.

A 1

17

NT 18 NE 8

ABERDOUR - HILLSIDE/WHITEBLAW/NT 1922 8568

Aberdour (Fife)

Stell follows the RCAHMS in suggesting that the prominent hillock about 250
yards north of ABERDOUR CASTLE (see above) was a possible motte, presumably
constructed by the Mortimers prior to the existing castle (Simpson and Webster
1972, No. 127; RCAHMS 22). In fact it is a natural hillock and is unlikely to
have ever been fortified.

B 4

NT 18 NE 12
Fordun records that in 1228 a Scot (Highlander?) called Gillescop captured a wooden castle ('munitiones ligneas') in Moray before perhaps significantly burning part of Inverness (Skene 1871 - 2, II, 435; Barrow 1973: 376). During the night attack its owner Thomas of Thirlestone was killed. Thomas is known to have been lord of Abertarff, and it consequently seems likely that, although no obvious site remains, his castle was at Abertarff, at the south of Loch Ness (Duncan 1975, 197 - 8). Thus it is possible that all trace of it has been destroyed/masked by later fortifications. The Cromwellian and Hanoverian forts at Fort Augustus confirm the strategic importance of the Abertarff area.

It is also perhaps noteworthy that there is a little to the south at NH 38 08 there is as Neilson (1898, 228; Mackenzie 1921, 29) a farm called Boriuir, and at NH 38 07 a hill and farm which are perhaps significantly still called Tom a Mhoid.

F1

NH 30 NE
The castle of Aboyne ('castellum' or 'castrum de Obeyn') is on record from 1242 when it appears to have been held by the Bissets (Simpson 1949a, 29). As, however, the existing fabric seems to date from no earlier than the seventeenth century, there has been much speculation over the original form of the castle (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, IV, 373-5). Unreliable sources have claimed that it was the site of a motte, but there is no evidence for this, although the existing structure may have been surrounded by a moat, and Dr Simpson's hypothesis that the thirteenth and early fourteenth century references to Aboyne Castle in fact relate to what is now known as COULL CASTLE are attractive (Donaldson and Morpeth 1977, 3; Simpson 1940b, 142-9) (see COULL CASTLE for details 1291-1306).

Although this site has previously been classified as either a broch or dun, the OS Archaeology Branch (personal communication from J Davidson), now believe that it may in fact be a mediaeval ringwork. It occupies the crest of spur, and consists of a spread, turf-covered wall, enclosing an area with a diameter of c 22 metres, within a ditch and outer rampart.
ACHANOUIN CASTLE  NM 8043 3927  Lismore and Appin  
(Argyllshire)

This, the Bishop of Argyll's 'castle and manor of Achychendone' which is on record in 1304, has recently been excavated by D J Turner (RCAHMS 1975, 168-171, no 276; DES 1971, 6). The excavations confirmed MacGibbon and Ross's (1887-92, III, 75-77 but cf. respective plans) suggestion that it dated from the second half of the thirteenth century. This date had also been accepted by Cruden (1963, 49). Indeed, the mason's marks discovered in 1973 appear to be similar to some which occur on work ascribed to the early fourteenth century at Lismore Cathedral and also INVERLOCHY CASTLE. The castle essentially consists of a 22 metres square courtyard (a square castle of enceinte), most of the east section of which appears to have been occupied by a first floor hall. From its west and north enceinte, a forework and latrine buttress project respectively.

ACHANELID  NS 0061 8736  Kilmodan (Argyllshire)

In spite of Talbot's (1975, 50-51, 54 - who regards two motes at Glendarvel, one Glendarvel, Achanelid at NS 005878 and another at GLENDARVEL at NS 006874) claim that Achanelid was either a dun or rectangular motte, the OS Archaeology and Kirby and Millar (DES 1967, 8) have both concluded that it was in fact the latter. Notwithstanding Talbot's doubts, he also noted that 'stone walling is in evidence at ... Achanelid, Glendarvel', and that 'it may be a site mentioned in a Gaelic poem of the late 15th century, when it was still in use'. In 1972, when this site was
visited by the OS Archaeology Branch, its rectangular summit measured 26.5 by 18 metres. Except on the east side, where it was protected by the river Ruel, it was surrounded by a wet ditch. No trace, however, was detected of its alleged bailey (DES 1967, 8).

ACH HACON

Although nothing is now visible, Ach Hacon is traditionally the site of encampment of a twelfth century Earl Hacon (ONB 1872, V, 5).

ACHLEIT

Although it is not included in his published list of mottes, Talbot has reported this site to the OS Archaeology Branch as a square motte or stack fort. It appears, however, to have been 'overlooked' by the RCAHMS (1971).
AGABATHA CASTLE/FIELDMARSH CASTLE (site) NO 2836 1278 Collessie (Fife)

The recovery of 'a number of coins of Edward I' suggest that this now-destroyed earthwork probably dated from the mediaeval period. Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 120) followed the RCAHMS (1933, 56, no 113) in recognising 'the possibility of the construction having been a mediaeval mote-hill ...'. They were both probably influenced by the description of the earthwork as an 'eminence ... surrounded by a ditch or moat ...' (RCAHMS 1933, 56, quoting NSA 1845, IX, 29). The site seems to have been destroyed as a result of early nineteenth century agricultural improvements.

NO 21 SE 3

113

'AIRDIT' (site) NO 4124 2003 Leuchars (Fife)

Millar (1895, I, 355-6) reported that this was the site of a fortified house, a possession of the Earls of Fife, mentioned in a charter of 1240. Unfortunately he does not record the basis for his claim, and it must consequently be considered suspect. No trace of the 'Old House of Airdit' now remains (Groome 1885, I, 36).

NO 42 SW 12

ALFORD-ROUNDABOUT NJ 5552 1627 Alford (Aberdeenshire)

Although Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 10) considered that this site may have been a motte, it may equally well have been a mediaeval ring-
work for it was reported that its rampart and ditch were of very large size. Ashes were apparently found, when this small circular earthwork was levelled (NSA 1845, XII, 499; ONB 1866, 22). It now consists of a shallow ditch enclosing a slightly raised platform.

B2/C3

NJ 51 NE 7

ALLOWAY MOTE     NS 3385 1798     Ayr (Ayrshire)

Although Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 45) listed this as a motte, Tait (1975, 54, 56) has recently re-classified it as a ringwork. In fact, it appears to be a fine example of a class B ringwork, for this semi-oval earthwork is surrounded by a rampart 1.52 to 1.83 metres high internally and 3.05 to 4.57 metres externally. It had previously been noted by Christison (1893, 385-6) and Smith (1895, 157).

C1

NS 31 NW 3

ALMONT - SHELL KNOWE     NX 1876 8730     Colmonell (Ayrshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 71) recognised this prominent mound, which is now surmounted by a monument, as a motte. Its summit measures 17 by 6 metres. Traces of a ditch remain on its east and west sides (Smith 1895, 216-217).

B1

NX 18 NE 2
A mediaeval earthwork which has hitherto been classified as a low motte, but might equally well be a ring-work. It is sub-circular (27 metres in diameter) and has been surrounded by a ditch. It has been damaged by quarrying and is situated near what appears to be a deserted mediaeval village.

**B 1 / C 1**

**NH 66 NW 6**

---

**ALVAH - HA HILLOCK**

This motte, which was noted by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 81), was sectioned in 1857 (Stuart 1857, 371). Traces of wood were recovered. It consists of an oval motte, measuring 50 by 30 metres, which is 4 to 7 metres high.

**B 1**

**NJ 65 NE 6**

---

**ALYTH - HALLYARDS (site)**

Although no trace is now visible above ground level, an air photograph (St Joseph OE 28) clearly shows this site to be a homestead moat, measuring about 97.44 metres by 73.15 metres within a c 18.29 metres wide ditch. The air photograph also shows that a Dundee City water pipe cuts diagonally across the site. Traces of stonework have been detected, perhaps strengthening the contention that this is a mediaeval site. It is possibly the site referred to as 'Hallyards' in the late fifteenth century (Meikle 1925, 100).

**D 1**

**NO 24 NE 9**
This earthwork has, in the past, been recognised as a homestead moat and as the predecessor of nearby Amisfield Tower (RCAHMS 1920, 100, no 583; RCAHMS *as on homestead moats; Peache 1956, 64). Although limited excavations in 1956 were interpreted as showing that it was not an antiquity, but rather a late eighteenth century folly, it now seems more likely that the eighteenth century work involved the landscaping of the remains of Andrew Charteris’s 'castle of Amesfeld', which in 1296 had been confiscated and then granted to the Earl of Warwick by Edward I (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1009; Barrow 1976, 147; Birch and Fields 1956). Unfortunately in 1964 when inspected by the OS Archaeology Branch, it was found to be very overgrown. It then consisted of a roughly quadrilateral enclosure, measuring 47 metres north-south by 44 metres transversely, which had been surrounded by a stone wall (of now indeterminate date) and flat-bottomed ditch. On either side of the latter slight remains of ramparts remained.

D 2 + A 4

NX 98 SE 12

583

ANCROM CASTLE/MANTLE or MALTON WALLS (site) NT 6320 2464

Ancrum (Roxburghshire)

Although no trace now survives above ground level, this clearly is a most unusual site, which is, notwithstanding Groome's (1885, I, 49) spurious claim that it was a preceptory of the Knights of Malta, almost certainly the Bishop of Glasgow's castle of Ancrum (Lawrie 1905, 303 - but see ANCROM HOUSE). In 1304, Edward I granted timber to the Bishop of Glasgow
to build a chamber of 'recette' at Ancrum where he could meet his servants (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1626). Documentary sources and aerial photographs indicate it to be a rectangular enclosure (RCAHMS 1956, I, 57-8). This is a potentially important site which seems to have been damaged by agriculture. As the Bishops seems to have had a residence at Ancrum from the twelfth century, it is one which might well repay excavation (Innes 1851-5, I, 304-5).

A 3

NT 62 SW 13

ANCRUM HOUSE (site) NT 6297 2505 Ancrum (Roxburghshire)

Although Groome (1885, I, 49) suggested that the Bishop of Glasgow's castle stood near Ancrum Castle, it should probably be identified with the site at MALTON WALLS (RCAHMS 1956, I, 57, no 9).

F 5

NT 62 NW 11

9

ANNAN MOTTE NY 1920 6675 Annan (Dumfriesshire)

This motte was the original caput of the Bruce lordship of Annandale, which David I had granted in c 1124 for ten knight's service (Neilson 1899, 181). A castellum already existed by then (Lawrie 1905, 49). There are also references to an aula or curia in the twelfth century, while in 1174 Robert Bruce was recorded as holding Annan as well as LOCHMABEN CASTLE (Bain 1881-8, II, no 478; Anderson 1908, 247). In
c 1204 (and certainly before 1218), the motte and bailey at Annan had been badly damaged by the nearby river; a disaster which was, no doubt, ascribed at the time to St Malachy's curse (RCAHMS 1920, 2-3, no 3; Truckell and Williams 1967, 169; Reid 1955a, 155-166). Thereafter it seems to have been abandoned (cf PERTH CASTLE). This site has long been recognised, being referred to as a 'Moit and bailyis' (RCAHMS 1920, 2-3, no 3; Neilson 1898, 227; MacKenzie 1927, 12; Simpson and Webster 1972, no 110; Armitage 1912, 309; Renn 1973, 90 who incorrectly records it at NY 199666 and suggests that it may have been a ringwork). The motte which was separated from its bailey by a massive ditch, (cf DUFFUS CASTLE) is over 15 metres high, while the oblong raised bailey (cf INVERURIE CASTLE) was in 1912 still 83.5 metres long.

NY 16 NE 4
3

ANSTRUTHER CASTLE / DREEL CASTLE (site) NO 5652 0357

Anstruther Easter (Fife)

During the later Middle Ages, this was the site of the castle of the Anstruther family. Indeed, it only seems to have been finally abandoned in the early eighteenth century. While there appears to be no evidence to support Millar's contention that the earliest parts of the castle dated from the twelfth century, it is interesting to note that he believed this to have been the residence of the Anstruther family from the time of William de Candela in the first half of the early twelfth century (but see ANSTRUTHER - CHESTER HILL) (Millar 1895, I, 405-8). No trace of this castle now remains (RCAHMS 1933, 24, no 31).

A 5 / F 3

NO 50 SE 9

31
ANSTRUTHER - CHESTERHILL (site) NO 5624 0337 Anstruther Wester (Fife)

Mrs Armitage (1912, 308) identified the 'Mothlaw' of Anstruther, which is recorded in 1590, 'with a large mound called the Chester Hill, in the middle of which is a fine well'. Although she considered that 'the well is an absolute proof that this was the site of a castle', which she associated with the de Candela family, who later took the territorial name of Anstruther, it is interesting to note that in 1790 excavations in the side of the mound resulted in the discovery of two cists (RCAHMS 1933, 27, no 44). Nevertheless this may be another case where a pre-historic site was later re-utilised as a motte (see KINTORE CASTLE). The site had been destroyed prior to 1854, but the ONB (1854, LXXXII, 66) regards that traditionally there was a 'camp' at this site. It has now been built over.

B 3

NO 50 SE 8

ANTERMONY (site) NS 665 765 Campsie (Stirlingshire)

Although this site has been destroyed by quarrying, the RCAHMS (1963, II, 446-7, no 581) suggested that this 'artificial mount', which was called the King's Hill, may have been a motte.

B 3

NS 67 NE 2

581
This earthwork has long been recognised as a motte (Christison 1898, 27; Neilson 1898, 229; Coles 1893, 174-175; RCAHMS 1914, 11-12, no 10; Simpson and Webster 1972, no 137). It appears to have been constructed by the excavation of a ditch on three sides; its summit being roughly rectangular with rounded corners. Sometime ago part of the ditch and counterscarp have been damaged on the north by a quarry.

NX 55 NE 4

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 136) followed Talbot (DES 1969, 29) in recognising this rocky outcrop as a possible motte. The latter suggested that it was, perhaps, the predecessor of the nearby larger motte at ANWOTH - POLCHREE. However, the OS Archaeology Branch, while acknowledging that this natural hillock does bear evidence of artificial terracing around its base, questioned whether it was a motte, and have alternatively suggested that it may be merely ornamental. It is 3.5 metres high, and has a summit measuring about 8 metres by 5.

NX 55 NE 3
Although Talbot (1975, 55) recorded this site as a motte, it had earlier been dismissed as a natural hillock (RCAHMS 1914, 16). The OS Archaeology Branch visited it in 1970, and concluded that it was not an antiquity.

B 4

NX 55 NE 6

This most important crop-mark site was excavated in 1958, and found to date mainly from the mediaeval period (Hodgson and Cormack 1975). An air photograph (St Joseph E53) shows it as an oval enclosure, measuring internally c 58 metres north-south by c 38 metres, and with a possible extension to the south. It is perhaps the reduced remains of a ringwork. Internally evidence was found for a timber-hall, cobble flooring, several ground walls and rubbish pits. The pottery recovered mainly dated from the thirteenth century, but indicated that it had been occupied between the twelfth and fourteenth centuries (DES 1958, 18; DES 1959, 23; Hodgson and Cormack 1975; Truckell and Williams 1967, 171).

C 3

NY 18 NW 5

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 105) followed Christison (1891, 216), Neilson (1898, 227) and the RCAHMS (1920, 4-5, no 13) in recognising this motte, which was presumably the original caput of the barony of Applegarth.
It varies in height from 2 to 9 metres, and has an oval summit measuring 32 metres north-south by 35.5 metres. It has a terrace on its south and east sides, which may be original. There is, however, reason to believe that it may have been modified during the nineteenth centuries.

NY 18 SW 1

ARBUTHNOTT HOUSE

NO 7952 7505

Arbuthnott (Kincardineshie)

Simpson is alleged to have believed that the sixteenth century and later house incorporated 'earlier fourteenth century masonry', while the present Viscount Arbuthnott is reported as believing that it occupies the site of motte (personal communication to OS Archaeology Branch). In fact, there seems to be no acceptable basis for either claim, although it is quite possible that the site has been occupied since c. 1200, for William the Lion granted Arbuthnott 'to Osbert Oliford, whose successor Walter Oliford sub-infeft Hugh of Swinton, ancestor of the baronial family of Arbuthnott' (Barrow 1973, 292).

A 4 + B 4

NO 77 NE 2

ARDESIER - CROMAL MOUNT / TON MHOIT / CROMWELL'S MOUNT

NH 7833 5556

Ardesier (Inverness-shire)

Both MacKenzie (1927, 18) and Simpson (1923e, 49) recognised this site as a motte. It is, however, somewhat unusual in form and should, perhaps, be better classified as a ring-work. It consists of a very low circular
mound, approximately 18.29 metres in diameter within a ditch and rampart. There is now no evidence as to whether it ever had a bailey. While it may be artificial, it is more likely to have been formed from a sandy hillock. The interior has been mutilated by the insertion of a water tank. It is, however, interesting to note that traces of burnt wood have been detected in the rampart (NSA 1845, XIV, 470-1).

NH 75 NE 2

ARDESIER - DALYARDS NH 7861 5457 Ardesier (Inverness-shire)

Aerial photographs show this site to be a 'double ditched rectangular enclosure'; the site having apparently been destroyed in the eighteenth century (St Joseph D79 flown prior to 22/12/1950; ONB 1870, VII, 28). Prior to this it was reported that 'fragments of a building ... that was either a religious house or a fortalice belonging to the Knight's Templar ... with a surrounding fosse' remained (NSA 1845, XIV, 470). In fact, while the lands may have been held by the Templars, there is no evidence that they ever had a 'house' here. It should, in fact, be recognised as a probable homestead moat (Cowan and Easson 1976, 158-9; Innes 1851-55, part 2, II, 594-5).

NH 75 SE 2

ARD LUING NM 7376 0660 Kilbrandon and Kilchattan (Argyllshires)

Talbot (1975, 54) has suggested that this trapezoidal plan earthwork, which the RCAHMS (1975, 95, no 201) classified as a miscellaneous earthwork,
was a possible motte. The strong promontory site, which it occupies, was protected on its landward side by a ditch and natural gully. Indeed, while it may well be of mediaeval date, it appears to be better classified as a ringwork rather than a motte. It measures c. 16 by 10.5 metres internally within... the remains of a spread rampart.

B 3 / C 2

NM 70 NW 5

---

ARDMADDY CASTLE (site) NM 7857 1645 Kilbrandon and Kilchattan
(Argyllshire)

Although the RCAHMS (1975, 248-252, no 310) recorded that the much modified fifteenth century castle of the MacDougalls of Rarey occupied 'the summit of a rocky knoll', earlier sources described this 'knoll' as 'a conical eminence, which has the appearance of an artificial mound' (NSA 1845, VII, 74; ONB 1870, LIII, 98-99). While the latter suggestion might be taken as indicating that the late mediaeval castle had been erected on a motte, there now seems to be no evidence to support this contention.

B 4

NM 71 NE 3

310

---

ARDROSSAN CASTLE NS 2324 4227 Ardrossan (Ayrshire)

MacGibbon and Ross's (1887-92, III, 301-2) description is somewhat cursory, but, on the basis of it, they dated the existing remains to their third period (1400 - 1542). Recently, the existing structure has
been subjected to a detailed architectural survey, and this has resulted in Caldwell (1972, 201-221) stating that 'it is impossible to be precise about the date of Ardrossan Castle, but on the basis of our present knowledge ... a date in the later thirteenth century would seem most suitable for the first phase', which he had shown to be 'a forward projecting gatehouse block'. In fact, it seems to have been a gatehouse-keep, or more precisely a hallhouse gatehouse (cf. SKIPNESS CASTLE or less closely the first phase of ST ANDREWS CASTLE). The original phase retains a number of apparently early features apart from abnormally thick walls: a chamfered plinth, the blocked entrances (one pointed, like that at SKIPNESS CASTLE, the other shouldered like that at MORTON CASTLE, but both potentially early in date), and an unusual well, which invites comparison, as Caldwell (ibid.) pointed out, with those at YESTER CASTLE and HAILES CASTLE. Unfortunately the castle does not seem to be documented during the period under discussion, but Caldwell has shown that the lands and, presumably, the castle were associated with the Barclays and later a family with the territorial name of Ardrossan. He also noted a seventeenth century tradition that Wallace had destroyed the castle after capturing it from the English. It is perhaps noteworthy that the second phase, a reconstruction of the original castle, could well date to the early fourteenth century, as Caldwell (1972, 210) suggested.

Al

NS 24 SW 4

ARDTORNISH CASTLE  NM 6921 4265  Morvern (Argyllshire)

Although MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 122-123) suggested that this now very ruinous castle was probably built by the first Lord of the Isles
sometime before his death in 1380, Dunbar (1978, 47) accepted the evidence of a recent survey, which has shown that it is another example of an early hall house (cf FRAOCH EILEAN CASTLE), which may as such be of rather earlier date (DES 1964, 4). It is perhaps noteworthy that its masonry is 'of early West Highland type' and that there is evidence of at least one buttress, which may have contained a garderobe (cf CASTLE SWEEN and ST ANDREWS CASTLE).

ARDWALL ISLAND  
NX 5731 4957  
Borgue (Kirkcudbrightshire)

Excavations in 1964-5 revealed that a hallhouse had been erected on the site of a Dark Age Christian settlement. From the finds recovered, it appeared to have been occupied between about 1250 and 1350 (Thomas 1968; Truckell and Williams 1967, 171). Slight traces of its east and south walls remain above ground level.

ARDWELL MOTE  
NX 1070 4551  
Stoneykirk (Wigtownshire)

This motte, which has been noted by Neilson (1898, 229), the RCAHMS (1912, 152-153, no 435), Peachem (1956, 64), Stewart (1939), and Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 232), consists of a mound, 6 to 7.5 metres high, with a summit diameter of 21.5 metres. Its base was surrounded by a 7 metre wide ditch, which has been destroyed by cultivation, which also seems to have obliterated the (probable) bailey rampart, that formerly existed on its north side.
MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 245-247) suggested that the late mediaeval tower-house was probably on the site of an earlier castle. Unfortunately, the site is now very overgrown and has been landscaped. Nevertheless, they (1887-92, III, Fig 180) show the later tower standing on what could be the remains of a motte. A family with the territorial name of Arnot is recorded in the late thirteenth century, while Michael of Arnot took a prominent part in the siege of LOCHLEVEN CASTLE in 1335 (Bain 1881-8, II, 204; RCAHMS 1933, 306, no 582).

Although MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 125) ascribed this castle to their second period (the fourteenth century), they also acknowledged that 'it was possibly at first a castle with a wall of enceinte surrounding the plateau, but if so that wall has now disappeared'. More recently HB Millar and J Kirkhope have resurveyed it, and concluded that 'the keep' was in fact a fine example of an unvaulted (and thus potentially early) hall house, which measured c 25 by 12 metres externally. They also noted that its remaining walls 'display a series of heavily chamfered slit windows at basement level; the long wall has a square headed doorway near its SW end ... At first floor level, each wall has a large window opening of approximately the same size, with a slight inward splay (cf SKIPNESS CASTLE); the dressed stonework of the gable window has disappeared,
but enough remains of the other to show that it has been of late Pointed form, having a central branching mullion' (cf RAIT CASTLE and SKIPNESS CASTLE - DES 1964, 10). The form of these upper windows, 'the West Highland type of masonry' and the lack of vaulting indicate that the hall house might date from the second half of the thirteenth century. Dunbar (1978, 47) also accepted that it was an early hall house of the MacDougalls.

A 1

NM 54 SE 1

AUCHEN CASTLE / AUCHENCASS CASTLE NT 0632 0350 Kirkpatrick Juxta

(Dumfriesshire)

Although Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No 88) included this site as a motte, the basis for this is perhaps questionable, and the existing earthworks appear to relate to the early stone castle, which is a fine example of a quadrangular castle of enceinte with originally four solid round corner towers. The solid rounds can be compared with similar towers of KISIMUL CASTLE (and Skenfrith Castle) while its quadrangular plan resembles those of LOCHINDORB CASTLE or TIBBERS CASTLES. The walls, which consist of an earth core within two coursed rubble faces, are 4.57 to 6.10 metres thick and have a battered base. The entrance is dog-legged in a fashion which is reminiscent of the postern of KINCLAVEN CASTLE. Although no trace was found when the castle was excavated in 1924/25, it would appear that the internal structures were wooden. The castle is surrounded by a moat with a complicated system of culverts (although the tunnel is now known to date from the late eighteenth century) and three outer wards (Reid 1927c; Younger 1931; RCAHMS 1920, 131-3, no 384). As Cruden (1963, 65) realised these outer earthworks effectively converted
the site into a concentric castle. From the time of MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 105-106), it has been recognised that the castle dates from the thirteenth century, and probably from the last quarter of that century when it belonged to the Kirkpatrick family (MacKenzie 1927, 44-45; Reid 1953; Cruden 1963, 62). Truckell and Williams (1967, 171), however, date it to c. 1230-1260. It appears to have been damaged in the Wars of Independence, the south east tower being rebuilt in the later fourteenth century (Reid 1927c).

A 1 + B 4 +

NT 00 SE 3
384

AUCHINDOIR NJ 475 245 Auchindoir and Kearn
(Aberdeenshire)

In spite of Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 6) recording a motte here, the OS Archaeology Branch only record one motte in this area. It consequently seems that it may in fact be the same site as AUCHINDOIR AND KEARN - CUMIN'S CRAIG (NJ 4779 2449) when Stell also records but (see Simpson (1930a, 54).

B 5

NJ 42 SE

AUCHINDOIR AND KEARN - CUMIN's CRAIG NJ 4779 2449 Auchindoir and Kear
(Aberdeenshire)

This motte, which is 4 metres high and has a summit measuring 32 metres (NW - SE) by 17 metres. It has been suggested that it was originally
erected by the Comyn family (Simpson 1930a, 54; Simpson and Webster 1972, no 7).
AUCHTERARDER CASTLE  NN 9434 1334  Auchterarder (Perthshire)

Auchterarder was a royal burgh by 1246, and it is, consequently, not surprising to find that there was a royal castle there by 1296, when it was visited by Edward I (Stevenson 1870, II, 28). In 1305 there is reference to Malcolm of Inverpeffray as sheriff of 'Uthredar', a position he presumably lost in the following year when he came out for Bruce (Barrow 1976, 225; Donaldson and Morpeth 1977, 11; Bain 1881-8, II, no 1646); in Scotland, sheriffdoms being usually linked with the keeperships of castles. The barony of Auchterarder, including presumably the castle, was granted by Bruce to Sir William Montfiquet. Slight traces of what appears to be probably late mediaeval stonework remain surrounded by a modern farm. The castle seems to have been surrounded by a moat, which has now been largely obscured by landscaping.

A 5 + C 3

NN 91 SW 5

AUCHTERLESS - MOATHEAD  NJ 7140 4167  Auchterless (Aberdeenshire)

This now ploughed down motte, 27 metres in diameter and 1.5 high, has long been recognised but it has nevertheless been partially built over (Armitage 1912, 309; Neilson 1898, 226; Christison 1897, 18; Simpson and Webster 1972, no 13; Simpson 1935, 66). It may have been erected by a member of the Barclay family, and as such be a predecessor of Towie-Barclay Castle (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, II, 51-2). The motte has been surrounded by a ditch, 15 metres wide and now only 0.6 metres deep.

B 1

NJ 74 SW 3
AULD CASTLE OF INALTERIE    NJ 5177 6305    Deskford (Banffshire)

Dr WD Simpson did not personally visit this little known site, but he suggested to OS Archaeology Branch that the rubble wall might, on the basis of its size and type of bonding, have belonged to a thirteenth century castle. It measures approximately 17.3 metres in length, and is 3 metres high and 2.4 metres wide.

A 3

NJ 56 SW 12

AULDEARN    NH 9328 5477    Auldearn (Nairn)

A motte formed by isolating the end of an esker. It is roughly circular, 38 metres in diameter and about 6.5 metres high. The oval summit measures 18 metres by 7.5. Although it has been damaged by quarrying and a field boundary on the south and west, it appears to have been surrounded by a ditch with an outer bank.

B 1

NH 95 SW 8

AULDEARN - DOOCAT HILL    NH 9172 5562    Auldearn (Nairn)

The royal burgh and castle of 'Eren' seem to have existed in the reign of Malcolm IV (Barrow 1960, 42; Galbraith 1975, 162-3). The castle is mentioned in 1185 and again in c 1187 when Barrow (Barrow and Scott 1971, 12, no 258) records that the castle had been abandoned, in favour of the new site at NAIRN, after it had been treacherously surrendered by its
keeper, Gillocolm (Duncan 1975, 194; Renn 1973, 352; Simpson and Webster 1972, quoting Inchaffray Liber no 11). Nevertheless, if it was ever abandoned, it seems to have been rebuilt for, in October 1308, the Earl of Ross submitted to Bruce at the royal castle of Auldearn (Barrow 1976, 252; Thomson and Innes 1814-75, I, 477). Indeed, it seems likely that the castle of 'Ulerin' or 'Inver' was Auldearn and not Blevie (Simpson 1923e, 36; MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, II, 264). In 1266, on account of the danger of a Norwegian invasion, the Royal Exchequer paid for repairs to the houses in, and the portcullis of, the castle of 'Ulerin' and the placing of eight sergeants in it, and the construction for 48s of a new hall in the castle (Burnett 1878, I, 18). Stell (Simpson and Webster 1973, no 188) and Renn listed the motte, which is 59 metres in diameter, 8 metres high with a summit measuring 32 by 27 metres. The summit is surrounded by a rampart and surmounted by a seventeenth century dovecot.

B 1

NH 95 NW 11

AULDMUIR NS 2641 4986 Dalry (Ayrshire)

Although Smith (1895, 71) thought that this circular mound was a prehistoric monument (a fort or a tumulus) Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 40) has recently listed it as a possible motte. Its summit diameter is about 25 metres, and there is evidence of an enclosing ditch, 12 metres wide on the south. On the north-west, a short stretch of walling (of, perhaps, a shell-keep) has been exposed. As the site is threatened by use as a stackyard and rubbish tip, this is a site, where it might be desirable to mount a rescue excavation.

B 3 + A 3

NS 24 NE 1
MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 623) reported that this castle consists of a 'large rectangular enclosure, about 45.75 metres long by 30.48 metres wide, strengthened with towers at the angles and several ditches and outworks. It would thus bear considerable resemblance to the simple specimens of the castles of the first period (thirteenth century), such as CASTLE ROY, near Grantown, KINCLAVEN etc. Dr WD Simpson (1923e, 49) agreed with Beaton (1885, 400-404) that this structure dated from the thirteenth century. Indeed Beaton's excavation was probably the first to be carried out on a mediaeval castle in Scotland. While at one time it was believed that Avoch was one of the two castles built by William the Lion in 1179, it is now believed that the castles concerned were RED CASTLE and DUNSKEATH (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, III, 623). Nevertheless it appears that either these castles were reconstructed in 1211, or that a further two were built by King William and it is possible that Avoch might have been built then, although this is unlikely as it does not seem to have been a royal castle at this time (Duncan 1975, 196; Renn 1973, 178; Skene 1850-77, 36). Perhaps more probable candidates are the royal castles at DINGWALL, CROMARTY or even ROSEMARKIE. Avoch appears to have been built by the Moray family in the thirteenth century. It is first recorded in 1297, when Sir Andrew Moray, who was Lord of Avoch and PETTY, withdrew to the castle of 'Awath' after an unsuccessful attack on URQUEHART castle (Bain 1881-8, II, no 992; Galbraith 1975, 162-3; Barrow 1976, 104). In perhaps 1303 the lands of Avoch, and presumably the castle, had been granted to Sir David Barclay after they had been forfeited by Andrew Murray, the son of the above. Sir David 'reverted' to Robert Bruce, probably, in 1307 and was to become one of Bruce's most loyal courtiers (Bain 1881-8, IV, no 400; Barnes and Barrow 1970, 50-1-theys seem to have been unaware that castles existed by then at Avoch and
probably GLENCARNIE). Avoch must have been returned to the Morays
for Sir Andrew was eventually to die there in 1338 after a most
distinguished career (Nicolson 1974, 137; Skene 1830, II, 218). In
1488 there is reference to the 'Mote of Ormund', but there is now no
evidence that there was ever a motte on the site (MacKenzie 1927, 30).

NH 65 SE 1

AYR CASTLE (site) NS 3348 2218 Ayr (Ayrshire)

The earliest mention of this important royal castle appears to be in
1197, when the castle seems to have been built (or possibly rebuilt)
(Simpson and Webster 1972, quoting Melrose Liber 1837, no 103; Duncan
1975, 187; Anderson 1922, II, 348). Nevertheless, it is perhaps
significant that when the hero of the Romance of Fergus visited Ayr at
about this time, it was les belles femmes that he noted, rather than the
castle (Ritchie 1954, 308). This perhaps supports the contention that
the castle was built in 1197, rather than repaired. In 1221, the
castle was granted to Queen Joanna as part of her marriage settlement
(Bain 1881-8, I, no 808), while a later mediaeval source records that
in 1263 prior to the battle of Largs the Norwegians 'arrived at Ayr
Castle' (Skene 1880, 67). It is noteworthy that during this crisis the
burgesses failed in their duty to garrison the castle, and as a temporary
expedient the sheriff consequently had to hire 120 retainers for three
weeks (Burnett 1878, I, 5, 6). It is even possible that Alexander II
was based at Ayr, as Prof Duncan (1975, 578) claims, during the negotiations
which preceded the battle (Armitage 1922, 623). Nevertheless, the
sheriff's problems perhaps make this unlikely. Three years later, the
Royal Exchequer paid 27s on repairs to houses within the castle; further
work being carried out in 1288 (Burnett 1878, I, 5, 37). The castle is
next mentioned in 1291, when it was held for Edward I by Nicholas
Segrave (Bain 1881-8, II, nos 508, 547; MacPherson 1814-18, I, 11).
However, in 1296, Edward I appointed Henry Percy Warden of Galloway, in­
cluding the castles of Ayr, WIGTOWN, CRUGGLETON and BUITTE (Bain 1881-8,
II, no 853; MacPherson 1814-19, I, 31; Stevenson 1870, II, 100). By
the following year, he had been succeeded by John Hodleston. In 1298,
after the battle of Falkirk, Edward personally marched on Ayr, but found
that the castle had been burnt down on Bruce's orders to deny its use
to the English (Barrow 1976, 145). Nonetheless, in 1301, what was still
called the 'Newcastle on Ayr' was in English hands, although its
constable, Montefyn of Norelan, was reporting that the Scots wished to
attack it (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1236). An indication of the seriousness
of the situation is, perhaps, provided by a letter from Edward I
instructing that victuals from his personal store in the castle were to
be used for the benefit of the garrison (Galbraith forthcoming, no 303).
Later in the same year, Patrick Dunbar undertook the ward of the castle
on behalf of the English (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1286), while two years
later, after being reconciled with Edward I, Bruce (the future king),
briefly had the keeping of the castle (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1658). After
the murder of Comyn in 1306 Ayr Castle was siezed for Bruce, and later
in the same year, Henry Percy was reporting that the castle was 'burned
and demolished by the king's enemies so that no one can stay in it
unless it is repaired ...'. He consequently ordered that masons and
other suitable workmen should be sent to him (Galbraith forthcoming,
no 465). During the next few years, considerable repairs (mending walls
and gates, repairing houses etc) appear to have been carried out by its
English constable, Robert Leyburn, notwithstanding considerable difficulties
(Bain 1881-8, II, no 1935; Colvin 1963, 419; MacPherson 1814-19,
I, 63, 64, 66, 80; Galbraith forthcoming, nos 471, 472, 515, 529).
After the battle of Loudon Hill in 1307, Grey (Maxwell 1907, 34-5) records
that Aymer de Valence was 'chased' back into Ayr Castle, where he was joined, three days later, by the Earl of Gloucester. Bruce then besieged them until the castle was relieved by another English force. Despite its seaborne position, Ayr Castle seems to have been again under attack by 1309. It is noteworthy that in the same year its constable was one of those who was instructed to 'take what truce he could until Whitsun next' (MacPherson 1814-19, I, 80; Barrow 1976, 273). Nevertheless, it may have held out until 1313 (Galbraith 1975, 162-3, 165). The castle, which adjoined the quay, was of strategic importance for it controlled the western seaways; fresh levies from Ireland could be brought in, while it also was a convenient springboard for the Southern Hebrides (Barnett 1878, I, 5.6; MacPherson 1814-19, I, 78; Galbraith forthcoming, no 465). Renn (1973, 97) recognised Ayr as being the site of a castle of 'Norman date', which he placed at NS 333 224, while Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 48) recorded it as being the site of a motte, of which there is now no trace.

B 2

NS 32 SE 12

BALCONIE HOUSE / CASTLE (site) NH 6153 6568 Kiltearn (Ross and Cromarty)

Balconie House, which is now derelict, occupies the site of one of the castles of the Earls of Ross (Groome 1885, I, 109; Barron 1934, 41). Although there are now no traces of an earlier structure, it was to the castles of 'Balkeny' and 'Awath' (AVOCH) that Sir Andrew Moray withdrew in 1297 after an unsuccessful night attack on URQUHART CASTLE (Bain 1881-8, II, no 922; Galbraith 1975, 162-3; Barnes and Barrow 1970, 51).
Talbot (1975, 56) has suggested that this scarped hillock is a probable motte (Corser et al 1978b, 17).

In 1296, when he was returning from the north of Scotland, Edward I stayed at 'Balygernatthe, the redde castell' which then belonged to Robert Cameron (Brown 1891, 5; Stevenson 1870, II, 28-30; Simpson and Webster 1972; Galbraith 1975, 162-3; MacPherson 1814-19, I, 29). John Cameron of Baledgarno, presumably Robert's heir took a prominent part in the first War of Independence. He seems to have temporarily forfeited Baledgarno in 1306 on account of his premature support of Bruce (Barrow 1976, 223-4, 447). Unfortunately virtually nothing is known about this castle. It appears, however, that its site is now occupied by a farm which is still called Castlehill. While the farm was being built in the late eighteenth century, traces of foundations and paving, which should presumably be associated with this castle although of indeterminate date, were temporarily exposed (NSA 1845, 832; ONE 1861, XXXV, 10). Although Bellenden (1938, III, 181) claimed that Baledgarno was the castle which King Edgar (1097-1107) founded and which King Alexander I (1107-1124) repaired, Jervise (1885, I, 274; II, 68) has pointed out that the origin of its name was not 'Bal-Edgar' as hitherto supposed, but 'Bal-ad-gar-cnoc', the house of along rough hillock (see INVERGOWRIE CASTLE).
BALGARVIE CASTLE (site)  NO 353 156  Monimail (Fife)

A late seventeenth, but generally reliable, source records that this was the site of 'a strong castle', which was captured and levelled by the English under a Sir John Petworth prior to their besieging Cupar Castle during the reign of Bruce (1306-29) (Sibbald 1803, 396). While there appears to be no contemporary evidence for this, it is possible; the most likely date being 1306 when Bishop Wishart of Glasgow was captured in CUPAR CASTLE, shortly after he had siezed it for Bruce (Barrow 1976, 214-5; Palgrave 1837, 348-9; Bain 1881-8, II, nos 1813, 1824). No trace of Balgarvie Castle now survives, but the most likely site is occupied by a large farm steading.

F 3

NO 31 NE 4

BALGREGAN MOTE  NX 0964 5050  Stoneykirk (Wigtownshire)

Although the summit of this motte was considerably damaged during the Second World War, it appears formerly to have measured 18.5 metres by 16 with a 2.5 to 3 metres wide summit rampart inside which was a 1.5 metre wide ditch. Within all this, there was a central area with a diameter of about 4 metres. The mound varied in height from 7.5 to 12 metres, and was surrounded by a 4 metre wide ditch (RCAHMS 1912, 152-153, no 434). Apart from the RCAHMS, Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 231) and Neilson (1898, 229) had also listed it and noted it as a Crown tenancy.

B 1

NX 05 SE 6

434
Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 85) followed Neilson (1898, 228) in recognising this flat topped artificial mound, which is 2.44 to 5.49 metres high and has a summit diameter of 8.23 metres, as a motte, that may have been the original chief messuage of the barony of Drumlanrig. The terrace, which can be detected on all sides except the south about 3.05 metres below its summit, may be the site of a ditch (RCAHMS 1920, 66, no 160).

This castle now consists of no more than the remains of two stone drum towers, which probably belonged to the late mediaeval castle of the Stirlings of Ballagan. Nevertheless, it is perhaps significant that the RCAHMS (1963, I, 269, no 219) suggest that it may have been the site of a residence of the Earls of Lennox, ‘who possessed the property in the early mediaeval period’.

At an inquisition held in 1296 on the lands of the late Robert Pinkney, it was stated that he had ‘held the chief messuage with garden and pigeon-house in the enclosure of Balencreff’. At the same time, it was reported that Robert had been ‘doing for Balencriff the foreign service of a knight’.
Whether the chief messuage was fortified is perhaps questionable for with the re-outbreak of the War in 1300 Henry Pinkney seems to have fortified LUFFNESS CASTLE, rather than his caput. No trace of any early structure now remains, but it seems probable that the ruins of the seventeenth century mansion house occupy the most likely site (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, IV, 378-379).

BALMORNE - CNOC MHIC EOGHAINN

Kilfinan (Argyllshire)

Notwithstanding its overgrown state, both Talbot (1975, 54 - who incorrectly records it at NN 922 833) and the RCAHMS (mss 1942) have recognised this ditched mound to be a motte. Unfortunately its oval summit has been used as a private cemetery, and this has necessitated some damage to the mound, which is c 7.5 to 9 metres high and has an oval summit measuring 24.5 by c 15 metres.

BALLINBREICH CASTLE

Flisk (Fife)

Although the RCAHMS (1933, 146-9, no 259) suggested that no part of the existing structure dates from any earlier than the late fourteenth century, MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, II, 410-417) considered that it was
probably shortly after the castle passed to the Leslie family in 1312 that the earliest parts were originally erected. The basis of their respective dating being the moulding of the chapel sedilia. A recent air photograph (St Joseph - unpublished) which shows obvious indeterminate structures to the south of the existing castle, and the discovery of mediaeval pottery, which probably dates form c 1150 - c 1250, perhaps indicates the existence of some prior structure, probably associated with the Abernethy family (Laing 1974, 214-216). This is a potentially important, albeit rather neglected, site, which is likely to reward further research.

NO 22 SE 8

Ballingry - Roman Camp (site) NT 1671 9623 Ballingry (Fife)

This site, which was believed to have been a 'Roman Camp', was trenched in 1950 (RCAHMS 1933, 32, no 57; Crawford 1949, 144-146). It was then concluded that it was not of Roman date, but was probably mediaeval. In the light of the lowly nature of the site, it may possibly have been a rather elaborate form of homestead moat (but note its proximity to Lochore Castle). Unfortunately the site was levelled in 1817, but an eighteenth century description records that although 'in many parts levell'd and defaced ... however there appears on the West side of it, three Rows of Ditches, and as many Ramparts of Stone and Earth ... The total circumference of it measures 2020 feet or 444 paces' (Sinclair 1791-9, VII, 315). Clearly this is a somewhat unusual site, the purpose of which and date can only be elucidated by further excavation.
BALLOAN CASTLE (site)  

NH 1820 8370  
Lochbroom (Ross and Cromarty)  

Although no trace now survives of earlier structures, a persistent tradition survives that Inverbroom House occupies the site of a thirteenth century castle of the Earls of Ross (Bain 1899, 60; Mitford 1936, 45). However, it is, perhaps, more likely that the Earls had their castle at Ballone in Easter Ross (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, II, 248).

F 4

NH 18 SE 3

BALLOCH CASTLE  

NS 3878 8260  
Bonhill (Dumbartonshire)  

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 113) recognised this large, now irregularly shaped natural mound as a motte. It is, presumably, the manerium recorded in 1279 (Simpson and Webster 1972 quoting Fraser, Keir 1858, 205-6). In the period under discussion, it was a messuage, perhaps the principal one, of the Earls of Lennox (Chalmers 1887-1902, VI, 864; Groome 1885, I, 173; but see also INCHMURRIN CASTLE). The mound is still surrounded by a ditch, 2 to 4 metres wide, but no trace of any of the former structures remains. The site now lies within a public park.

B1

NS 38 SE 7

BALFRON - KEIR KNOWE  

NS 6450 9152  
Balfron (Stirlingshire)  

The RCAHMS (1963, I, 419, no 491) suggested that this flat topped, oval mound was a possible motte. It is about 4.27 metres high, and its summit, which measures about 27.43 metres east-west by 18.29 metres, bears
traces of a rampart. Terracing in the east may be all that remains of
additional ramparts. Only slight remains now exist, and while it has
some similarity with the KEIR KNOWE OF DRUM, it may be questioned as to
whether this site was a motte.

B 4

NS 62 SW 11
491

BALMACLELLAN - MOTTE  NX 6526 7930  Balmaclellan (Kirkcudbright-

shire)

This motte, which appears to have been constructed of sand and gravel,
has been surrounded by a ditch, that had been ploughed out by 1975, when
the OS Archaeology Branch inspected it. The mound was then c. 5 metres
high, and had a summit diameter of 11 metres. It had been recognised
as a motte by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 143), Feachem (1956,
64), Coles (1892, 160-161), the RCAHMS (1914, II, 27, no 37) and Neilson
(1898, 229); the latter of whom also suggested that it was the chief
messuage of the barony of the same name. Coles also noted that the site
had apparently been partly excavated by a Dr Murray.

B 1

NX 67 NE 1
37

BALVENIE CASTLE / MORTLACH CASTLE  NJ 3260 4087 Mortlach (Banffshire)

Although MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, I, 386-390) recognised that the
great quadrangular rubble enceinte (45.72 metres by 39.62) was similar
in size and massive strength to the early castles of KINCLAVEN and
CASTLE ROY, it was not until 1926 that Simpson re-inspected it and came to the conclusion that it did indeed belong to the thirteenth century (Simpson 1926a). Although this was accepted by Richardson (1936) and Cruden (1963, 51), it was, perhaps inevitably, questioned by MacKenzie (1927, 155-6) who dated it, like MacGibbon and Ross, to the fifteenth century. Nevertheless it is unlikely that, with the exception of its reconstructed facade, this castle dates from any later than the early thirteenth century. Indeed, it might even date from the previous century for although the castle had no towers, there is, at its north-east corner, a particularly large clasping buttress which has been hollowed out at first floor level to form a garderobe (see CASTLE SWEEN and ST ANDREWS). It should, perhaps, be recognised as a form of pseudo-corner tower.

Internally, the stone buildings largely dated from the later Middle Ages, except at the south-west where there is a building which Cruden (1963, 51) described as 'a greater tower', but which is more likely to have been a first floor hall. Even it has been extensively reconstructed. The rubble walls rise from a splayed base, similar to that at COULL CASTLE. Beyond an unusually wide berm, which puzzled MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, I, 386) sufficiently for them to suggest that it might be part of 'an earlier and more primitive fortress even before the days of the Comyns', lay on three sides a massive flat bottomed ditch, which has been faced with good masonry (cf COBBIE ROW'S CASTLE). For all their doubts, it is probably mediaeval. The earliest reference to Balvenie appears to be in May 1304, when Edward I ordered that the Earl of Buchan should have his earldom restored, with the exception of the castles of SLAINS and 'Morthelagh' or Balvenie (Palgrave 1837, I, 288; Barrow 1976, 188).

Perhaps surprisingly Edward I does not seem to have stopped at Balvenie in 1296 when he was returning south from Elgin (Jervise 1885, II, 274). Nevertheless the castle was being held on behalf of the English when it
was attacked and probably captured by Bruce in (March?) 1308 (Barrow 1976, 250; Galbraith 1975, 162-3, 166-7). Although in 1970 it was suggested that Bruce 'crossed towards the castle of Mortlach (i.e. Balvenie), belonging to Reginald Cheyne and completely destroyed it by fire' (Barnes and Barrow 1970, 53), it now seems more likely that two incidents have been telescoped into one, and that the unnamed Cheyne Castle, which was burnt, was DUFFUS CASTLE (Barrow 1976, 250).

A l

NJ 34 SW 1

BANFF CASTLE   

Although this royal castle is not specifically mentioned until the period of the Wars of Independence, it probably already existed by 1136, when David I, while at Banff, made a grant to the monks of Urquhart (Lawrie 1905, no 110). In 1291/2 it was held on behalf of Edward I by three successive castellans or keepers; initially Croy appears to have been castellan of Banff, but later in the same year Robert Gray, the castellan of Banff paid £8 to Eymer Comyn, while still later Richard Swethorpe (see COULL CASTLE) was paid 2/6d per day for keeping 'Bamphe' for Edward I (Bain 1881-8, II, nos 531, 542, 547; MacPherson 1814-19, I, 11). It was not until 1296 that Edward personally visited the castle (Jervise 1885, II, 274; Stevenson 1870, II, 29). By the following year the castle seems to have fallen into Scottish hands (Barrow 1976, 122). Nevertheless the castle was evidently again controlled by the English, when Edward next visited it in 1303 (Barrow 1976, 176; Colvin 1963, I, 417). In 1306 Geoffrey petitioned Edward I because he 'lost all at the beginning of the war he had in Banff Castle while constable under Sir John de Pothowe' (Bain 1881-8, no 1880). In 1308 Bruce appears to have
withdrawn towards Banff Castle, presumably with the intention of besieging it. However, because of the inopportune arrival of the Earls of Buchan and Atholl and a deterioration in his health, he was forced to turn south, and Banff seems to have remained in English hands until at least 1310 (Barnes and Barrow 1970, 52, 58; Galbraith 1975, 162-3, 166-7).

Banff was probably the last castle to hold out for the English in the North; it was still being victualled in 1309, but an indication of its isolated position is given by the instructions that its commander should 'take what truce he could until Whitsun next (June 7th 1310)' (Barrow 1976, 273; MacPherson 1814-18, i, 63-4, 80). Although no trace now survives, Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 82) followed Mrs Armitage (1912, 319) in recognising that there may formerly have been a motte.

Most of the site has been landscaped and an eighteenth century house now occupies part of it. Nevertheless its north curtain wall (44 metres long, 5.49 metres high and 1.98 metres thick) survives; as do shorter sections of its east and west walls and a substantial north ditch. Mahood (1919, 60-5) thought that it might date from the period of the English occupation, but more recently 'John Dunbar has noted that the earliest surviving fragment of the curtain-wall is not earlier than the late sixteenth century' (Gourlay and Turner 1977f, 5). This is, perhaps, a rather surprising conclusion for internally the wall is masked by later buildings and ivy, while externally it appears to be featureless, with the exception of a postern which could have been rebuilt or even be a later insertion. Clearly, this is a site which warrants further examination for it just might be another example of a thirteenth century quadrangular castle of enceinte (see KINCARDINE CASTLE and TARBERT CASTLE). In this connection Bishop Pococke's description, that 'this precinct of the Castle was about 100 feet square' (Kemp 1887, 194), may be significant.

A 3 + B 3

NJ 66 SE 23
Corser (1979a, 30) records that an early eighteenth century description 'leaves little doubt that this was a mediaeval earthwork; it consisted of a substantial rampart measuring c. 36 metres in diameter and 6 metres in height, accompanied by an external ditch c. 7 metres wide'. This description indicates that it is possibly better classified as a ringwork rather than as a motte. It may, however, have dated from the later Middle Ages as sixteenth century pottery is said to have been recovered from the site (RCAHMS 1963, 421, no 498).

BARCLOY FORT

Although this oval enclosure, which is surrounded by a substantial stone wall and occupies a promontory isolated by a broad ditch and outer rampart, has in the past been classified as a prehistoric fort, early mediaeval pottery, which is now in Dumfries Museum, perhaps indicates that it was reoccupied during that period (Peachem 1977, 129; RCAHMS 1914, II, 70, no 118; Coles 1893, 92-93). As such, it should perhaps be considered a class C ringwork. It measures 43 by 29 metres.
BARMAGACHAN MOTE

NX 6136 4941
Bargue (Kirkcudbrightshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 140) followed earlier authorities in recognising this motte (Coles 1893, 134-5; Peachem 1956, 64; RCAHMS 1914, II, 43, no 36). It consists of a conical mound, 6 metres high, with a summit measuring 18.5 metres by 16.5 metres. On it, an area, with a diameter of 11.5 metres, is enclosed by a low rampart. On its southwest, slight traces of a presumably bailey ditch remain.

B 1 +

NX 64 NW 1
536

BARNTALLOCH CASTLE

NY 3525 8776
Langholm (Dumfriesshire)

This low motte and bailey occupies a strong position between the river Esk and the Mill Beck. It was recorded by the RCAHMS (1920, 146, no 431) and Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 111). The triangular shaped summit of the motte measures 30.5 metres by 24.5, and is separated from the bailey which occupies the western section of the same natural hillock, by a wide ditch. Traces of stonework, which surmount the motte, probably belong to a late mediaeval structure.

B 1 +

NY 38 NE 4
431

BAROCHAN OLD HOUSE

NS 4057 6903
Houston (Renfrewshire)

Groome (1885, I, 130) records that Barochan was held since the reign of Alexander III by the Fleming family, while the OS Archaeology Branch noted
that, in the late eighteenth century, it was believed that this site had been burnt by the English during the first War of Independence (Sinclair 1791-9, I, 327). The site now consists of a hillock, which appears to have been scarped, and possibly surrounded by a now largely unfilled ditch.

B 4

NS 46 NW 3

BARR CASTLE

This site, a high rectangular hillock which has been isolated from the adjoining ridge by a ditch, may be a (class C?) ringwork rather than a motte as has previously been suggested (DES 1959, 32). As such, it may be the predecessor of Barr Castle and thus a messuage of the Glen family (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, III, 183-186).

B 4 / C 3

NS 35 NW 15

BARRY - THE MOUND / 'FOETHMUIREF'

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 26), records this 'Moot Hill', which is 8 to 12 metres high and has a summit measuring 13 by 14 metres, as a motte. Unfortunately its summit has been damaged by the construction of a water tank.

B 2

NO 53 SW 10
BATHGATE CASTLE NS 9807 6805 Bathgate (West Lothian)

Although this castle has been partially destroyed by the construction of railway sidings and the laying out of a golf course, traces remain of a low mound which has been surrounded by two ditches and a medial rampart. In the light of the low lying nature of the site, it appears that this may have been a form of moated homestead. Nothing can now be detected of the stone structure which surmounted it and was still visible in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries (Sinclair 1791-9, I, 354; ONB 1856, I, 50-1). The lands of Bathgate and Ratho were granted by Bruce to Walter Stewart, who died there in 1328 (Barrow 1976, 397; Groome 1885, I, 134; Donaldson and Morpeth 1977, 17). William the Lion had previously granted them to his sister, Margaret, from whom they had passed to the de Bohun Earls of Hereford. They in turn sold them back to Alexander III for at least £989 (Duncan 1975, 587, 592).

BEAUFORT CASTLE / DOUNIE CASTLE NH 5070 4301 Kiltarlity and Convith (Inverness-shire)

Although a nineteenth century building and landscape gardening have largely obscured the ditches of Beaufort Castle, slight traces still remain. Neilson (1896, 226, 230) was probably correct in suggesting that the site at NH 5127 4134 was the original 'Beau Fort' (see also LOVAT CASTLE). The existing remains may well date from the later Middle Ages. Traditionally it was the site of a castle from the early twelfth century until it was blown up during the mid seventeenth century (NSA 1845, 496-7; Shaw 1882, II, 382). It is supposed to have been captured by the English
in 1303, and to have been owned originally by the Bissets, passing in
the thirteenth century to the Frasers (Groome 1885, I, 136).

**BEDRULE CASTLE**

Although there are now only slight indications of this castle on the
ground, the RCAHMS (1956, I, 62, no 28) concluded, from an aerial
photograph, that it had been an oval castle of enceinte with a projecting
gatehouse and round towers, and on the basis of this suggested that it
was a thirteenth century castle, belonging to the Comyns, which Edward I
had visited in 1298. In 1315 x 21, it was granted to Sir James Douglas,
and later in the Middle Ages passed to the Turnbull family (Barrow
1976, 399; Groome 1885, I, 137). Clearly this is a most important
site, which is unfortunately threatened and has been already changed by
agriculture.

**BEITH - COURT HILL**

Although Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 47) listed this mound as a
possible motte, it was recognised in the nineteenth century as 'Court
Hill of the Abbots of Kilwinning' (Groome 1885, I, 138; NSA 1845, V,
579). It now consists of a sub-oval, flat topped mound, which measures
overall 15 by 14.5 metres and is 2 metres high. Its summit is 10 by 8 metres,
and it appears to be largely constructed of large stones. Although
Mrs Armitage (1912, 317) suggested that it might have been a de Morville motte, prior to the barony being granted to the Abbey of Kilwinning, this is perhaps questionable.

Although the OS Archaeology Branch considered that this mound was a tumulus, Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 68) recorded it as a possible motte. The evidence either way seems to be inconclusive.

The RCAHMS (1912, 134-135, no 348) noted that this farmhouse evidently occupied the site of an earlier structure, which had been surrounded by a moat. Although it has been largely filled in, a 7.5 metre wide flat bottomed ditch remains. In the circumstances, it seems likely that this was the site of a homestead moat.
cliff promontory site. The arrangements of the interior cannot now be fully elucidated but there does seem to have been a gatehouse and drawbridge. Although Mac Gibbon and Ross (1887-92, IV, 297-8) ascribed this castle to the later Middle Ages, there is some reason for identifying it as the site of 'Beruvik', a settlement mentioned in the Orkneyinga Saga (Anderson 1873, 18; Talbot 1975, 42). Indeed it is clearly a site which deserves archaeological investigation for it is possible that the existing remains are early. In the early fourteenth century Berriedale belonged to Reginald Cheyne (see below - DUFFUS CASTLE) (RCAHMS 1911, 85, no 308).

ND 12 SW 3

308

BETHELNIE
NJ 7814 3034
Meldrum (Aberdeenshire)

Although this site was at one time claimed as a Roman camp, it is now recognised as probably a homestead moat (Crawford 1949, 141-2; RCAHMS 1949). Perhaps significantly it lies close to the original church of Meldrum parish, and a family with name of Meldrum took a prominent part in local affairs in the late thirteenth and early fourteenth centuries. It is now largely ploughed out, but seems formerly to have measured about 79.25 metres square.

D 2

NJ 73 SE 1

BIGGAR - MOTE
NT 0394 3774
Biggar (Lanarkshire)

This large, apparently artificial mound was recognised as a motte by
most of the earlier authorities (Christison 1890, 288; Neilson 1898, 227; Armitage 1912, 313; Simpson and Webster 1972, no 181; Tabraham forthcoming). It is now about 6 metres high with a summit measuring 34 metres east-west by 20 metres. Except on the west, where it is naturally strong, it has been surrounded by a ditch. Tabraham (forthcoming) has suggested that the remains of a bailey of unknown size can still be detected on its north side. This motte, which was the caput of the barony which in 1359 owed 20s in respect of castleward in LANARK CASTLE, has long been associated with Baldwin of Biggar, the Sheriff of Lanark during the reign of Malcolm IV (Armitage 1912, 313; Tabraham forthcoming; Burnett 1878, I, 582).

**B 1+**

NT 03 NW 19

**BIRKSHAW - MOTTE**

NX 8641 8567

Glencairn (Dumfriesshire)

Although this motte appears to be artificial, it is in fact probably a natural hillock which has been fortified by excavating a ditch around it, except on its east side where it was formerly defended by a marsh. This ditch varies in width between 6.5 - 10.5 metres, while the flat summit measures 30.5 by 10.5 metres (RCAHMS 1920, 88, no 239). This motte, which probably should be associated with a branch of the Cunningham family, was recognised by the RCAHMS (ibid), Peachem (1956, 64) and Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 93).

**B 2**

NX 88 NE 5

239
In the twelfth century, the Bishops of Moray had a residence close to the parish church of Birnie which seems to have served for a time as the Cathedral Church of Moray (see KINNEDDAR and SPYNIE). MacKintosh (1924, 13) follows the New Statistical Account (1842, 85) in recording that this stood 'on the Castlehill to the south west of the church'. Unfortunately all trace of it, including the foundations of buildings were cleared away in 1802, when reclaiming the land (ONB 1871, II, 11) - and it is consequently no longer possible to determine whether this was the site of a motte.

Birnie - Bishop's Palace (site)  NJ 2169 5799  Birnie (Morayshire)

Birsay and Hurray - mound  HY  Birsay and Hurray (Orkney)

The RCAHMS (1946, II, 362, no 1) note a mound between Langskaill and Netherskaill, which they suggest may be 'a fort of the Norse Period'.

Bishop Sinclair's Castle  NO 0774 4568  Clunie (Perthshire)

This site now consists of an oval rise, measuring about 65 metres east-west by about 55 metres, with what may be traces of a ditch (perhaps 10 metres wide) surrounding it. It is now about 2 metres high. In the late eighteenth century, water-filled ditches and traces of vaulting
survived of what was claimed to be a residence of Bishop William Sinclair of Dunkeld (1311-1337), a resolute supporter of Bruce and later less happily of Edward Balliol (Sinclair 1979-9, IX, 266; ONB 1865, 8, 12; Barrow 1976, 340; Nicholson 1974, 129, 342). Although it has been largely levelled there is some reason for thinking that it may have been the site of an early earthwork castle, perhaps a ringwork rather than a motte, as well as that of a late medieval structure.

B 4 / C 3

NO 04 NE 1

BISHOP'S LOCH / LOCH GOUL  NJ 9117 1428  New Machar (Aberdeenshire)

The foundations of what may have been a 'large hall' (hall house) occupy a promontory which may formerly have been an island. Although the existing stonework appears to be of indeterminate date (without excavation), it is possibly significant that Bishop Bernard of Aberdeen is believed to have died at (and also probably erected) this episcopal residence during the last quarter of the thirteenth century (Cruickshank 1944).

A 3

NJ 91 SW 2

BISHOP'S PALACE  HY 4490 1081  Kirkwall (Orkney)

Although it had formerly been ascribed to the fifteenth century, in 1960 Cruden (1963, 77) suggested that parts of the west range of the Bishop's Palace included a hall-house of mid thirteenth date (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, I, 519-522). The following year Dr Simpson published the conclusions of a detailed survey and proposed that, like St Magnus's
Cathedral with which it shared certain architectural features such as polychrome masonry, the lower part of the hall dated from the mid twelfth century (Simpson 1961b, 1965b). More recently Renn and Talbot have both accepted Simpson's earlier dating (Renn 1973, 218-9; Talbot 1975b, 43).

This building is particularly interesting for it is probably the 'Bishop's residence' in which King Hakon died in 1263. Indeed a contemporary description of his death provides rare and most important evidence about the internal arrangements of what appears to be this building at that time (Anderson 1922, 638, 641).

HY 41 SW 12
402

This now very ruinous castle appears originally to have been very similar to LOCHINDORB CASTLE. It was a quadrangular castle of enceinte, with projecting round corner towers, standing in the middle of a now drained loch on what may be a crannog (Dixon 1925, 26). In this connection, it is noteworthy that Ferguson (1914, 75-6), reported that this castle, like LOCHINDORB CASTLE, was 'associated with Comyn name'. It seems, in fact, to have been a stronghold of the Earls of Atholl before apparently being granted by Bruce to Neil Campbell of Lochawe (Galbraith 1975, 162-3; Barrow 1976, 6; Duncan 1975, 441). MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 109-110) recognised it as 'a thirteenth century stronghold'. Dr WD Simpson (1923d, 13, 155) concurred and compared its plan with that of
INVERLOCHY CASTLE, while recognising that unlike that castle none of its corner towers (of which only one now survives above ground level) had been a donjon. Cruden (1963, 49) pointed out that, like LOCHINDORB CASTLE and INVERLOCHY CASTLE, it had been constructed with carefully levelled rubble. It measures about 33.53 metres north-south by 25.91 metres, its walls are 1.83 metres thick and appear to have been about 10.67 metres high. It is an important site, and it is consequently unfortunate that it is now in very poor condition.

A 1 + E 2

NN 95 NW 1

BLAIR ATHOLL - ALDCLUNE     NN 8948 6421     Blair Atholl (Perthshire)

Talbot (1975, 56) records a motte at NN 895 643. The site was originally published by Childe and Graham (1953, 43-4), and consists of two 'forts' which have been scheduled as a motte and dun. Unfortunately the site is now largely obscured by undergrowth, but the possible motte appears to have a sophisticated and rather unusual arrangement of ramparts and ditches about a level central area.

B 3

NN 86 SE 1

BLAIR ATHOLL - TOM AN TIGH MHOIR    NN 8073 6536 Blair Atholl (Perthshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 196) followed Childe and Graham (1943, 44) in recognising this mound near Struan Church as a motte. Some traces of stonework on the summit are likely to be modern.

B 1

NN 86 NW 1
Scotichronicon (Goodal 1759) records that in 1269 David of Strathbogie, Earl of Atholl quarrelled with John Comyn of Badenoch who some years earlier had began a castle at Blair Atholl, while the previous Earl of Atholl had been away on crusade. It has since been claimed, and it is possible, that the earliest parts of the existing castle may include thirteenth century work (Ferguson 1914, 75; Forman 1967, 113; Duncan 1975, 619; Donaldson and Morpeth 1977, 22). Unfortunately, and perhaps surprisingly, MacGibbon and Ross (1887–92) omitted this castle. Clearly it has had a complex structural history, and is, undoubtedly, a site which should be systematically surveyed. It may then be possible to determine the age of its earliest phases.

This circular, artificial mound, measuring about 253 metres in circumference, seems to have been totally removed during the first half of the nineteenth century. In 1838, during the construction of a new wing for the Manse, 'a circular excavation, 3 feet in diameter and 6 feet deep, which had been filled in with black unctions mould intermixed with ashes and charred wood' was discovered (Sinclair 1791–9, XVII, 207; NSA 1845, X, 914). This sounds as if it may have been an unfilled well, rather than a prehistoric feature or the remains of an internal motte structure. Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 203) recorded this site as that of a probable motte.
Although Dr WD Simpson (1923e, 36) stated 'at ... Blervie, royal castles were established which are known to have been of the same description' - mottes, there is in fact no archaeological evidence that there was a motte at Blervie. He seems to have been influenced by earlier authorities (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, II, 263-4; Mackintosh 1924, 24) who identified Blervie as the royal castle of 'Ulerin' which was being strengthened in 1266 (Burnett 1878, I, 18). It now seems more likely that 'Ulerin' should be identified with the motte at AULDBARN - DOOCAT HILL. The site at Blervie is occupied by a late mediaeval towerhouse.

NJ 05 NE 3

Although this earthwork is now largely masked by trees, the RCAHMS (1956, I, 56, no 7) recorded that it is roughly rectangular in shape, measuring 42.67 metres north east - south west by 45.72 metres with a ditch 6.10 - 8.23 metres wide. It was evidently a homestead moat.

NT 52 SE 4

MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 609), while admitting that this castle was 'reduced to mere foundations', suggested that it had 'been a
long structure of the L plan', dating from their fourth period, the
later Middle Ages. In the light of the size and now very ruinous state
of this site, it is unfortunate that it has not, hitherto, had the
attention which it warrants. Nevertheless in a personal communication
to a member of the OS Archaeology Branch, Dr WD Simpson suggested that
the remains at Boharm were in fact a thirteenth century hall house,
similar to RAIT CASTLE. Certainly the Moray family are known to have
had a castle with a personal chapel here in the first half of the thir-
teenth century (Innes 1837, nos 23, 114; Groome 1885, I, 171; Duncan
1973, 317; Barrow 1976, 104). While this is clearly a site which
deserves detailed examination, it seems likely that part, at least, of
the ruins dates from the period under discussion.

A 2

NJ 34 NW 1

BOMBIE

NX 7079 5018
Kirkcudbright (Kirkcud-
brightshire)

As only very slight indications of a ditch remained in 1972, it is
fortunate that this homestead moat was excavated in 1947 (Anderson
1948, 27-35; RCAHMS 1914, II, 118, no 226; RCAHMS ms). Although no
dateable finds were recovered, it was shown to be roughly rectangular
in shape, measuring 30, 37, and 47 metres on its northwest, northeast,
and southwest sides respectively. It had been enclosed by a c 10 metre
wide ditch, and was probably the predecessor of the nearby Bombie Castle
and as such a residence of the Mac Clellands of Bombie.

D 1

NX 75 SW 10

226
Tabraham (personal communication) suggests that this naturally strong earthwork should be recognised as a class C ringwork of early mediaeval date. On its exposed, west side it has been protected by a c 2.5 metre wide rampart and outer ditch, enclosing a flat area measuring 27 by 12 metres.

C 1

NX 75

BONHILL - ROUND HILL  NS 3691 8252  Bonhill (Dumbartonshire)

Although the OS Archaeology Branch at one time thought that this mound might have been a motte, it is more likely to be natural, or a cairn, as the RCAHMS suggest (Mss notes to OS Archaeology Branch). It measures approximately 30 by 20 metres, and is 2.5 metres high. It has a summit diameter of only 6 metres.

B 5

NS 38 SE 5

BONNYBRIDGE - SEABEGS  NS 8243 7980  Falkirk (Stirlingshire)

This rectangular motte was excavated in 1933 and found to be in a badly denuded state (RCAHMS 1963, I, 173, no 180; Smith 1934, 59-67). The few finds recovered included unstratified pottery, dating from c 1200. It now measures 30 metres west-east by 20 metres overall and is about
This well preserved natural motte was recognised by Christison (1898, 26), Coles (1893, 139;141), Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 142), and the RCAHMS (1914, II, 41-42, no 54), in addition to Neilson (1898, 229) and
Mrs Armitage (1912, 317) who suggested that it was the caput of the barony of Borgue and was probably erected in the mid twelfth century by a member of the de Morville family. The motte consists of an oval-shaped natural rock outcrop, the summit of which measures 36 metres north-south by 24.5 metres transversely. It is between 5.5 - 6.5 metres high, and has been surrounded by a c 11.5 metres wide ditch, which is in places still c 3.5 metres deep and was evidently originally protected by a 3.5 metres high counter-scarp. On the southeast there are still slight remains of a bailey.

NX 65 SW 7

BORGUE - BORELAND FORT NX 6466 5201 Borgue (Kirkcudbrightshire)

Although this fort on a rounded hillock was previously thought to be of prehistoric date (Coles 1893, 141-142; RCAHMS 1914, II, 43-44, no 58) the OS Archaeology Branch and the RCAHMS (typescript 1951), perhaps influenced by the alleged discovery of coins and weapons, now believe that it dated from the mediaeval period (Sinclair 1791-99, XI, 41). If as seems likely, they are correct, it is interesting to note its proximity to BORGUE - BORELAND (cf ANWOTH - POLCHREE and ANWOTH - POLCHREE FARM or CULCRAIGNE MOTE and TONGLAND - TROSTRIE MOTE). Unfortunately the site has been largely destroyed by cultivation. Nevertheless it may have been a mediaeval ringwork.

NX 65 SW 8

58
Although Coles (1893, 143-144) recorded this earthwork as a motte, only slight traces of it remained when the RCAHMS (1914, II, 52) visited it. When the OS Archaeology Branch inspected it in 1965, it had been virtually destroyed and no trace of any motte remained.

B 3

BORTHWICK CASTLE / 'LOCHORWART' CASTLE (site)  NT 3699 5973

Borthwick (Mid Lothian)

Part of a ditch and rampart, which may be associated with the 'Mote of Lochorwart', still remain on the east part of this promontory site. There is now no trace of the motte, but it was probably removed when the existing towerhouse was built in c.1430 (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, I, 344-352; RCAEMS 1929, 3-8, no 3). This site, which was a property of the Hay family in the earlier Middle Ages, was noted by Neilson (1896, 227) and Mrs Armitage (1912, 314).

B 2

NT 35 NE 1

BORVE CASTLE, BENBECULA  NF 7733 5050  South Uist (Inverness-shire)

Traditionally this hall house was built during the mid fourteenth century by Lade Amie M'Ruari, the first wife of John of Isla, Lord of the Isles (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, III, 115-117; RCAHMS 1928, 100, no 242). In
the late fourteenth century, Fordun records it as the castle of 'Benwewyl' or Benbecula (Skene 1871-2, II, 40; Groome 1885, I, 142). Although it does not seem to be recorded before this, it is possible that it is early for its walls are not homogeneous, but have been built as two skins. It seems probable that its architectural history may be, perhaps, more complicated than has been hitherto realised.

A 3

NF 75 SE 12
242

BORVE CASTLE / FARR CASTLE / CAISTEAL PHOUREF NC 7250 6410
Farr (Sutherland)

This promontory site is isolated on the landward side by two ditches and a medial rampart and was protected by a further ditch on the east (seaward) side. These may well date from rather earlier than the existing late mediaeval castle (RCAHMS 1911, 89, no 264). Traditionally the castle was built by the MacKay's ancestor, Torkil.

C 3

NC 76 SW 2
264

BOTHWELL CASTLE NS 6880 5935 Bothwell (Lanarkshire)

This has long been recognised as being the largest and, perhaps, the finest thirteenth century castle still surviving relatively intact in Scotland. Although it has generally been accepted that the donjon, and its immediate wing walls, date from the second half of the thirteenth century
(possibly before 1278) there has not been the same agreement on the
date of the remainder of the structure. MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92,
I, 93-108) originally considered that, like the donjon, considerable
portions of the south curtain and towers belong probably to the latter
half of the thirteenth century, and, as a result of excavations, later
suggested that, in addition to the then newly discovered gatehouse,
north east towers and 'latrine towers', the southern section of the
east enceinte and the square Hamilton tower also belong to the original
phase of construction (1887-92, V, 235-237). Since then, Dr WD Simpson
and Dunbar (1978, 44) have studied the castle, and finally concurred with
MacKenzie (1927, 5) in concluding that, although the castle had been laid
out on a very ambitious scale and with a plan strikingly similar to that
of KILDRUMMY CASTLE (albeit on an even larger scale) little more than
the donjon and its immediate wing walls had been completed prior to the
Wars of Independence (1925a; 1930c; 1947; 1958b, 12-16; 1965, 173-174).
Certainly the castle played an important part in both Wars of Independence.
In 1298/9, it was held for Edward I by Stephen de Brampton, who later
claimed that he defended the castle for 'one year and nine weeks, to his
great loss and misfortune, as all his companions died in the castle
except himself and those with him who were taken by famine and by assault'
(Bain 1881-8, II, no 1867). It was recaptured in 1301 by Edward I
after a short but energetic siege, which necessitated the construction
of a bridge over the Clyde and a 'belfry' at Glasgow. The Earl of Dunbar
sent three ballistaes, and the besieging army (of about 6800) included 23
miners from the Forest of Dean (Bain 1881-8, IV, 449-452; Colvin 1963,
I, 412; Stevenson 1870, II, 457). The castle, which had previously been
granted to Aymer de Valence, was then handed over to him (Bain 1881-8, II,
nos 1164, 1214). In 1307, after the battle of Loudon Hill, de Valence
was apparently forced to flee to Bothwell (Barrow 1976, 244; but see AYR
CASTLE). As the castle was in private, rather than royal, ownership, little
is known about its history during these years. However, in late 1309 its commander was one of those instructed to 'take what truce he could until Whitsun next (June 7th 1310)' (Barrow 1976, 273; MacPherson 1814-19, I, 80). Notwithstanding its isolated position, its commander, Walter (Hamilton), Gilbert's son was able on account of its strength to hold out until after Bannockburn. The castle was then surrendered to Edward Bruce; and various Englishmen including the Earls of Hereford and Angus, who had fled there after the battle, were handed over to the Scots. It would appear that Walter had made a prior decision to surrender the castle if the Scots won, for he seems to have taken steps to make sure that Hereford's supporters were 'set in houis syndrely, Swa that thai had thar no mastry'. The castle was then slighted (Skeat 1894, I, 337, 348; Maxwell 1907, 52). Dr WD Simpson (1956, 6) showed that although it was a private castle, Edward II realised its importance, and was possibly uneasy about the loyalties of certain of his supporters in Scotland, for in 1312 he enjoined its Constable to see that it 'is safely and securely kept, and delivered to no other person whatsoever without the King's letters patent under the Great Seal of England directed to himself'. At that time its garrison seems to have included squires and archers. It is generally agreed that the English restoration of 1336/7 is probably the work of the chief mason of the (English) King's works in Scotland, Master John of Kilburn, who was at Bothwell in 1336 (Colvin 1963, I, 421; Simpson 1958b, 7). Edward III left Bothwell in late 1336 after granting it to the Earl of Suffolk, and a few months later Sir Andrew Moray, its rightful Scottish owner recaptured it after a short siege. It is perhaps noteworthy that he followed Edward I's example and 'had one engine, in the shape of a wooden tower, which was called Boustow from which, when it was set up, he would sap underneath, while fighting and attacking from above, and no strong hold ever built in those days could withstand him' (Skene 1880, II, 215; Maxwell 1913, 300). Although
the castle was reconstructed during the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, it appears that earlier foundations were frequently re-utilised. Toy (1966, 120-123) appears to have ignored, or perhaps been unaware of, Dr Simpson's modifications of MacGibbon's and Ross's conclusions (see above). Apart from ascribing all of the castle south of and including the square or Hamilton Tower to the thirteenth century, he suggested that the whole castle (including the gatehouse, northwest tower, and 'latrine towers' had been completed prior to being slighted in 1314. Dr WD Simpson (1958b, 12-16) had hitherto demonstrated that it was extremely unlikely that the enceinte in the northern half of the castle was ever built; the ground between the foundations of the gatehouse, 'latrine towers', north east tower and the southern half of the castle appearing to be undisturbed. He also put forward a cogent case that while the lower sections of the square or Hamilton Tower appeared to be original thirteenth century work, it had not been partially demolished and then reconstructed as the earlier authorities suggest, but had originally been abandoned incomplete and had only been finished in the early fifteenth century (Barrow 1973, 330). Toy who also accepted that its lower courses were of thirteenth century date believed that it had 'been fitted up as a strong point for use while the restoration of 1336 was in progress'. He also suggested that the 'secondary' north wall, which reduced the size of bailey dated from this period, as did the secondary west wall of the keep or donjon. However, as Simpson (1958b, 15) realised, the latter is more likely to date from the later fourteenth century for Pordum records that the destruction of the donjon took place in 1337. Simpson also assigned the north curtain wall to the later fourteenth century. Recently it seems to have been ignored that MacGibbon and Ross (1887-93, V, 236-237) noted that there was evidence for an outer wall, and suggested that Bothwell appeared to be rare example (in Scotland) of a concentric castle. They
also recorded that this wall had been slighted and suggested that this had taken place in 1337. Nevertheless, this seems questionable. It is perhaps more likely that the ditch and outer wall were in existence by 1314, and were demolished then. While it is even possible that they are the remains of an earlier castle, perhaps associated with the Oliphants, who were lords of Bothwell for about a century, form the mid twelfth century; it is, perhaps, more likely that the ditch and outer wall were amongst the first parts of the existing castle to be completed, thus providing some form of defence for the castle and, perhaps, associated work camp. Although the earlier authorities ascribed considerable parts of the existing structure to the English res\ef{vion of 1336, Simpson (1958b, 26) has convincingly argued that the only part of the standing remains, which can reasonably be associated with Master John of Kilburn's work then may be the gable (of, perhaps, a first floor hall), which was later incorporated in the eastern section of the north enceinte. Notwithstanding that Toy (without indicating his source) claimed that this castle was begun in 1242, it is, as has usually been realised, much more likely to date from the second half of the thirteenth century, and one might argue, on the basis of its incomplete state and its sophisticated detail, most probably from the last quarter of that century (Simpson 1958b, 12; Duncan 1975, 440). The great round tower, or donjon, which had a diameter of 20 metres and is 25 metres high, is a remarkable structure, which has long been compared with those at KILDRUMMY CASTLE and that which formerly existed at Coucy. While it is similar in some respects to the Snow Tower at KILDRUMMY, there are also significant differences. For instance, like the keeps at URQUHART CASTLE and DUFFUS CASTLE, that at Bothwell is isolated from its bailey by a ditch. As at TULLIALAN CASTLE, access to the keep at Bothwell was across a drawbridge. The incomplete outer gatehouse had also been provided a drawbridge pit (\textit{cf} KILDRUMMY CASTLE and COULL CASTLE).
Perhaps the most surprising feature is that, unlike the Snow Tower, the main apartments within the donjon at Bothwell were not vaulted in stone. Rather they seem to have been provided with timber vaulting, a feature which is not unknown in England during the late thirteenth and early fourteenth centuries (Cruden 1963, 78-80; Webb 1956, 186). In common with certain other thirteenth century castles, the original phase at Bothwell is noteworthy for the quality of its ashlar and its rebated joints (MacKenzie 1927, plate XVII). Like KILDRUMMY CASTLE, this is one of the few examples in Scotland that has been subjected to systematic architectural survey and even limited archaeological investigation. Nonetheless, as has been demonstrated, a number of problems about its architectural history remain (in particular in respect of the outer wall and ditch).

A 1 + C 4

NS 65 NE 5

BOTHWELL MANSE NS 7060 5867 Bothwell (Lanarkshire)

Although the OS Archaeology Branch do not note this site, Dr WD Simpson (1958b, 4) records that 'the previous owners of the barony, the Olifords, will have had a residence somewhere at Bothwell. In accordance with the usual mediaeval practice, this would probably be in the neighbourhood of the ancient parish church, about a mile to the south-east of the existing stone castle. The site now occupied by the Manse of Bothwell, north-east of the church, is a naturally strong one, and certain indications of what look like worn-down banks and ditches suggest that it may have been occupied by an early Norman castle of timbered earthwork.' If Simpson is correct, as seems likely, in believing that this is the site of a motte or ringwork, it should probably be associated with David Oliford who was granted Bothwell by Malcolm IV (Barrow 1973, 102, 289). Perhaps curiously
Talbot (1975, 48), while noting Simpson's reference, fails to include this site in his list of 'Additions and corrections of the list published in Chateau Gaillard V ...'.

NS 75 NW -

BOWER OF WANDEL NS 9512 2877 Lamington and Wandel (Lanarkshire)

Although Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 174) identified this rocky promontory, which is undoubtedly a good defensive position, as presumably a natural motte, Tabraham (forthcoming) has recently pointed out that 'tradition associates the site with James V and it is possible that the ruined walls that survive belong to the later mediaeval period. Nonetheless, this rocky promontory projecting into the Clyde could well have been occupied by timber structures prior to this time'. It seems that it may be associated with William de Hertesheuede (Hartside) who was sheriff of Lanark and held much of Wandel in the early thirteenth century (Innes 1851-55, I, 171).

B 4

NS 92 NE 2

BRAAL CASTLE ND 1385 6010 Balkirk (Caithness)

MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 137-8) and MacKenzie (1927, 184) believed this tower dated from the late fourteenth century. However, there is a tradition that this was the site of a thirteenth century castle occupied by Harold, Earl of Caithness; and it is possibly significant
that when Bishop Adam was murdered in 1222, the Orkneyinga Saga records that Earl John 'was a short distance off' (Anderson 1873, 200). Braal and the Bishop's Palace are both in Hal Kirk Parish. In the light of this it is interesting to note that Cruden (1963, 110) has pointed out that the tower doves have a number of features which might be considered early and, indeed, compatible with a thirteen century date: the very thick walls, its lack of vaulting, its first-floor entrance and the mural embrasures with stone benches, which invite comparison with DRUM CASTLE and KILDRUMMY CASTLE. The two diagonal buttresses at the SW and SE corners are unusual, while the square plan may betray Norse influence (cf COBBIE ROW'S CASTLE, Castle Rushen (Isle of Man) and Rosencrantz Tower, Bergen (Norway)).

BREACHACHA CASTLE NM 1600 5889 Coll (Argyllshire)

Although MacGibbon and Ross (1881-8, III, 117-120) and Dr WD Simpson (1941c, 27-54) both ascribed the existing castle to the fourteenth century, it has recently been concluded that no part of it is likely to be earlier than the second quarter of the fifteenth century. The RCAHMS and DJ Turner (Turner and Dunbar 1970), who between them carried out an archaeological as well as architectural investigation, decided that although the towerhouse (which they usefully compared with KISIMUL CASTLE) was typologically potentially early - it is extremely simple in plan, lacks vaulting, the manner in which the parapet is carried up flush with the wall face, etc - the little documentary evidence that there was indicated that it and indeed its associated courtyard wall, were more likely to belong
to the fifteenth century. Perhaps significantly, it does not feature in Fordun's late fourteenth century list of West Coast castles (Skene 1871-2, II, 40).

A 5

NM 15 SE 1

BRECHIN CASTLE (site) NO 5977 5991 Brechin (Angus)

Although Talbot (1975, 54) thought that this was the site of a possible motte, there seems to be no evidence about the form of the early castle, and the site is now occupied by an early eighteenth century structure, which does not seem to include any earlier work. The earliest specific reference to the castle seems to be in 1296, when Edward I visited it shortly after Bishop Bec of Durham had informed the Scots of Edward's terms; John Balliol's resignation of the kingdom and the renunciation of the French Treaty (Stevenson 1870, II, 28, 60, no 382; Barrow 1976, 102; Galbraith 1975, 162-3). However, it is probably significant that Brechin was among the lands that William the Lion granted to his brother, Earl David of Huntingdon, and which David, in turn, granted to his bastard Henry (Barrow and Scott 1971, no 205; Jervise 1885, I, 185). Henry took the territorial name of Brechin, and it was one of his descendants, who, as lord of Brechin, sat on the Inquisition into who was Simon's heir as janitor of the royal castle of MONTROSE (Bain 1881-8, I, no 2294). The castle appears to have been captured by Wallace in 1297, and in 1303 it was held by Thomas Maule against Edward I (Bellenden 1938, III, 254; Barrow 1976, 178-9 quoting Flores Historiarum III, 113-4; Bain 1881-8, II, nos 1687, 1386; Jervise 1885, I, 184-5; Colvin 1963, I, 417). After Maule had been killed, the castle surrendered and
was then burnt (with sulphur?) by the English (Barron 1934, 191, 354). Nevertheless it was to it that its owner, David of Brechin, fled in 1308 after he and the Earl of Buchan had been defeated by Bruce at the battle of Barra (Skeat 1894, I, 217; see also Barron 1934, 307-308). However, he was later reconciled with Bruce, but was eventually executed for not reporting the 'Soulas' conspiracy (Barrow 1976, 430).

BRECHIN - MOAT

NO 5773 5721

Brechin (Angus)

Although little now remains of this site, it was described as 'a moated enclosure' and was probably a rectangular homestead moat (Jervise 1885, I, 115). Large amounts of stone seem to have been removed during the first half of the nineteenth century, and this may explain why Christison (1900, 50) was only able to detect a square enclosure enclosed by a low rampart which was surmounted by a (now) very overgrown wall (ONB 1861, XI, 102). Although no trace of the ditch can now be detected, traces remain of the bank and walling.

BRIGTON

NO 4183 4667

Kinnettles (Angus)

The RCAHMS (mss on homestead moats) recognised this oval enclosure, measuring 27.5 - 37 metres within a wide (but shallow) ditch, as a
homestead moat. The interior is flat; no features now remaining above ground level.

NO 44 NW 9

BROCHLOCH MOTE       NX 5373 9592    Carsphain (Kirkcudbrightshire)

Although Coles (1892, 169) listed this site as a motte, it has more recently been concluded that it is merely a natural feature, a moraine, with no trace of any artificial work (RCAHMS 1914, II, 63; ONB 1849, X, 3).

NX 59 NW 9

BRODICK CASTLE      NS 0155 3786    Kilbrite (Buteshire)

Although Brodick was, according to Fordun (Skene 1871-2, II, 39), a royal castle in the late fourteenth century, it seems originally to have pertained to the earldom of Menteith and as such in c. 1308 was held by John Hastings (Barrow 1976, 241; MacKenzie 1909, 65-70; Galbraith 1975, 162-3; Sellar 1975, 161; Cooper 1951, 25; Simpson and Webster 1972). Probably in that year Sir James Douglas worsted a force that was revictualing its English garrison. Nevertheless it seems likely that the castle fell into Bruce's hands shortly after this (MacKenzie 1909, 65-70). In spite of MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 285-289) recognising that it had 'been a place of importance from an early period', they assigned the existing structure to their third period (1400-1542). However, a recent inspection has shown that incorporated within the late
mediaeval castle were 'the standing remains of part of a hitherto unrecorded late 13th century drum tower equipped with fish-tailed crosslet archer's slits' (DES 1977, 53).

A 1

NS 03 NW 2

BROUGH

Although this well preserved earthwork has previously been classified as a broch or dun (RCAHMS 1911, no 185; Graham 1947, 96), it is equally possibly a low motte (personal communication from Davidson, J). It consists of a semi-circular ditch, 8 metres wide and 2 metres deep, from which material has been used to form a flat-topped mound 18 metres in diameter and 2 metres high. On top of the mound there are traces of an amorphous stone structure.

B 3

NC 6712 5872

BROXMOUTH - CROMWELL'S MOUNT

This site consists of an artificial mound, with a base diameter of 18 - 20 metres and a height of 2.5 metres. While in the past it has been associated with Cromwell, the possibility that it may have been a motte should perhaps be borne in mind, especially as the manor of Broxmouth is known to have belonged to Thomas Randolph in 1312 (Sinclair 1791-9, v, 485; Bain 1881-8, III, no 258). Perhaps significantly, in 1335 x 7, a 'John de Broxmouth in Broxmouth' was among those who forfeited their
lands because of their allegiance to David II (RCAHMS 1924, p XXVII).

B 4

NT 67 NE 10

BUCHOLLIE CASTLE / FRESWICK ND 3821 6583 Canisbay (Caithness)

Although it has been suggested by MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 338-40) that this castle belonged to their third period (1400-1542), they also recorded that 'this castle is also said to have been held by Sweyn about 1170. Certainly the position is one which would be naturally taken possession of from an early period as a site for a fortress. About 1300 it was possessed by the family of Mowat' (ibid). Nevertheless it has long been recognised that parts of the stonework of this peninsular site may be early, and that it may well be the castle of 'Lambaborg ... a strong place ... situated on a seagirt rock, and on the landward side there was a well-built stone wall which Swein built' (Anderson 1873, 122). Although this was questioned by Clouston (1931, 13), the recent discovery of twelfth-thirteenth century pottery by Talbot (1975b, 40-41, 44) has, as he realised, strengthened Buchollie's claim to be 'Lambaborg'.

Clearly this is a site which deserves archaeological investigation, for as Talbot acknowledged although 'one cannot be absolutely certain which parts of the straggling remains belong to the twelfth century ... the gate tower has proportions suggestive of an early date. In spite of this it is equally possible that the enclosure behind could well be all that there is of Swein's castle' (Talbot 1975b, 40-41). It is, perhaps, noteworthy that the walls of the gatehouse keep are battered, an unusual but probably early feature in Caithness (RCAHMS 1911, 11-12, no 32).

A 1

ND 36 NE 7

32
Although MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, IV, 386-387) rather cursorily reported that 'little else of the castle remains than a green covered mound and well' (which is presumably that excavated in 1966 (DES 1966, 30)), Mrs Armitage (1912, 308) followed Neilson (1898, 228) and Coles (1892a, 132-135) in noting this as the site of 'a roughly triangular bailey with a motte at one corner'. Although she associated the motte with the Balliol family to whom Buittle passed in 1234, it is more likely to have been originally built during the twelfth century by one of the lords of Galloway of which it was the caput (Barrow 1976, 394). While the RCAHMS (1914, II, 53-55, no 74) described the succeeding stone structure as 'an Edwardian castle', it was probably built by Dervorguilla de Balliol and her husband during the second quarter of the thirteenth century (Truckell and Williams 1967, 133, 171; Reid 1925a, 197-204). The stone castle seems to have consisted of an enceinte enclosing an area measuring c 46 by 30.5 metres. Its corners appear to have been protected by massive round towers, as was the gatehouse which had been provided with a drawbridge pit (cf COULL CASTLE and KILDRUMMY CASTLE). To the northwest, there is a plateau measuring 153 by 92 metres, which seems to have been a bailey. It was presumably here that Bruce and his father made some sort of proclamation in 1286 before seizing the royal castles of WIGTOWN and DUMFRIES (Palgrave 1837, I, 42; Nicholson 1974, 29; Barrow 1976, 25; Burnett 1878, I, p LXVII). In 1296, it was held by the English in the person of Henry Percy, who seems to have been succeeded by John de Hadleston (Bain 1881-8, II, no 853; Stevenson 1870, II, 100; MacPherson 1814-19, I, 31, 34). In 1300 and again in 1309 its English governor was named as John de St John, the Warden of Annandale and Galloway (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1164; MacPherson 1814-19, I, 80). Although Buittle was apparently attacked by Edward Bruce in 1308 and by his brother, the King in 1312, it appears to have remained in English hands until after DUMRIES CASTLE.
was surrendered in 1313 (Barrow 1976, 259, 276; Nicholson 1974, 84; kene 1871-2, I, 346). It was then presumably slighted, for when in 1325 Bruce granted the barony of Buittle to James Douglas it was at TROQUEER MOTTE that Douglas had to present the reddendo (Barrow 1976, 394; MacKenzie 1927, 15). With the outbreak of the second War of Independence, the castle seems to have been re-utilised, but Edward Balliol seems to have finally lost it in 1354 (Nicholson 1974, 161; Reid 1958a, 38-63; Affleck 1911, 199-206).
Although this mound was totally removed in 1937-9, excavations in 1913 revealed shreds of mediaeval pottery in the infilling of the ditch which formerly surrounded it. Prior to its removal, it measured 16 metres by 16 metres, and was about 4 metres high. It appears to have been surrounded by a ditch and rampart, except on the south west where the ground fell steeply away. There was also some evidence of what might have been the remains of a bailey (Wilson 1936-7, I, 151). This is presumably the site which Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 161) called 'Cawder House' and recorded at NS 610 725.

B 1+

NS 67 SW 6

Although Mrs Armitage (1912, 314) suggested that the motte at CADZOW/HAMILTON LOW PARK might be the site of the twelfth and thirteenth century royal castle of Cadzow, the site of late mediaeval castle should not be ignored (as it was by MacGibbon and Ross; Barrow 1960, 80; and Groome 1885, I, 208). Cadzow is now mainly of note for its late mediaeval structures - an early artillery fortification, but the OS Archaeology Branch noted that 'on an adjoining rocky escarpment are traces of walling foundations - the enceinte wall of a bailey, which is in places 3.2 metres thick - which is surrounded by a broad ditch ...'. The thickness of this wall would seem to suggest that it may have been rather more than merely a bailey. Indeed, it seems quite likely some of these remains are early in date, and this is clearly a site which would reward further research.

F 2

NS 75 SW 8
Notwithstanding the alternative claim of CADZOW CASTLE, Mrs Armitage (1912, 314) followed Neilson (1898, 227) in recognising this site as being the chief messuage of the barony of Cadzow, which Bruce granted to the Hamilton family, and thus perhaps 'an originally royal castle'.

Cadzow seems to have been a popular royal residence from the reign of David I. Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 166) also noted this site, which now consists of an overgrown mound 2.6 metres high and with a summit diameter of about 18 metres.

CAERLAVEROCK CASTLE

In spite of its evident complex architectural history, it has usually been recognised (with the exception of MacKenzie 1927, 50-51) and the RCAHMS (1920, 11-24, no 33) that part, at least, of the standing structure probably dates from the last decade of the thirteenth century, and thus belongs to the castle which fell to Edward I in 1300 after a memorable siege (Nicolas 1828; Nicholson 1974, 59-60; Barrow 1976, 158-160; Barran 1934, 130). Nevertheless, there has been considerable discussion over the extent and exact date of the earlier phases, which has perhaps inevitably been influenced by the various authorities' views on the relationship between this site and CAERLAVEROCK-OLD CASTLE (cf MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, I, 127-136; Watson 1923, 29-40; O'Neil 1952, 4; Simpson 1953a; Simpson 1938b; Cruden 1963, 65-67; Toy 1966, 178-179; Truckell and Williams 1967). Even MacKenzie (1927, 50-51) and
the RCAHMS (1920, 11-24, no 33) followed MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, I, 127-136) in recognising that this (rather than CAERLAVEROCK - OLD CASTLE) was the site of the castle besieged in 1300, but they felt that no original work could have survived its systematic slighting in c 1313 and again in 1356. The other authorities, no doubt correctly, believed that it would be unwise to take the documentary evidence of the extent of demolition too literally. Indeed, as we have seen, it seems likely that some at least of the existing masonry dates from the late thirteenth century, and a recent dendrochronological study of its bridge timbers (recovered from the moat) have resulted in the identification of three phases: the second perhaps significantly dating from the early summer of 1333 (Baillie 1978, 257-258). Although the interior and even large parts of the enceinte were extensively remodelled in the later Middle Ages, Caerlaverock remains a particularly fine example of a castle of enceinte with projecting corner towers, but because of the site's shape it is triangular with double drum towers providing an early though fully evolved example of a gatehouse keep. Contrary to what Cruden (1963, 65) claimed and Dunbar (1978, 45) accepted, it does not appear to be the earliest example of this type of castle in Scotland (cf DUNDARG CASTLE, ST ANDREWS CASTLE and DUNDONALD CASTLE). One of Caerlaverock's more interesting features is a window which forms part of a long slit with a fish-tailed sill - an unusual arrangement in Scotland, but one which is met with at York Castle (Clifford's Tower - where it appears to be a secondary feature) which was visited by Alexander III in 1252 when perhaps significantly the King of England's visor there was a Scot, Thomas le Grant (Bain 1881-8, I, nos 1857, 1863; RCHM 1972, 66-74; Cruden 1963, 68).

Caerlaverock is surrounded by a moat and earthworks, some of which are of seventeenth century date. It is first recorded in 1298 when Edward I granted it to Robert Clifford (Prestwick 1972, 75). Notwithstanding this,
it appears then to have been in Scottish hands for in the following year its governor, Robert Cunningham, was killed in a fight with the English garrison of LOCHMABEN CASTLE (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1101). Only in 1300, after it had been surrendered to Edward I was it to be entrusted to Clifford (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1164; Maxwell 1913, 170; Colvin 1963, 411; Barrow 1876, 158-9). Thereafter it remained in English hands until at least 1312 when Bruce himself seems to have taken command of its siege (Barrow 1976, 276; MacPherson 1814-19, I, 63, 80; Galbraith forthcoming, nos 425, 439, 472, 566). Shortly after this, Eustace Maxwell, its owner was compensated by Bruce 'for demolishing the castle of Caerlavocker' (O'Neil 1952, 4). As we have seen it was refortified by the Maxwells in 1333.

NY 06 NW 6
33 (2)

CAERLAVEROCK - OLD CASTLE NY 0270 6545 Caerlavocker (Dumfriesshire)

This date of this structure has over the years been the subject of much speculation (Reid 1944). The recent discovery of late mediaeval pottery appears to support O'Neil's (1952, 6) suggestion that 'it plainly belongs to the later Middle Ages ...', rather than being the predecessor of CAERLAVEROCK CASTLE as the RCAHMS (1920, 10-11, no 33(1)), Renn (1973, 127), Truckell and Williams (1967) and Cruden (1963, 68) all seem to have believed (personal communication from C Tabraham). Dr WD Simpson (1938b) had however concluded that it probably dated from between 1313 and 1356; while the recently discovered pottery perhaps indicates a slightly later date. The site is overgrown, but appears to have been 'a quadrilateral enceinte with inner buildings and probable round corner towers' and with
traces of square tower set diagonally at the north end of the enclosure (Cruden 1963, 68). It has been surrounded by a moat, and is clearly a most important site.

NY 06 NW 7
33 (1)

CAIRNBULG CASTLE / PHILORTH CASTLE NK 0168 6396 Rathen (Aberdeenshire)

Dr WD Simpson (1949, 32-44) considered that the large tower might incorporate stonework dating from as early as the thirteenth century, although MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, I, 309-313) had suggested that it 'probably dates, at the earliest, from the end of the fifteenth century'. Since their visit, the castle has been restored, but it does not now seem to have any early features. Nevertheless, in the light of Dr Simpson's suggestion and the knowledge that the Comyns may have had a castle here in the late thirteenth/early fourteenth century, this is a structure which, perhaps, warrants a detailed survey (Ferguson 1913, 9; Ferguson 1914, 74; Barrow 1976, 383; Chalmer 1901b). Dr Simpson was probably on more secure ground when he suggested that the existing castle may have been built on a cut-down motte. It is also interesting to note that the castle was formerly surrounded by a moat of which no trace now survives. Although Cairnbulg seems originally to have formed part of the barony of KINEDAR, it was granted by Bruce to John of Ross, whose wife was a Comyn heiress.

NK 06 SW 3
As Turner and Dunbar (1970, 175-177) noted by at least 1354 the MacDougall's Castle of Cairnburghmore was evidently one of the most important in the Western Isles (Galbraith 1975, 162-3) later in the same century, it was also noted by Fordun (Skene 1871-2, II, 40). Sellor (1975, 161) no doubt correctly holds that the castle already existed in the thirteenth century. While it is known to have lain in the Treshnish Islands, very little else is known about this castle and its exact site remains uncertain. It is, however, perhaps most likely to be identified with the site which is now called Dun Cruit. This site was classified by the OS Archaeology Branch as 'a walled stack'. Clearly this is a most important castle which should be further investigated.

A 2

NM 24 SE 1

CAIRSTON - THE CASTLE HY 2720 0956 Stromness (Orkney)

Cruden and Renn follow Clouston in suggesting that the existing small castle of enceinte, with a small square internal tower at the north-west angle, may be that which was attacked and almost captured in 1152 (Cruden 1963, 21; Renn 1973, 128; Clouston 1931, 17-22; Anderson 1873, 157). The RCAHMS and more recently Talbot have questioned whether the present remains are Norse, and have even suggested that the castle ('Kjarekstadir') mentioned in 1152 was at Karston, near Kirkwall, rather than at Cairston (RCAHMS A 322-3, no 918; Talbot 1975, 41-2).

A 3

HY 20 NE 10

918
Although MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 253-6) and the RCAHMS (1911a, 183, nos 25, 26) believed this structure to be of 'late date', it now appears that it may be an early tower which has been remodelled during the sixteenth century. The ground floor is vaulted and it appears to have had a first-floor entrance. It is traditionally believed to have been a residence of the bishops of Caithness.

The possibility that the tower may be early has, perhaps, been strengthened by the recent discovery of 'a Norse-style house' nearby (Talbot 1975, 42, 44, n 4). Anderson (1873, 18 n 1) suggested somewhat tentatively that this may be the settlement of 'Beruvik' mentioned in the Orkneyinga Saga. Talbot perhaps mistakenly seems to have believed that a castle, rather than a settlement, was recorded in the latter (Talbot 1975, 42).

CAISTEAL MAOL NG 7580 2634 Strath (Skye)

Although this small rectangular tower keep has hitherto usually been dated to the fifteenth century (RCAHMS 1928, 207-8, no 648; MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, III, 172-3), its lack of vaulting and particularly thick walls (2.74 metres thick) suggest that it might date from much earlier, possibly even the thirteenth or early fourteenth centuries. In the sixteenth and seventeenth century, this promontory site seems to have been called 'Dunna Kyne'.
The very fragmentary remains of this castle, which was omitted by MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92), occupy an island in Loch Avich. The RCAHMS (1975, 182-184, no 281) have recently admitted that, while the earliest reference to it is in 1414, it resembles FINCHARN CASTLE, which is a hall house of probably thirteenth century date. Perhaps significantly, it is traditionally supposed to take its name from the wife of Dugald Campbell of Craignish (d 1220), and appears to have had a slightly battered plinth, a potentially early feature.

A 3

This castle consists of a small rectangular tower, the masonry of which is not unlike that at KISIMUL CASTLE, CALVAY CASTLE and CASTLE MAOL. It is provided with a first floor entrance, but was unvaulted. Traditionally it is supposed to have been built in the late sixteenth century (RCAHMS 1928, 193-4, no 617). Nevertheless on the basis of its architectural detail, it seems possible that it could date from much earlier. It is not recorded by MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92).

A 3
CALLANDER - TOM NA BOIDE (A MHOID) (site) NN 528 084

Callander (Perthshire)

This court-hill, like so many, may perhaps have been a motte. Its site is now covered by a reservoir (Hutchison 1879, 61).

B 3

NN 50 NW 3

CALLANDER - TOM NA CHISAIG NN 6266 0789

Callander (Perthshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 190) suggested that this regular, flat topped mound was a possible motte. It is about 5 metres high.

B 3

NN 60 NW 11

CALLY MOAT PARK NX 6063 5560

Girthon (Kirkcudbrightshire)

This well preserved motte has long been recognised (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 139; Neilson 1898, 226; Coles 1893, 177-178; RCAHMS 1914, II, 91, no 170). It has a summit diameter of 24.5 metres, and rises nearly 5 metres above a 4.5 metre ditch.

B 1

NX 65 NW 7

170

CALVAY CASTLE NF 8175 1811

South Uist (Inverness-shire)

Although this castle was omitted by MacGibbon and Ross, this very ruinous irregularly shaped enclosure was said by the RCAHMS (1928, 107, no 369)
to be 'of indeterminate date'. Nevertheless it shares a number of features with the primitive, although now recognised as probably late, castle of KISIMUL CASTLE: the north tower of the latter is similar to the south west tower or pit at Calvay, and the masonry of both castles is unusual in that in both 'places slabs are bedded on edge'. While this may well be a reflection of the local geology, it would seem that Calvay could date from the thirteenth century. This is a castle which deserves further examination.

A 3

NF 81 NW 1

369

CAMBUSNETHAN - MILLFIELD NS 795 753 Shotts (Lanarkshire)

The OS Archaeology Branch have no knowledge of this motte, which Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 169) lists.

B 5

NS 75 NE -

CAMBUSNETHAN - THE MOTE (site) NS 7953 5129 Cambusnethan (Lanarkshire)

Although virtually nothing is now visible, this site was described in the nineteenth century as 'an ancient artificial mound' (ONB, 4, 21). While it is possible that this was the chief messuage of the barony of Cambusnethan, which is on record in 1304, it is perhaps more likely to be a predecessor to the nearby sixteenth century Garrion Tower (NS 7967 5105) (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1608; MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, III, 476-478).

B 3

NS 75 SE 18
This large and relatively well preserved homestead moat occupies the end of a natural spur (RCAHMS 1914, II, 117-118, no 225; RCAHMS mss). It is roughly rectangular in shape with its north, east, south and west sides measuring 38, 52.5, 35 and 54 metres respectively. By 1972, the south and west sides had been largely reduced by ploughing.

Cantraydoune

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1973, no 186) records a motte at NH 789 461. It consists of an artificial mound of clay and gravel 6.6 metres high and about 200 metres in basal circumference. The base is encompassed by a later partially ruined retaining wall.

Cardross – Castle Hill (site)

Although no trace of any structure or fortifications are now recognised by the OS Archaeology Branch, Professor Barrow, while questioning the traditional claim that this is the site of the royal manor at which Bruce died in 1329, appears to have thought 'the mound at Castlehill, which requires investigation' was a castle site, presumably a motte.
Although it now appears to be no more (according to the OS Archaeology Branch) than 'a small rock outcrop', it is perhaps noteworthy that the site is close to the mediaeval church of Cardross (NS 3935 7500), and thus it is possible that this site may have been associated with David Graham (or one of his progenitors) with whom, in 1326, Bruce exchanged the lands of Cardross for those of Old Montrose. Barrow (1976, 440-441) has recently concluded that the site of the Bruce manor lay near/at the Mains of Cardross, or possibly 'somewhere in the half mile which separates the farm from the modern railway bridge over the Leven'. While it is unfortunate that the exact site has not yet been satisfactorily determined, Bruce is known to have spent much of his last few years at this manor, and the lack of architectural and archaeological evidence is to some extent balanced by the relatively copious documentary evidence, which provides a surprisingly full picture of the manor and of Court life there (Burnett 1878, I, 56, 118, 123-136, p CXIX - CXXI; Barrow 1976, 439-441); further repairs being carried out during David II's minority. While Barrow argues that Cardross was a manor rather than a castle, the term manerium was quite frequently used of sites which are known to have been mottes (cf LEUCHARS CASTLE, KINTORE CASTLE, etc) and the Exchequer Rolls make it clear that the king's manor at Cardross was surrounded by a stone enceinte. Within this, there appear to have been a number of structures (including a hall, Queen's chamber, chapel, kitchen, larder, 'the new chamber' and a house for the king's hawks) which seem to have been thatched and were mainly, if not entirely, constructed of wood (MacKenzie 1927, 111-2). In 1328, a carpenter, called Suard, was working at the site. For all their relatively humble nature, some, at least, included such luxurious features as glass windows (but cf Ascot Doilly, Jope 1959, 268-9).
Mrs Armitage (1912, 321) was probably incorrect in suggesting that this large low motte was the predecessor of the royal stone castle on the opposite bank of the Tay at KINCLAVER. It is more likely that this is the castellum recorded at Cargill in 1189 x 1199 (Barrow and Scott 1971, no 334; Renn 1973, 131; Simpson and Webster 1972, no 202, quoting SRO, Maitland Thompson Photographs No 6). It is probably relevant that William the Lion granted Cargill (and Kincardine in Menteith) in 1189 x 95 to Richard de Montfiquet for one knight's service (Barrow and Scott 1971, 29, no 334). Although its ditch has largely been obscured by ploughing, its substantial rampart, 2 metres high, remains intact. Much of the site is now wooded.

CARMEL BANK - MOTE  NS 3865 3797  Kilmaws (Ayrshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 50) recognised this large triangular shaped natural mound as a motte. It appears to have formerly been surrounded by a broad ditch, up to 12 metres wide.

CARMUNNOCK - MOTTE  NS 6132 5779  Carmunnoch (Lanarkshire)

Although this site has been partially masked by the construction of a golf course, Talbot (1975, 49, 56) has recently argued that this circular
earthwork is a mediaeval ringwork (irrespective of its name), perhaps 'the castle of Henry, son of Anselm, who c 1180 gave the church of Carmunnock to the Abbey of Paisley' (Ritchie 1954, 153).

C 3

NS 65 NW 20

CARNASSERIE CASTLE       NM 8390 0086     Kilmartin (Argyllshire)

Talbot (1975, 51) follows Campbell and Sandeman (1962, 86) in recognising 'the oval dun-like structure of stone immediately adjacent to Carnasserie Castle' to be possibly of mediaeval date. As such it may perhaps be the predecessor of the existing late mediaeval castle (MacGibbon and Ross 1887–92, IV, 316–321).

A 3

NM 80 SW 2

CARNBANE CASTLE           NN 6770 4788     Forthinghall (Perthshire)

Millar and Kirkhope (DES 1965, 29–30) have suggested that the late mediaeval hall house may occupy the site of an earlier motte. Although there have been references to a 'mote hill' east of the castle, the site, if it is early, is perhaps more likely to have been a class C ring-work (Campbell 1888, 52).

B 4 / C 3

NN 64 NE 1
CARNBEE - EARTHWORK

This small rectangular earthwork measures 31.5 metres east-west by 23.47 metres north-south. It has been surrounded by a ditch, 3.05-4.27 metres wide, which appears to have been fed by a nearby stream. It was not originally recorded by the RCAHMS (1933), and by 1968 had been almost entirely obliterated by ploughing. Nevertheless, it was probably a homestead moat, as suggested by Dr Steer (RCAHMS ms Notes 1954).

NO 40 NE 1

CARNWATH - MOTE

This particularly fine motte has been recognised by most of the earlier authorities who recognised that this was the 'lie Moitt' referred to in 1599 (Neilson 1898, 227; Armitage 1912, 318; Simpson and Webster 1972, no 178; Tabraham forthcoming). It was the caput of the barony of Carnwath which seems to have been granted to Guillaume de Somerville shortly after 1130 (Ritchie 1954, 188; cf COUTHALLY CASTLE). Unlike the other Upper Clydesdale baronies, it owed 60s in 1359 in lieu of castleward at LANARK CASTLE (Burnett 1878, I, 582). The barony was, of course, considerably larger, and it does seem possible that it may also have been granted for more than one knight's service. Although the motte has an overall diameter of 40 metres and is 9 metres high, Tabraham (forthcoming) has pointed out that the summit has a diameter of only 13.5 metres and he also questioned whether there ever had been a bailey. However, he also suggested that the motte may incorporate some internal structure (cf YESTER CASTLE).

NO 40 NE 1
CARSPHAIN - MOTTE  

Although, in the nineteenth century, the OS field investigator describe this site as 'a small artificial mound of circular shape', the OS Archaeology Branch now conclude that it is a natural motte, formed from an esker (ONB 1849, VI, 12). The centre of it has been dug away for gravel.

CARSTAIRS CASTLE  

The Bishops of Glasgow seem to have had a residence at 'Castleston' from the twelfth century (NSA 1845, 552-554; Innes 1851-5, I, 123, 125). In 1301-2, the castle was held for Edward I by Walter de Burghdon (Galbraith forthcoming, no 305; Bain 1881-8, II, no 1241). It is perhaps noteworthy that, in October 1301, Adam Fairey and five other carpenters were sent usque castrum de Tarres, which Colvin probably mistakenly (1963, I, 42) considered to be 'a fortification apparently otherwise unrecorded, but presumably on the Tarras Water, a tributary of the Esk'. Although Simpson and Webster (1972) seem to have accepted this (and believed Castle Tarras was in Dumfriesshire), Cooper (1951, 27, map 8) probably correctly appears to have recognised 'Castle-tarres' to be Carstairs. In 1304, the Bishop of Glasgow was granted fifty oaks to make a hall and a chamber of 'recette' at Castle Tarras (Carstairs?) ... where he may meet his servants as necessary' (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1626). 

At the east end of the village, the castle site, a roughly rectangular but slightly raised area, which bears traces of disturbance that are possibly the result of early antiquarian excavations, has formerly been recognised as a Roman site (Groome 1885, I, 246). This is unlikely, and
is seems probable that the considerable stonework, which has been exposed in the past, belongs to the Bishop's residence. This little known site would seem to be a potentially important one, and earlier finds suggest that it is also one which might well repay excavation (NSA 1845, 552-4).

NS 94 NW 6

CASKIEBEN / KEITH HALL  
NJ 7879 2119  
Keithhall and Kinkell  
(Aberdeenshire)

Dr WD Simpson (1949a, 39, 140-1) suggests that Norman de Leslie was responsible for building a castle in the early thirteenth century, a replacement for the earlier earthwork at CASKIEBEN - MOAT. There appears to be no evidence for this, and no part of the existing structure seems to date from any earlier than the later Middle Ages (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, IV, 61).

A 5

NJ 72 SE 41

CASKIEBEN - MOAT  
NJ 78779 2135  
Keithhall and Kinkell  
(Aberdeenshire)

Although this site seems to generally have been overlooked, Dr WD Simpson (1949a, 39) described it:

'a low, circular, flat-topped mound, about fifty-five yards (c 50 metres) in diameter, raised only a few feet above the surrounding ground, and enclosed by a ditch about forty-five feet (16.76 metres)
in breadth and some ten feet (3.05 metres) in present depth. This ditch is still in places waterlogged, and probably in early times was filled by a small stream, now canalised, which flows past on the north. A more perfect example of a homestead moat could hardly be found: and here will have stood the palisaded tower or hall of the Garviachs and the earlier Johnstons ... To the north ... is Ingleston, the tun or township of the English community who settled under the protection of the Anglo-Norman castle. The latter was doubtless founded by Norman de Leslie, constable of INVERURIE CASTLE, who received the lands of Caskieben from John, Earl of Huntingdon, about 1224'.

While this may be a homestead moat, it is evidently a site which should be inspected for it may be a motte, as Christison (1898) evidently believed.

CASTLE CAMPBELL / GLOOM  NS 9613 9927  Dollar (Clackmannanshire)

Although this site has not been noted by the RCAHMS (1933, 321-325, no 615), and the more recent authorities, MacKenzie (1927, 48) and Cruden (1953) pointed out that the late mediaeval towerhouse and barmkin occupied the site of an earlier motte and bailey respectively. The site is naturally strong, but the mound or motte appears to be at least partially artificial.

CASTLE CAMPBELL / GLOOM  NS 99 NE 2

615
CASTLE COEFFIN  
NM 8537 4377  
Lismore and Appin  
(Argyllshire)

This castle is not included in Fordun's late fourteenth century list of West Coast Castles, but MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 120-122) concluded that the existing 'keep' dates from the fourteenth century rather than earlier. More recently the RCAHMS (1975, 184-187, no 282) have followed Millar and Kirkhope (DES 1966, 10) in recognising this 'keep' as an unvaulted hall house, measuring 20.3 by 10.4 metres, to which a bailey had been attached in the later Middle Ages. The RCAHMS further suggested that, notwithstanding the lack of documentary evidence, it was probably built in the thirteenth century by one of the MacDougalls of Lorne (see also Sellar 1975, 161).

NM 84 SE 2

282

CASTLE CRANFORD  
NS 1796 7868  
Dunoon and Kilmun  
(Argyllshire)

Talbot (1975, 50, 54) records this square motte which had been described in 1845 (NSA 1845, VII, 596; ONB 1867, IV, 47). In 1963, part of it was removed during the construction of a golf course. However, in 1845 it measured c. 27.5 by 22.5 metres. It was 3 metres high.

NS 17 NE 2

CASTLE DONNAN  
NG 8811 2581  
Kintoul (Ross and Cromarty)

This castle has been extensively restored since MacGibbon and Ross
visited it. They reported that although 'its architectural features
are almost entirely destroyed ... it is supposed to have been originally
occupied by a vitrified fort, which was replaced in the thirteenth
century by a castle consisting of a great wall of enceinte. Colin Fitz-
gerald, son of the Earl of Desmond, was appointed its constable after
the battle of Largs. In the fourteenth century it was in the hands of
Randolph, Earl of Moray, who, in 1331, adorned its wall with the heads
of fifty victims, as a warning to the inhabitants of the district'
(1887-92, III, 82-5; Sellar 1975, 161). A seventeenth and possible earlier
tradition indicates that Bruce may have visited it in 1306, after Methven
(Barron 1934, 256). As a result of their survey they concluded that it
consisted of a roughly quadrilateral castle of enceinte, to which, in the
fourteenth century, a rectangular towerhouse was added. It is especially
noteworthy that in this instance MacKenzie (1927, 43) did concede that
'the wall of heads may be represented by some portions of foundations
surrounding the island'. Indeed, one now recognises that even the keep
may date from quite early in the fourteenth century.

A 1

NG 82 NE 3

CASTLE ELLIBESTER

Evie and Rendall (Orkney)

Talbot (1975b, 52) suggests that this 'castle', which the RCAHMS
(1946, II, 86, no 303) described as 'a heap of stones', might be the
remains of a 'Norse fortification'.

A 3

HY

303
CASTLE FERGUS
NX 698 507
Kirkcudbright (Kirkcudbrightshire)

Tabraham (personal communication) has suggested that this former island site, Palace Island, was probably a residence of the lords of Galloway during the early Middle Ages. Indeed the possibility that it should be identified with the unknown island, which in 1174 was unsuccessfully held by Uhtred, lord of Galloway, against his nephew Malcolm, son of Gilbert Fitz Fergus, should be borne in mind (Anderson 1908, 257 but cf HESTAN ISLAND and THREAVE CASTLE). Unfortunately the site/island has been badly damaged by ploughing.

F 1

CASTLE GILMOUR (site)
NS 8205 0934
Sanquhar (Dumfriesshire)

Although nothing now remains, in 1860 this was the site of a slight artificial mound, which was supposed to have been that of a castle (ONB 1856, XXXIX, 213). This description suggests that it might have been a motte.

B 4

CASTLE GIRNIGOE
ND 3783 5493
Wick (Caithness)

It has previously been suggested that the original gate house keep of this peninsular site dates from the fifteenth century (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-82, II, 306-314; RCAHMS 1911b, 139-143). Nevertheless the similarity of this site to some of the other early Caithness castles is perhaps significant.

A 4
CASTLE HOLM

HU 3952 4753 Tingwall (Shetland)

On a small islet in the Loch of Strom there is the slight remains of a small stone tower which Simpson, and more recently Talbot, have suggested may date from the twelfth century (Simpson 1954, 175-6; Talbot 1975b, 42). The RCAHMS (1946, I, 118, no 1497), however, merely record it without postulating a date. It measures approximately 18 feet by 21 feet over walls which vary from 3½ to 4½ feet thick. Traces of walling indicate that the island was entirely enclosed, and in places within this enclosure there are foundations of other buildings.

A 3
HU 34 NE 1
1497

CASTLE HOWE

HY Holm (Orkney)

Talbot (1975b, 42) includes this small square tower, which measures 9.75 by 7.62 metres, in his list of potentially early castles. The RCAHMS (1946, II, 103, no 361) had earlier reported it to be of 'uncertain' date.

A 3
HY
361

CASTLE LACHLAN (site)

NS 00 97 Strathlachlan (Argyllshire)

Despite a reference to a castrum here in 1314, it seems likely that MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 357-363), were correct in discounting a claim that the existing castle was built between 1330 and 1340, and in ascribing the standing structure to the later Middle Ages (Period III);
suggesting instead that the original castle of the MacLachlans 'stood on an island in the loch not far distant ...'. Unfortunately nothing appears to be known of this earlier site, which may perhaps have been a crannog.

F 4 / E 3

NS 09 NW 15

CASTLE MAUD

NS 09 NW 15

CASTLE MAUD

NO 6238 9948

Kincardine O'Neil

(Aberdeenshire)

Very little seems to be known about this small square tower, but Dr WD Simpson (1924b) believed that it might date from the early fourteenth century. It is now very ruinous, and appears to be of indeterminate date. Its isolated position might be considered to support the claim that it was an early hunting seat of the Bishops of Aberdeen.

A 3

NO 69 NW 1

CASTLEMILK

NS 613 598

Carmunnock (Lanarkshire)

Talbot (1975, 55) records this site as a possible motte. While it does not seem to have been previously recorded, its proximity to CASTLEMILK / CARMUNNOCK - MOTTE is perhaps noteworthy.

B 4

NS 65 NW 20
CASTLEMILK (site) NY 1495 7758 St Mungo (Dumfriesshire)

Although the RCAHMS (1920, p XLI, XLII, no 546) merely record it as a site, Talbot (1975, 55) and Renn (1973, 138) followed MacKenzie (1927, 33) in recognising this as the site of a possible motte on the basis of an illustration dating from c 1547 (Merriman 1968). This shows a small square tower, of two storeys and an attic, standing on an apparently artificial mound; access into it being by a ladder to the first floor. 'The Platte of Castlemilk' is a most important piece of evidence for not only does it confirm that motte-like structures continued in use in Scotland until at least the sixteenth century, but it is in fact the only surviving portrayal of such a building in Scotland, and as such invites comparison with the much earlier Bayeux Tapestry (Merriman 1968).

B 2

NY 17 NW 8
546

CASTLE OF SNUSGAR (site) HY 2361 1960 Sandwick (Orkney)

This site now consists merely of a grassy knoll, but, during a minor excavation in c 1936, traces of walling were recovered and it has been suggested that these may belong to an early Norse castle. In 1775 remains of a large building were still visible (Sinclair 1795, XIV, 458; RCAHMS 1946, II, 271, no 743).

A 3

HY 21 NW 21
743
Renn (1973, 270) records this as 'the site of castrum olivarij mentioned about 1200', but the RCAHMS (1967, II, 262-3, no 521), while recognizing the complex nature of this site and two lines of defence, considered that the existing remains mainly dated from the later Middle Ages. Only excavation could confirm this. In the later thirteenth and early fourteenth centuries Castle Oliver belonged to Simon Fraser younger and older (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1608; Barrow 1976, 482).

CASTLE QUA  NS 8739 4491 Lanark (Lanarkshire)

Although this promontory earthwork has previously been considered to be of Iron Age date, Talbot (1975, 56), perhaps influenced by the width of its ditches, has recently suggested that it may be a mediaeval ringwork. This site measures 28 metres east-west by 30, within two ramparts and ditches. The outer ditch is almost entirely ploughed out, but seems like the inner one to have been about 8 metres wide.

CASTLE RANKINE  NS 7857 8186 Denny (Stirlingshire)

Although there are now only slight traces of the ditch, excavations in 1938-9 revealed a most unexpected structure. It seems to have consisted of a nearly square enceinte (29.26 metres by 27.74) with a 'barbican' at
the entrance in the north wall, all surrounded by a ditch. While the 'barbican' is the interpretation provided by the RCAHMS (1963, I, 268-269, no 217) for the rectangular entrance structure, the width of its walls perhaps indicates that it may alternatively have been the foundation of a small gatehouse keep. During the excavation, worked stonework of probably the thirteenth, and pottery dating from the fourteenth to sixteenth centuries was recovered. It was suggested that this was Sir Thomas Malherbe/Morham's 'House of Gertrank', which is mentioned in 1299, when Thomas's brother, Herbert abducted the Dowager Countess of Fife, and then tried unsuccessfully to force her to marry him (Bain 1881-8, II, nos 1066, 1108; Barrow 1976, 149-150). No trace seems to have been found of any internal structures, but they would, presumably, have been of wood. The enceinte would appear to date from the end of the thirteenth century.

A 1

NS 78 SE 2

217

CASTLE ROY

NJ 0065 2192

Abernethy and Kincardine

(Inverness-shire)

This castle consists of a roughly rectangular stone enclosure to which (at probably slightly later date) a projecting square tower has been added to its north-west angle. Although all the dressings have been removed, the entrance arch shows the entrance to have been a simple pointed arch (cf LOCH DOON CASTLE and SKIPNESS CASTLE). The masonry is rubble levelled every 1.5 metres or so by pinnings - an early technique (Cruden 1963, 49-50). The internal buildings, of which no trace now remains, would seem to have been of wood; there is evidence of an internal chase. Externally it is surrounded by a ditch. MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, I,
65-7) reported that it was 'a stronghold of the Comyns' and ascribed it to their first period (thirteenth century). It has been suggested that it might equally well date from slightly earlier (Dunbar 1978, 42).

NJ 02 SW1

CASTLE SINCLAIR  NL 6475 9960  Barra (Inverness-shire)

The RCAHMS (1928, 129, no 400) considered that this small unvaulted tower dated from the fifteenth century. However, it should, perhaps, be considered of indeterminate date, for although it is typologically very simple and might consequently be early there is reason to believe that simple towers, like this, continued to be erected on the West Coast into the later Middle Ages. It measures 5.60 by 5.49 metres over alls 1.37 metres thick and may have been built on a crannog.

A 3 + E 2

NL 69 NW 2

CASTLE SWEEN  NR 7123 7883  North Knapdale (Argyllshire)

This is one of the most interesting castles in Scotland, although it is unlikely to be 'the earliest existing stone castle in Scotland' (cf the rival claim of CUBBIE ROW'S CASTLE) as Cruden's (1963, 22-24) suggestion that it dates from the late eleventh century would no longer be thought tenable (Jope 1963a, 150). Nonetheless as Dr WD Simpson (1960) showed it is possibly the earliest, dating from the late twelfth century, (and
finest surviving) example of a Norman keep now to be seen on the Scottish mainland. Dr Simpson, in this perhaps his most important paper, pointed out that while it had been converted into a castle of enceinte by the addition of a tower house, probably in the second quarter of the thirteenth century, it had originally been a squat, but freestanding tower. Renn (1973, 318) and Cruden (1963, 25) accepted this, but Dunbar (1978, 41) while acknowledging its antiquity, classified it as a castle of enceinte. MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 58-63) too had assumed that it had originally been built as a castle of enceinte, and consequently ascribed it to no earlier than the thirteenth century, although they did note that its 'wall is strengthened at the angles and in the centre of each side with a broad buttress in a manner not unlike a Norman building; indeed, this is the nearest approach to the "Norman" style of castle building to be met with amongst our Scottish Castles'. Perhaps the most interesting feature of this remarkable castle, apart from its four clasping buttresses, is the manner in which the round-headed entrance pierces one of the plaster buttresses. Parallels for this in England are found at the Jew's House (Lincoln), and possibly more significantly at Newcastle and Bamburgh Castles. It would appear to be a mannerism which became increasingly more common in the later part of the twelfth century. It is also noteworthy that the south east clasping buttress is larger and has a chamber at first floor level. As such, it invites comparison with similar features at BALVENIE CASTLE, ST ANDREWS CASTLE, and INNIS CHONNEL CASTLE. Yet another rather interesting feature is the way in which the entrance has been strengthened internally (cf MINGARRY CASTLE). The second and third phases, the towers attached to the northwest and northeast angles of the original structure, are also of great interest and may well date from the period under consideration. MacGibbon and Ross (ibid) noted that the narrow lancets of the north east tower (phase
2) which perhaps significantly is unvaulted, were similar to examples at DUNSTAFFNAGE CASTLE, DUART CASTLE and MINGARRY CASTLE, and consequently concluded that while it was clearly secondary it should be ascribed to the later thirteenth century and recognised as 'one of the earliest examples of that class of structure' (tower houses). Dr WD Simpson (1960) accepted this, and suggested that the third phase, the round tower, dated from the early fourteenth century (but it is only fair to note that he compared this round tower with that at BREACHACHA CASTLE, which he also assigned to that early date but which is now believed to date from no earlier than the fifteenth century, and that Cruden (1963, 23) ascribed it probably to the sixteenth century). Unfortunately, very little is known of the early history of the castle. A seventeenth century source, quoted by Dr Simpson (1960, 13), records that King Robert (Bruce) 'besieged Alexander, brother to Angus, Lord of the Isles, very strictly at Castle Swin, till he was obliged to surrender the castle'. While it seems likely from another early source that in 1310 its erstwhile owner, John MacSween of Argyll led a fleet from Ireland in an effort to recapture it (Cruden 1963, 25-26; Galbraith 1975, 162-3; Sellar 1975, 161).

NR 77 NW 1

CATHCART - CAMPHILL NS 5776 6211 Cathcart (Lanarkshire)

This ringwork site, which encloses an area measuring about 118.87 metres north west - south east by 97.5 metres, was excavated in 1951. Pottery recovered from the bottom of the ditch dated from no earlier than the fourteenth century (Fairhurst and Scott 1951, 146-156). In spite of this
Talbot (1975, 48, 52, 56) has recently suggested that this site may be associated with the late twelfth century fee of Reginald of Cathcart, one of the Stewart's knights (Barrow 1973, 343). Duncan (1975, 433), while agreeing with Talbot's contention (but see also CATHCART - COURT KNOWE) was puzzled by its size, and consequently suggested that it 'may have included a whole village as well as a manor'.

C 1

NS 56 SE 32

CATHCART - COURT KNOWE (site) NS 5871 6005 Cathcart (Glasgow)

Although Talbot (1975, 52) reported that he could find no trace of an early castle at this site, it had been reported, in the previous year, to the OS Archaeology Branch that 'outline features' near the monument on Court Hill and west of the late mediaeval castle suggest a ringwork (Letter 20/9/74 to OS from Welsh TC; MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, III, 233-235). Mrs Armitage (1912, 310), without visiting the site, had suggested that the 'eminence called Court Knowe' might have been a motte associated with Rainald (Reginald) de Cathcart (but see CATHCART - CAMPHILL).

B 5 / C 3

NS 56 SE 43

CATTER LAW NS 4724 8712 Kilmarnock (Dunbartonshire)

This large artificial mound, which was listed by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 114), had been recognised as a motte by a number of earlier authorities (Armitage 1912, 315; Chalmers 1887-1902, VI, 864). Although it has been slightly damaged on the east by the construction of a garden refuse tip, the motte is still 3 to 5 metres high and has an
overall diameter of about 40 metres. On the east, traces of a ditch, 6 metres wide, survive. Mrs Armitage (ibid) suggested that this site is likely to be associated with the Earls of Lennox.

NS 48 NE 3

CAVERS NT 5405 1545 Cavers (Roxburghshire)

In the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, Cavers belonged to the Balliols (cf RED CASTLE and DUNNIDEER CASTLE; Galbraith 1975, 162-3). When the RCAHMS (1956, I, 99-100, no 131) surveyed the site, they concluded that the late eighteenth and nineteenth century house included parts of a late mediaeval towerhouse and apparently also thirteenth century stonework. A considerable amount of early ashlar in its south wall and a fine thirteenth century piscina, which the RCAHMS considered to be in situ, (while admitting that it might have come from the nearby church), still remained. It should perhaps be remembered that in 1301 Sir Alexander Balliol of Cavers was one of the two surveyors of works appointed by Edward I to supervise the construction of the peel at SELKIRK CASTLE (Colvin 1963, I, 415).

NT 51 NW 9

CHAPEL HILL - CAMP KNOWE NT 0660 0559 Kirkpatrick-Juxta (Dumfriesshire)

Although this site has not been included in any of the more recent lists of early earthwork castles, Reid (1927b) put forward a strong case for
recognising this natural rocky outcrop surrounded by a ditch as a motte, rather than as a prehistoric fort as had previously been done (RCAHMS 1920, 135, no 393).

B 3

NT 00 NE 7

393

CHAPEL OF GARIOCH - EARTHWORK  NJ 7235 2624  Chapel of Garioch (Aberdeenshire)

This site has been almost ploughed out, but although it has been suggested that it might have been a Roman camp, it now seems more likely to have been a motte or homestead moat (Crawford 1949, 142-3; Simpson and Webster 1972, no 14). The ONB (1867, XIII, 33-4) records that this was the site of an old castle, and that the foundations of an old building and part of the earthworks had been removed prior to 1867. It may have been the predecessor of nearby Pitcaple Castle (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, IV, 60).

B 2 / D 2

NJ 72 NW 11

CLACKMANNAN TOWER  NS 9066 9196  Clackmannan (Clackmannan-shire)

Although Malcolm IV (1153-1165) may have had a residence at Clackmannan, (which would presumably have been the caput of the sheriffdom that is first recorded in 1147 x 1153), the earliest reference to the castle appears to be in c 1248 x 1264 (Simpson and Webster 1972, quoting SRO, Register
In 1262, Clackmannan was still apparently in royal hands for Alexander III granted Tillicoultry in the fee of Clackmannan for one knight's service (Simpson GG 1960, 12). While in 1310 Edward II granted the manerium of Clackmannan to Alexander Abernethy (MacPherson 1814-19, I, 85). In 1365, it was granted by David II to his cousin, Robert Bruce. It was to remain in the hands of the Bruce family until the end of the eighteenth century. Gordon (1936, 24-6), perhaps influenced by Dr Cardonnel's view of 1788 which shows the tower standing on a mound and apparently surrounded by a ditch, believed that the original castle had been a motte and bailey (RCAHMS 1933, 316-319, no 606). While slight traces of a surrounding ditch remain, it now seems unlikely that the existing structure ever stood on a motte. The ditch, however, could be the remains of an early castle, possibly even of a ringwork. The first phase of the existing stone castle consisted of a rather squat towerhouse, which was later heightened and extended. MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, I, 178-182) suggested that this first phase dated from the fourteenth century, while the RCAHMS (ibid) and MacKenzie (1927, 90) have both ascribed it to the last part of that century. Nonetheless, there seems no reason why it should not be assigned to a rather earlier date. It seems originally to have been provided with a first floor entrance and a basal plinth.

B 5 / C 3 + A 3

NS 99 NW 1

606

CLEISH CASTLE        NT 0624 9797        Cleish (Kinross-shire)

Neilson (1898, 226), on the basis of a reference in 1471 to 'le Mot', suggested that there was a motte at Cleish. However, neither the RCAHMS
(1933, 288-291) nor the OS Archaeology Branch record any such site, and it seems unlikely that the mound at NT 0973 9762 was one. It is more probable that the 'Mot' lay somewhere near the late mediaeval towerhouse (NT 0824 9797).

CLOICHPOLDICH NN 9001 5278 Logierait (Perthshire)

This well preserved earthwork is considered by the RCAHMS (mss) to be a rectangular homestead moat. The interior is nearly square in plan, measuring 36 metres north north west - south south east by 34 metres. A dry ditch, on average 8 metres wide, surrounds it except on its east side which was protected by a gully. There is some evidence of both an internal and external rampart. A modern track has damaged its north-west corner and exposed traces of walling.

CLOSEBURN - BENTHEAD NX 9225 9583 Closeburn (Dumfriesshire)

Notwithstanding that the RCAHMS (1920, 33, no 64) merely recorded this site as a fort, Feachem (1956) and more recently the OS and Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 96) have recognised it as a small motte. In 1959 its summit, which had been damaged on the north side, had a diameter of 13 metres, but was only 1.2 metres high. It was, however, surrounded by a c 6.5 metre wide ditch.
MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 589-590) suggested that Cluny was the site of a hunting seat of the Scottish kings in the later Dark Ages, but also recognised that the early mediaeval castle 'stood on the "castle-hill", a level platform on the west side of the loch, from which steep banks slope down on two sides - a very suitable site for a palisaded fort such as those in use before the thirteenth century, and of which the first castle of Cluny probably formed one. At a later period, a castle of the style of the First Period (thirteenth century) seems to have been erected here, of whose walls a few remains are still visible on the crest of the slopes'. The Scottish kings seem to have frequently visited Clunie from at least the time of David I; the earliest actual reference to the castle being in 1189 x 99 (Barrow 1960, 80; Duncan 1975, 158; Barrow and Scott 1971, 31; Neilson 1899, 182). In 1264 x 6 the Royal Exchequer paid for watchmen (vigili) at the castle; no doubt this reflects general unease because of the danger of a Norwegian invasion (Burnett 1878, I, 2). In 1291 Phillip Grant was paid £4 for acting, on behalf of John Comyn of Badenoch, as castellam for forty days. He seems to have been succeeded by Patrick Grant, who in the same year was paid 2s per day for keeping the castle for Edward I (Bain 1881-8, II, nos 532, 547; Stevenson 1870, I, 247-8). In the following year, it seems to have been held on behalf of Edward by Hugo de Erth (Airth?) (MacPherson 1814-19, I, 11). Edward himself visited the castle in 1296 (Stevenson 1870, II, 28). In the fifteenth century, the castle was alienated to the Bishops of Dunkeld, who, it is interesting to note in the light of the possible Dark Age connections, later built an L plan towerhouse on a nearby crannog (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, III, 589; Donaldson and Morpeth 1977, 42). Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 199) recognised this motte, which retains fragments of what could be an early shell keep.
This is an important site which is likely to repay excavation.

A 1 + B 1

NO 14 SW 5

COATS HILL  NT 0721 0412  Kirkpatrick Juxta
            (Dumfriesshire)

This apparently artificial mound was recognised as a motte by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 89). It is 4.88 metres high and has a summit measuring 12.19 by 9.14 metres with ditches on either side. There also seems to be some evidence of drystone walling on the other sides (cf KINNAIRD - BARTON HILL) (RCAHMS 1920, 135-6, no 395; Peachem 1956, 64).

B 1 + A 4

NT 00 SE 12

395

COCKPOOL CASTLE / COCKPULE CASTLE (site)  NY 0699 6766

Ruthwell (Dumfriesshire)

Although the RCAHMS (1920, 188, no 542) merely recorded it as a site, Reid (1955b, 190-192) described it as a ploughed down mound, with a diameter of 27.5 metres, within a c 13 metre wide ditch. He reported that it was a residence between c 1320 and 1450 of the Murrays of Cockpole, who later built Comlongon Castle. The OS Archaeology Branch report that while building debris is sometimes ploughed up, nothing now remains above ground level. They believed that the ditch may be the remains of a moat,
but their description suggests that it might equally well have been a motte.

B 3 / D 3

NY 06 NE 2

542

COLDRAIN - HALL YARDS  NO 0837 0076  Fossoway (Kinross-shire)

Although this site was not recorded by the RCAHMS (1933), this castle site was described as 'an oblong moated mound' (Groome 1886, III, 55). In fact, it seems to have been a rectangular platform, measuring 60 metres by 45. In the late eighteenth century, it was surrounded by a ditch 4.57 - 6.10 metres wide and 1.52 metres deep (Sinclair 1791-9, XVIII, 470). These descriptions suggest that it was a homestead moat.

D 3

NO 00 SE 6

COLDSTREAM - THE MOUNT  NT 8142 4183  Coldstream (Berwickshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 83) followed Neilson (1898, 227) and other authorities (Elliott 1954) in recognising this, possibly the caput of the barony of Dorchester, as the only motte in Berwickshire. It now consists of a flat topped mound, 7 metres high and with a summit measuring 17.5 metres north-south by 19.5 metres. It is encircled by a ditch 4-7 metres wide.

B 1

NT 84 SW 2
Talbot (1975, 55) records a possible motte at this map reference. It is perhaps relevant that the RCAHMS (1933, 57, no 16) records a tumulus in this area.

NO 21 SE

This motte, which is presumably the predecessor of the nearby castle and was listed by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 69), consists of a circular mound, which was surrounded by a 6 metre wide ditch that has largely been destroyed. The motte varies in height from about 2 - 7 metres, and has an oval summit measuring about 23 metres by 17.

NX 18 NW 3

Although Neilson (1898, 229) lists a motte at Knockdolian, it has not been detected by more recent authorities. However, while it may be the remains of a seventeenth century garden, there is a circular mound at NX 1295 8630 which might be a motte, presumably the predecessor of the existing castle (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, III, 387-388).
Although Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 70) suggested that this knoll, which is now surmounted by a memorial, was probably a motte, its shape has been distorted by slippage, and it seems questionable as to whether it is of mediaeval date (Smith 1895, 218).

**B 4**

**NX 18 NW 1**

Although Smith (1895, 217) noted this small hillock as the site of 'a palisaded fort', Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 73) recorded it as a possible motte. Unfortunately it is now surmounted by a cattle court, but it seems to have consisted of a flat topped natural knoll, 3.5 metres high and with a summit diameter of about 21 metres.

**B 3**

**NX 28 SW 6**

Although Christison and Neilson (1898, 228) recognised this site as a motte, which the latter suggested was the caput of the barony of Colvend, the RCAHMS (1914, II, 70, no 117) and Coles (1893, 96-97) recorded that the hillock had been built upon and ploughed over to an extent that it was no longer possible to determine whether it had been a motte. When the OS Archaeology Branch inspected the site in 1969, they reported that there was now no evidence that it had ever been an antiquity, but noted that
its summit had been levelled and surrounded by a revetment wall. This, however, should probably be associated with the cottage and farm buildings which formerly occupied the site.

The RCAHMS (1963, I, 173, no 181) recorded that this oval motte had been formed from a natural knoll. It was about 8.23 metres high, and measured 60.96 metres north-south. At the south end of the summit, there was a 1.83 metres high rock outcrop which had been dressed to form a level circular platform, that would presumably have formerly been surmounted by a wooden tower. Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 224) also noted this motte.

This oval mound, perhaps a motte, is probably the site of Old Campstone Castle, slight remains of which remained in the late nineteenth century (Groome 1885, I, 282). Although it was omitted by the earlier authorities, the RCAHMS have recently argued that it was a probable motte, with a top measuring about 32 metres by 27 metres (RCAHMS 1963, I, 449, no 589). It
is about 3 metres high and appears to have traces of a stone wall of
unknown date enclosing its summit. This walling has largely been
obscured by field clearance stones being piled against it. On the
west, a trench remains from an earlier unpublished excavation.

B 2 (A 4)

NS 97 NE 4

CONAN - EARTHWORK / CONONBRIDGE NH 5428 5507 Urquhart and Logie West
(Ross and Cromarty)

Although Peachem (1977, 67) follows Woodham (1953, 7) in recognising this
circular earthwork as a form of prehistoric henge, Beaton (1983, 420-421)
had classified it as a fort, comparing it with Dun Mor near Beauly.
Recently it has been suggested that it may, in fact, be a mediaeval
ringwork (personal communication from J Davidson, OS Archaeology Branch).
When it was last visited by the OS Archaeology Branch, they recorded that
it consisted of two circular ditches, 2 and 3 metres wide respectively,
enclosing an area with a diameter of \( \geq 15.5 \) metres.

C 3

NH 55 NW 1

CONGALTON (site) NT 5406 8016 Dirleton (East Lothian)

In \( \geq 1224 \), there is reference to an 'aula', belonging to Walter of
'Congleton', the ancestor of the family of Congalton of Congalton
(Simpson and Webster 1972, quoting Dryburgh Liber 1847, no 42). It
probably occupied the site later used by the sixteenth/seventeenth
century house, of which no trace now survives (RCAHMS 1924, p XXIV, 25, no 34).

F 2

NT 58 SW 5
CORNCERES - CASTLE HILL / CAPELACHY CASTLE (site)  NO 5848 0511
Kilrenny (Fife)

Although it is not included in their parish inventory, (see below), the RCAHMS (1933, p LIV) record that 'to the south-east of Cornceres, Fife, is a hillock locally called "Castle Hill" and said by the farmer who cultivates it to be formed of forced earth'. From this it would appear that the RCAHMS investigators probably believed this site to have been that of motte. The OS Archaeology Branch record the site, that of Capelachy Castle, as a low rounded hillock with no trace now of fortification. It has, however, been ploughed since at least 1845, and stones including cists have in the past been exposed and removed (NSA 1845, IX, 976-977). It seems likely that the cists discovered in 1926 came from this same site (RCAHMS 1933, 170, no 338).

B 3

NO 50 NE 15
7338

CORSBIE TOWER . NT 6075 4383 Legerwood (Berwickshire)

The complex of ramparts and ditches, which surround the late mediaeval Corsbie Tower, may well be the remains of an early stronghold, possibly belonging to the Cranstouns of Oxenford (RCAHMS 1915, 125-126). The earthworks, which occupy a naturally strong site on an eminence within a former bog, are now somewhat fragmentary, but show clearly on aerial photographs (AO/55/149/7 and AO/55/149/8).

C 3

NT 42 SW 1
CORTACHY CASTLE

Although it has generally been accepted that Cortachy dates from the later Middle Ages (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, IV, 50-1), it has also been suggested that parts of the castle might be early. The castle seems to have been reconstructed, after disastrous fires, in the seventeenth and nineteenth centuries. While its stonework is largely masked by harling, it seems unlikely that any part dates from the period under discussion.

A 5

NO 35 NE 1

COT CASTLE

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 168) recognised this now mutilated flat topped mound as a possible motte. In 1858, the OS described it as 'an artificial mound, upon which were found, in c 1838, the foundations of two mortared walls c 7 feet thick which with traces of two others formed a square ...'. At that time there also seems to have been slight traces of a ditch on the north (ONB 1858, 53-4). There is now no evidence of ditch or stonework, and the oval mound measures 28 metres east-west by 20 metres north-south. It is still about 2 metres high, but its southeast section has been damaged by the construction of a silage pit. It is possible that this may have been the chief messuage of the barony of 'Stanus' which is mentioned in 1259 (Bain 1881-8, I, no 2174).

B 1

NS 74 NW 7
This castle was partially excavated by Dr WD Simpson (1923c, 134-5; 1924a) and provides a fine example of the additional information that can be gained by excavation. The castle was probably built shortly after 1228, when the Durwards were granted part of the Mar earldom. It was a composite castle, built of local coursed rubble, with a round donjon, two mural towers and a gatehouse with two D-shaped towers, which invite comparison with TIBBERS CASTLE, DUNDONALD CASTLE, and KIRKHUDBRIGT CASTLE. In front of the gatehouse, there was, as at BUITLE CASTLE, BOTHWELL CASTLE, KILDREMMY CASTLE and MORTON CASTLE, a drawbridge pit. Its dressings were of carefully worked Kildrummy freestone, and during the excavation a number of moulded stones being recovered: the most interesting of which was one which had been decorated with dog-tooth decoration (cf KILDREMMY CASTLE chapel). Evidence was also found that the donjon had been so badly undermined that it had become necessary at some secondary period to add a stone apron. Dr Simpson has convincingly argued that the thirteenth and early fourteenth centuries allusions to 'Aboyne' castle may in fact refer to Coull Castle, and if one accepts this it is possible that the construction of the apron may be connected with the Earl of Atholl's claim of 1305 in respect of £540 which he had spent on repairs to Aboyne and ABERDEEN CASTLE (Simpson 1940b, 142-9; 1949a, 29; Bain 1881-8, II, no 1682). Aboyne castle had been held on behalf of the Engling king in 1291/2 by Richard Swethorpe, who was paid a ½ mark per day to act as constable of Aboyne initially on behalf of the Earl of Mar and later directly on behalf of the English crown (Bain 1881-8, II, Nos 529, 547; Stevenson 1870, I, 206-212; MacPherson 1814-19, I, 11). In 1306, with the outbreak of Bruce's revolt, Edward I again ordered 'Obeyn' castle to be fortified (Colvin 1963, I, 419, incorrectly suggests that 'Obeyn' should be identified with Oban; Galbraith forthcoming, no 492). The castle of 'Cule' was reinforced in 1307 by John de Moubray who had been
granted it by Edward I, but it seems to have fallen into Bruce's hands shortly after this (Nicholson 1974, 77; Barnes and Barrow 1970, 52, 58; Galbraith 1975, 162-3, 166-7). Apart from probably providing evidence of the siege techniques of which the Scottish 'rebels' were capable, the excavation also showed that the castle had been slighted in the early fourteenth century, presumably by Bruce's successor. In spite of reference in 1377 x 84 to a 'manorium de Coule', there is no archaeological evidence that the site had been re-occupied.

\[ A 1 \]

\[ NJ 50 SW 5 \]

**COUTHALLY CASTLE**  
NS 9711 4816  
Carnwath (Lanarkshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 176) listed this castle as a possible motte, but Talbot (1975, 56) has recently classified it as a mediaeval ringwork, for it now consists of a late mediaeval ruin within three concentric ditches which are 5 to 7 metres wide. Groome (1885, II, 292) reports that 'it was surrounded by moat and rampart and accessible only by a drawbridge' (see also MacKenzie 1927, 241-3). In fact, its lowly situation suggests that it may really have been a form of homestead moat. Although Groome noted that Couthally was a residence of the Somervilles from the first half of the twelfth century until 1603, they appear to have had an early castle at CARNWARTH MOTE. Presumably Couthally was its successor (rather than predecessor or contemporary). Although the Ordnance Gazetteer of Scotland reported that Couthally was burnt by the English in 1320, the basis for this claim is uncertain (Groome 1885, II, 292). However, it is quite possible that it was damaged during the first War of Independence, as Thomas Somerville, lord of Carnwarth is known to have been amongst Bruce's earliest supporters (Barrow 1976, 222, 448).
Although Neilson (1898, 227), Mrs Armitage (1912, 313) and MacKenzie (1927, 27) recognised this site as a motte, the chief messuage of the barony of 'Colbeynstown', which appears to take its name from Colban the Fleming, Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 177) only listed it as a possible motte. During the twelfth and thirteenth centuries it was certainly held by a family with the territorial name of 'Colbayneton'. In 1304 Richard de Colbaynetown held the barony, although earlier in the same year Robert Keith had claimed it for one knight's service (Bain 1881-8, II nos 1409, 1606). With the triumph of Bruce, the Keiths substantiated their claim and were to own it until the fifteenth century, when it passed to the Lindsays. In 1359 it was one of the baronies which owed 20s for castleward at LANK CASTLE (Burnett 1878, I, 582).

MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 239-241) noted that the later castle 'occupies a patch of dry ground in the midst of what was formerly a flat march ...', and Tabrahara (forthcoming) has recently recorded that the later castle 'stands within impressive earthworks that appear to have formed an elaborate moated manor ...' rather than a motte. Although he suggested that the earthworks were likely to date from the thirteenth century or later, it seems probable that this was the caput of the manor which Thomas of Colbainestun held in 1187-89 (ibid; but see COVINGTON - EARTHWORK and COVINGTON - HILLHEAD EARTHWORK). Christison (1890, 286-288) also recorded this site. The later stone towerhouse is also worthy of attention for although all the earlier authorities (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, III, 239-241, Groome 1885, II, 291) have dated it to the fifteenth century, Cruden (1963, 110) while acknowledging that it does probably date from then, recorded that it has 'a notably primitive air ...'. Certainly it has a very simple plan and its walls seem abnormally thick (3.35 metres) for a castle of late date. Covington is a site which would perhaps repay future research.

B 5 / D 2

NS 93 NE 3

COVINGTON CASTLE

NS 9748 3989

Covington (Lanarkshire)
This earthwork now consists of two ramparts with a medial ditch 7 metres wide, which was probably formerly wet (Irving and Murray 1864, 1, 24). The OS Archaeology Branch believe this site was probably a homestead moat (but see COVINGTON CASTLE and COVINGTON - HILLHEAD EARTHWORK).

COVINGTON - HILLHEAD EARTHWORK (site) NS 9816 4018 Covington (Lanarkshire)

The OS Archaeology Branch and RCAHMS (mss on Homestead Moats) noted that aerial photographs revealed this site to have been an oval earthwork, measuring about 109.73 metres by 60.96. Like the nearby COVINGTON - EARTHWORK it appears to have consisted of a double rampart with medial ditch, and they suggested that it might be a homestead moat or even a motte. The latter possibility seems unlikely, and it is perhaps noteworthy that Tabraham (forthcoming) omits this site. If it dates from the mediaeval period and is not a homestead moat, it is more likely to have been a ringwork (but see also COVINGTON CASTLE).

COWIE CASTLE NO 8836 8714 Fetteresso (Kincardineshire)

Both Neilson (1898, 226), who noted a reference in 1450 to a 'mons castri' and also claimed that there was 'a jurisdiction attaching to this mound', and Dr WD Simpson (1936b, 198) recognised this site as a motte. Nevertheless,
there seems to be no other evidence for this, and it would now appear more likely that this promontory site is in fact a form of, perhaps a Class C, ringwork. Slight remains of a ditch and stone wall, with a plinth course, remain, isolating a promontory, which measures 37 metres northeast-southwest by the same. Cowie was a thanedom and later a royal castle. In 1266 Robert Cheyne, Sheriff of Kincardine, accounted for the 20s that he had paid for repairs to the 'domus apud Collyn' (Burnett 1878, I, 12). It is interesting to note that the site lies close to the ruins of a thirteenth century church.

NO 88 NE 21

COYLTON - 'EARTHWORK' NS 400 193 Dalrymple (Ayrshire)

The RCAHMS (mason homestead moats) suggest that this earthwork may in fact possibly be a mediaeval homestead moat.

NS 41 NE 2

COYLTON - WITCH KNOWE NS 3990 1988 Coylton (Ayrshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 53) recognised this prominent mound, which has traces of a surrounding ditch, as a possible motte. It had previously been noted by Smith (1895, 163). Its summit diameter is about 17 metres, and it varies in height from about 2.5 to 5 metres.
This is a most interesting structure with a complicated building history which has only partially been elucidated. The castle stands on a mound, surrounded by a partially infilled ditch, which Cruden (1963, 94) and possibly Renn (1973, 160; who describes the site as 'overgrown foundations on mound ...' at NS 409 318) suggested might have been a motte (but see sites of potential predecessors at CRAIGIE - RECTANGULAR EARTHWORK and CRAIGIE - EARTHWORK). Although MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 296-301) were impressed, and possibly distracted, by the ribbed vaulting of the upper hall, they failed to recognise that this was a secondary feature. This was first pointed out by Cruden (1963, 94) who, while noting the overgrown state of the site, suggested that it was 'a hall-house of late twelfth or thirteenth century date with a wide crenellated parapet enclosing a saddle-back roof'. He also suggested that it had been reconstructed and heightened 'at a later date, probably fifteenth century ...'. As we have seen, MacGibbon and Ross (ibid) had, on the basis of its secondary detail (the vaulting) also ascribed the hallhouse to the fifteenth century, although it is noteworthy that they compared it with amongst others TULLIALAN-CASTLE. In his masterly review of The Scottish Castle, Professor Jope (1963, 151) pointed out that while the flush crenellated parapet of the first phase may be 'of early date' as Cruden claimed, such were still being built in Scotland in the late fourteenth century (cf THREAVE CASTLE). Nevertheless, he then suggested that Craigie could fortunately be dated 'in terms of the fine vault detail of the second phase...', which he ascribed to the second half of the thirteenth century; suggesting that 'the Steward himself may have been responsible for this refined hall building', although admitting that, in the mid twelfth century, Craigie was apparently a fee held of the Steward
by the Hose family (Barrow 1960, 286; 1973, 349-350). Later Craigie belonged to the Lindsays before passing by marriage in 1371 to the Wallaces of RICCARDON (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, III, 300). It is, perhaps, noteworthy that this ashlar hall does not seem originally to have been vaulted. Even in the second phase, it was to be the first floor hall rather than the undercroft which was vaulted. This is one of the most important early castles in Scotland, and it is consequently to be hoped that it will be, at least, properly surveyed before it becomes anymore ruinous or overgrown.

A 1 + B 3

NS 43 SW 3

CRAIGIE - EARTHWORK / BARNWELL NS 4069 3011 Craige (Ayrshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 55) recognised this site as a possible motte, while Talbot (1975, 50) has recently suggested that it is an interesting example of a rectangular motte (cf HOUSTON CASTLE). It is probably not a predecessor of CRAIGIE CASTLE, but rather the site of the 'Old Castle of Barnwell' (Paterson 1863-6, I, 265). It is perhaps of note that the lands of Barnwell ('Berenbowell') are on record in 1177 x 1204 (Barrow 1973, 313, 348). The rectangular mound has a summit measuring 25 by 11.5 metres, and is still enclosed on three sides by a well defined ditch.

B 2

NS 43 SW 8
Although no trace now survives, Smith (1895, 129) reported that close to CRAIGIE CASTLE there were the remains of 'a rectangular camp' which measured 45 by 28 paces. Even by c 1840, it had been seriously damaged by ploughing, and its ramparts were already levelled into its ditch. Its proximity suggests that it may have been, if as seems likely, it dates from the Middle Ages, the predecessor of the nearby early castle. While it may have been a square motte, it is more likely to have been a homestead moat.

CRAIGNADDIE

Corser (1978b, 5, 9) records this site as a late mediaeval towerhouse standing within a prehistoric hillfort, while admitting that as Talbot (1975, 50) had previously suggested the surrounding earthworks might have possibly been constructed or reconstructed during the mediaeval period (RCAHMS 1963, 248-9, no 206). If it is a mediaeval ringwork, Talbot (1975, 50) suggested that it might be associated with the Grahams.

Despite MacGibbon and Ross's (1887-92, III, 173) claim that the character of Craignish 'seems to place this building in the same category with CASTLE MAOL and other simple keeps in the West' and a family
tradition that it was begun in the twelfth century, it seems unlikely that any part of the existing structure belongs to the period under discussion. However, it has to be admitted that much of the earlier work is now masked by later additions, and it appears that it was formerly surrounded by a moat and rampart which unfortunately was removed during the nineteenth century (NSA 1845, 54).

NM 70 SE 1

CRAIG O'BOYNE CASTLE  NJ 6162 6612  Boyndie (Banffshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 78) followed Dr WD Simpson's suggestion that this was possibly a motte. Recent, and as yet unpublished, excavations show that it was probably erected in the late twelfth or early thirteenth centuries and may well have been a stronghold of the Comyns (DES 1966, 18; DES 1967, 16).

NJ 66 NW 2

CRAIL CASTLE (site)  NO 6130 0747  Crail (Fife)

Although David I seems to have visited Crail, the first specific reference to the castle appears to be in a grant of its chapel of St Rufus by Malcolm IV (1153-65) (Barrow 1960, 282; Renn 1973, 160, who records it as being at NO 603 074; Donaldson and Morpeth 1977, 48). By 1212, both this castle and KINGHORN - GLAMMIS CASTLE were placed under constables who were responsible to the Sheriff of Crail, who thenceforth was styled Sheriff of Fife (Dickinson 1928, 379; Ritchie 1954, 320). In 1221, the
lands (and presumably the castles) of Crail were amongst those included in the marriage settlement of Queen Joanna, and it seems probable that during the twelfth century a similar arrangement had been made for Countess Ada de Warenne, the mother of Malcolm IV and William the Lion (Bain 1881-8, I, no 808; Donaldson and Morpeth 1977, 48; Duncan 1975, 174). The Royal Exchequer paid for repairs to 'domus infra castrum' in 1264 x 6 (Burnett 1878, I, 4). In 1305, there was a detailed inquisition concerning the barony of Crail, and in 1312 a detailed account of the duties of the constable (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1670; Simpson and Webster 1972 quoting HMC, V, 626). The Constabulary included much of the East Neuk of Fife. The castle seems to have survived the first War of Independence, for in 1332 equipment was sent from it to Lochleven Castle (Burnett 1878, I, 148; Galbraith 1975, 162-3). Nevertheless, by the sixteenth century, it seems to have been ruinous, although remains of presumably a stone structure remained until the early eighteenth century (Sibald 1803, 345). A small section of rubble walling, of unfortunately indeterminate date, still exists incorporated in the later perimeter wall (Groome 1885, II, 299). Mrs Armitage (1912, 319) and MacKenzie (1927, 10, 138) followed Neilson (1898, 206) in suggesting that the castle was a motte on the basis of a late mediaeval charter reference to the 'lie Moitt olim castrum'. Nonetheless there is no other evidence that it was a motte, and it is possible that the 'Moitt' refers to the rock/promontory on which the castle was sited. It is unfortunate that more is not known about this important early royal castle. The site is partially occupied by a modern structure.
As Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 175) suggested that 'the conical mound ...', which had previously been noted by MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, IV, 225-227), was a possible motte, it is noteworthy that the latter followed Irving and Murray (1864, I, 81) in recognising that 'the castle of Crawford is noticed in our ancient records as early as 1175 x 78'.

Certainly the castle chapel, which was dedicated to St Thomas the Martyr is again on record in 1327 (Simpson and Webster 1972, quoting Newbattle Registrum 1849, nos 149, 151; Innes 1851-55, I, 163-7). It is also noteworthy that there is also mention at this time to the antiquum manerium domine, presumably another site, and that there are two other potentially early sites in Crawford parish (see CRAWFORD - EARTHWORK and CRAWFORD - COLLINS BURN EARTHWORK). The late mediaeval castle stands on a large artificial mound, 5 metres high, which was surrounded by a moat, part of which has been destroyed. Until the late fifteenth century, it was a seat of the Lindsay family (Groome 1885, II, 302-3; Ritchie 1954, 158). Crawford Lindsay was one of the baronies owing 20s for castleward at LANARK CASTLE in 1359 (Burnett 1878, I, 582).

This roughly circular earthwork consists of a low flat topped mound which measures 60 metres northwest - southeast by 50 metres within a 8.5 metres wide wet ditch. There is also some evidence for a spread outer rampart. The OS Archaeology Branch were somewhat puzzled by this earthwork, but suggested that, notwithstanding its unusual plan, it should be recognised as a homestead moat.
CRAWFORD - EARTHWORK NS 9474 1662 Crawford (Lanarkshire)

This rectangular earthwork measures 25 by 22 metres overall, and comprises of a rectangular platform, surrounded by a ditch 5 metres wide. It appears that formerly the wet ditch was fed by a nearby stream, and the OS Archaeology Branch have consequently suggested that it should perhaps be classified as a homestead moat. In the centre of the platform, there are slight traces of foundations, measuring about 7 by 6 metres.

NS 91 NW 3

CRAWFORDJOHN - EARTHWORK / ABINGTON NS 9323 2499 Crawfordjohn (Lanarkshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 172) noted this relatively well preserved motte and bailey, the summit of which was excavated during the nineteenth century. This excavation resulted in the detection of a thick layer of charcoal intermixed with animal bone, apparently an occupation level (Irving and Murray 1864, I, 27). The motte which is now surmounted by an obelisk, measures 20 by 12 metres and is up to 2 metres high. It lies in the southeast corner of an oval bailey, which is 88 metres northeast - southwest by 60 metres transversely. Except where it is protected by the river Clyde, both motte and bailey are surrounded by a ditch. It is also noteworthy that the motte itself has been isolated from the bailey by a ditch (see DUFFUS CASTLE) (Christison 1890, 285-6; 1898, 7). Although this motte lies some distance from the presumed site of the pre-Reformation church of Crawfordjohn, it is tempting to associate this site with the John of Crawford (a stepson of Baldwin of BIGGAR) who witnessed various charters in the mid twelfth century (Tabraham forthcoming; Innes 1851-5, I,160).

NS 92 SW 3
CREICH CASTLE  NO 3286 2126  Creich (Fife)

Although they and the RCAHMS (1933, 67-68, no 141) recognised that the existing structure dated from the sixteenth century, MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 568-9) recorded that 'in the thirteenth century Creich Castle belonged to MacDuff, Earl of Fife'. Unfortunately, it has not been possible to determine the basis for this claim. Nonetheless, it is perhaps noteworthy that the lands of Creich did feature in the famous late thirteenth century appeal of MacDuff, a younger son of Malcolm, Earl of Fife, to Edward I (Barrow 1976, 81).

F 4

CRICHTON - FORT  NT 3840 6190  Crichton (Mid Lothian)

Although Feachem (1977, 137) classified this earthwork as an early Iron Age fort, Talbot (1975, 48) has recently suggested that it may in fact be a mediaeval ringwork, the predecessor of the nearby late mediaeval castle. While the barony of Crichton is known to have belonged by the thirteenth century to a family of the same name, their residence might equally well have been on the site of the later castle (NT 3800 6114), although no part of it now appears to date from any earlier than the late fourteenth century (Simpson 1957b). The ringwork, which originally consisted a single revetted rampart enclosing an area measuring 161.54 by 128.02 metres, is now largely obliterated (RCAHMS 1929, 52, no 59).

C 3

NT 36 SE 5

59
Although the castle was demolished in 1772, it has long been realised that it was probably originally a motte (Armitage 1912, 316; Neilson 1899, 225-6; MacKenzie 1948, 60-68). In 1470 reference was made to the le Mote and mons mansionis, when a licence was granted to William Urquhart allowing him to erect a towerhouse (MacKenzie 1927, 31). Although it seems to have been a royal castle, it may also have been associated with the Mowat family (Armitage 1912, 316). While it is possible that this is one of the castles erected by King William in 1211 (Skene 1880, II, 36; Duncan 1975, 196; Renn 1973, 178), the earliest certain reference to this castle seems to be between 1252 x 72 (Simpson and Webster 1973 quoting Fraser, Cromartie, II, 445-6). In 1292 it was held on behalf of Edward I by Thomas Braytoft (MacPherson 1814-18, I, 1). In 1303 Cromarty Castle seems to have been captured by the English (Barrow 1976, 179; Barran 1934, 193).

NH 76 NE 2

CROOKSTON CASTLE  
NS 5256 6272  
Paisley (Glasgow)

This site is of particular note, for it was MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, I, 533-538), who originally recognised that the surrounding earthworks probably belonged to an early castle, perhaps associated with its twelfth century owner, Robert Croc. Although Dr WD Simpson (1953b, 1-14) suggested that the late mediaeval towerhouse might occupy a reduced motte, Talbot has recently excavated parts of the site, and was able to demonstrate that the mound consisted intact of building debris. The excavation also resulted in the detection of an apparently early wall on top of a counter scarp bank (DES 1974, 77-79). Although very little twelfth/thirteenth century pottery
was discovered, it would be unwise to abandon Talbot's (1975, 49) earlier contention that this was 'the ringwork castle of Robert Croc, a follower of Walter fitzAlan ... thrown up some little time before 1180'.

Barrow (1973, 341-2) had earlier recorded that Robert Croc 'had a court and private chapel within Paisley parish, doubtless on the site of Crookston Castle, which together with the lands has taken its name from him (see also Duncan 1975, 433). Crookston was, of course, a fee held of the Stewart.

C 1 + A 1

NS 56 SW 4

CROSSLEES / CASTLEHILL NS 5576 5358 Eaglesham (Renfrewshire)

Although Talbot (1975, 51) followed Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 211) in recognising this mound as a possible motte, the OS Archaeology Branch concluded, in 1964, that it was more probably a tumulus. The mound has an overall diameter of 24 metres, and is about 3 metres high. It summit is pitted, probably as a result of unofficial excavations. If it is a motte, it should perhaps be associated with the Montgomery family (Barrow 1973, 344; Armitage 1912, 316; but also see Talbot 1975, 51). Even more recently, a possible motte, a scarped 'semi-natural knoll' has been reported at NS 557 533 (DES 1978, 29).

B 3

NS 55 SE 2

CRUDEN - MOAT HILL (site) NK 0615 3676 Cruden (Aberdeenshire)

In the nineteenth century, it was recorded that this site had been 'an artificial mound', which had been used as a 'seat of justice' before
being removed when the surrounding land was reclaimed (ONB 1868, XXII, 66). Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 21) considered it a motte.

B 2

NK 03 NE 21

CRUGGLETON CASTLE  
NX 4842 4281  
Sorbie (Wigtownshire)

Although only fragments of stonework and earthworks now remain, this was an important castle of Comyns at which building operations were evidently taking place in 1292, for in that year Edward I 'gave leave to John Comyn, Earl of Buchan, to dig in the king's mine of the "Calfe" of Man lead ore to cover eight turrets in his castle of Crugeltone in Galloway' (Bain 1881-8, II, no 616). By then, the castle was not new for the very strong promontory site had been isolated by an 11 metres wide semi circular ditch with rampart which also enclosed a motte in its south east section. The bailey is 172 metres internally northeast-southwest by 72.5 metres, while the motte, which is 415 metres high and measures 31 metres east-west by 29. The motte, which should probably be associated with the lords of Galloway, appears to have been succeeded in c 1260 by a stone castle, which, in turn, seems to have been strengthened probably in c 1292 (Truckell and Williams 1967, 133; Radford 1950a, 95; Reid 1913, 152, 160). Ironically although MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, V, 622) omit Cruggleton, their publisher, David Douglas, included an advertisement on thier end paper which reproduced a most interesting late medieaval illustration of the castle. It suggests that the castle may at some time have been provided with concentric defences. The RCAHMS (1921, 144, no 420), perhaps relying on this most interesting picture, reported that the castle seems to have been 'an Edwardian castle of the thirteenth century, having a keep and subsidiary building all defended by an enclosing wall (see also Groom 1885, II, 315). Although little documentation relating to it
seems to have survived, in 1296 Edward I appointed Henry Percy Warden of Galloway and keeper of the castles of AYR, WIGTOWN, BUITLE and Cruggleton; by the following year he had been succeeded by John Hodleston (Bain 1881-8, II, no 853; Stevenson 1870, II, 100; MacPherson 18184-19, I, 31, 47). In the light of the clear importance of this site, it is pleasing to report that it is now being excavated by C Tabrahahm.

NX 44 SE 4

420

CUBBIE ROW'S / CUBBIE ROO'S CASTLE  HY 4418 2630  Rousay (Orkney)

This castle is one of the most important in Scotland for a skilful use of documentary, architectural and archaeologocial evidence has made a strong case for believing that the existing small tower is the castle that Kolbein Hruga built in 1153-8 (RCAHMS 1946, II, 235-9, no 619; Clouston 1931, 23-7; Cruden, 20; enn 1973; 161). In the Orkneyinga Saga it described as 'a fine stone castle, which was a strong defence' (Anderson 1873, 126). In 1232 Snaekoll Gunnason fled to this castle after murdering Earl John. He was then besieged in it by the Earl's friends, but the castle eventually proved too strong for them (Talbot 1975, 39-40; Anderson 1873, 126; Anderson 1922, I, 482).

The castle consists of the basement of a small tower, access to which must have been by an upper floor entrance. It is surrounded by an oval ringwork and the remains of an enceinte but most unfortunately the excavation report and many of the finds recovered during the 1930s have disappeared and it is not now possible to eludicate the relationship between and consequently the relative chronology of the stone structures and the associated earthworks (Dunbar 1978, 43; Talbot 1975, 40; Marwick 1952, 41-43) RCAHMS 1946, II, 235-9, no 619; Clouston 1926). Nevertheless this remains perhaps the earliest recognised stone castle in Scotland.
A 'moot-hill' existed at Culcabock until it was removed in c. 1884. Courts apparently met there until the late eighteenth century (Ross 1883, 65-6; 1888, 26). This may have been a motte.

**B 3**

**NH 64 SE 5**

**CULCAIGRIE MOTE**

Although Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 145) has apparently accepted Cole’s (1893, 153-6) and Neilson’s (1898, 228) earlier conclusion that this was a possible motte, the RCAHMS (1914, II, 272, no 474) questioned this and the OS Archaeology Branch have recently described it as 'a natural mound with a small quarry pit in the top'. Nonetheless, Talbot evidently believed that it may have been the predecessor of the nearby TONGLAND-TROSTRIE MOTE (DES 1969, 29).

**B 4**

**NX 65 NE 4**

474

**CULDOACH MOTE**

This small sub-oval motte, which was recognised by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 151), Coles (1891, 376-377) and the RCAHMS (1914, II, 116, no 222), seems to have been protected by a 5 metre wide ditch of which a small section remains visible. Although the motte is only c. 2.5
metres high, its summit measures 26.5 metres north-south by 14.5 metres transversely. By 1972, when the OS Archaeology Branch inspected it, part of the ditch and counter-scarp had been destroyed on the east by a farm track, and no trace remained on the summit of the slight internal ridge (possibly turf covered foundations) which had previously been reported.

B 1

NX 75 SW 4

222

CULHORN

Although Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 229) followed Feachem (1956, 64) in recognising this now very overgrown mound as a possible motte, Neilson (1898, 229) had previously recognised Culhorn as a Crown tenancy, but apparently believed that the motte had been removed. The OS Archaeology Branch have furthermore suggested that this mound, which is 2 metres high and has an oval summit measuring 7.5 metres north-south by 3 metres, might even be a cairn or an ornamental feature. It is rather unusual in that it is surrounded by a berm and ditch, both of which are 4 metres wide.

B 3

NX 05 NE 1

CULLEN - CASTLE HILL

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 76) records this motte, which has been damaged by a landslip and the construction of paths etc. It is surrounded by a ditch, 6 metres wide and now about 1.7 metres deep. In the nineteenth century traces of masonry remained, which were compared
with that which survives at ELGIN CASTLE and KING EDWARD CASTLE (Jervise 1872, 274-5). Cullen is known to have been a royal manor since, at least, the thirteenth century. In 1232 Alexander was residing there, when he granted money to the chapel near the Spey Bridge (Simpson 1923e, 48; Cramond 1888; 1881). In 1266 the Royal Exchequer paid for repairs to the hall and for new brewing equipment (Burnett 1878, I, 296). Edward I visited 'Invercullen manor' during his royal progresses of 1296 and 1303 (Barrow 1976, 176). Bruce's Queen died at Cullen in 1327 (Jervise 1885, II, 274; Stevenson 1870, II, 29; Barrow 1976, 445).

CULLOCHAN CASTLE

Terregles (Kirkcudbrightshire)

Unfortunately when the OS Archaeology Branch visited this site in 1964, they found that it was completely masked by trees and undergrowth. Nonetheless Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 156) followed the RCAHMS (1914, II, 256-257, p XL, no 434) in listing this promontory site as that of a motte. The promontory had been isolated on its landward side by a deep ditch and outer rampart. The summit, which had probably been lowered, when the late mediaeval castle of Cullochan (the foundations of which remain) had been constructed on it, rise about 3.5 metres above the ditch.

CULLYKHan

Gamrie (Banffshire)

Greig (1972, 229; 1970; 1971; DES 1964, 22-3; DES 1967, 16-17) reported
that during excavations on this prehistoric cliff peninsular site 'an
Anglo-Norman hallhouse' dating from the late thirteenth/early fourteenth
century was investigated. It measured 12.19 by 8.84 metres over walls
1.84 metres thick. Although it was hitherto unknown, it may be associated
with the Troup family. Hamelin of Troup was an early supporter of
Bruce and as a consequence had his Banffshire lands forfeited by Edward I
(Barrow 1976, 452; Barnes and Barrow 1970, 50).

A 1

NJ 86 NW 1

CULROSS - CASTLEHILL / DUNIMARLE CASTLE NS 9768 8588 Culross (Fife)

Groome (1885, II, 324) records that traditionally this is the site of
a castle associated with the Earls of Fife. Certainly a castle is recorded
at Culross in 1217, and it is probably significant that it was in that
year that Malcolm, Earl of Fife founded the nearby Cistercian Abbey
(Simpson and Webster 1972, quoting SRO Supplementary Register House
Charters s.d.; RCAHMS 1933, 70). Although the RCAHMS (1933, 86, no 165)
merely record that 'the site of Dunimar Castle shows only the remains of
a western wall, probably a curtain, with a vaulted tower, of apparently
unknown date, it is almost certainly the site of the early castle. As
such the existing remains may reward further attention notwithstanding
that they are more likely to be associated with the Blairs of Castlehill,
who owned it between the sixteenth and nineteenth centuries.

F 2

NS 98 NE 16

CULTER - MOTE / WOLFCLYDE NT 0187 3629 Culter (Lanarkshire)

This good example of a motte was noted by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972,
no 180) and Tabraham (forthcoming). It is 2.5 metres high and has a summit diameter of 12 metres. The surrounding ditch has largely been obscured by agriculture, which has also destroyed all trace of the bailey that Tabraham believed lay to the east. He also suggested that this site should be associated with 'Alexander of Cutir' who witnessed a charter of Maldoven, Earl of Lennox between 1225 and 1270.

B 1

NT 03 NW 11

CULTS MOTE (site)  

NY 1238 5995  

Inch (Wigtownshire)

Although this site seems to have been destroyed during the last War during the construction of an airfield, the RCAHMS (1912, 28-29, no 53) had previously recorded that it was even then a mere swelling, about 1 metre high; the site having long been under cultivation.

B 3

NX 15 NW 2

53

CUPAR CASTLE (site)  

NO 3764 1463  

Cupar (Fife)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 123) recorded that the Castle Hill of Cupar was the site of a possible motte. Although the RCAHMS (1933, 90-1, no 173) claimed that the Castle Hill 'is merely a site' occupied by a school (now converted into a community centre), sufficient remains to suggest that the hill, while probably natural, had been scarped into a motte. Parts of the summit have most unfortunately only recently been built upon, but it might yet be possible to excavate parts of this important site. Millar (1895, I, 122) and Groome (1885, II, 329) were
probably mistaken in suggesting that this castle had been erected by an
Earl of Fife, for although Cupar is unusual in having two early and
apparently contemporary castles of which one seems to have belonged to (the
Earl of) Fife, this, the Castle Hill seems to have been the site of the
(royal) castle of Cupar; the CUPAR - MOAT HILL presumably being the
Earl's castle (Maxwell 1907, 48-50). Alexander III's Queen, Margaret,
died at Cupar Castle in 1275 (Skene 1871-2, II, 300). A late mediaeval
source records that Wallace was besieging Cupar Castle in 1297 (Bellenden
1938, 254). Four years earlier, Walter of Cambo had been paid 53s 1d. in
respect of repairs to houses in Cupar Castle, and to a hall at RATHILLET
(Stevenson 1870, I, 409, 414). In 1306, Bishop Wishart of Glasgow siezed
the castle on behalf of Bruce, but it was soon besieged and recaptured by
the English who were delighted to find the Bishop still in it (Barron
1934, 242; Barrow 1976, 214-5; Palgrave 1837, 348-9). Despite a number
of attacks by William Hickerton of Kincraig and Alexander Fraser, Thomas
Gray, the father of the chronicler of Salacronica and then its English
warden, was able to hold the castle(s) for the English until sometime in
1308 (Barron 1934, 309, 334; Maxwell 1907, 48-50; Barrow 1976, 273;
Galbraith 1975, 162-3, 167). The younger Gray records a number of
incidents relating to this period. By 1336, the castle, which was evidently
one of the strongest in the south of Scotland, was again in English hands;
its garrison including an engineer, mason, and a smith (Colvin 1963, I,
321). Although Sir Andrew Moray attacked Cupar Castle in 1337, he
was forced to abandon the siege and instead attacked BOTHWELL CASTLE
(Nicholson 1965, 203, 214). Two years later, William Douglas was able
to bribe William Bullock, Balliol's chamberlain, into surrendering Cupar
Mrs Armitage (1912, 320) and Neilson (1898, 226) recognised that the two
Cupar castles were both probably motes.
Mrs Armitage (1912, 320) and Neilson (1898, 226) were probably correct in suggesting that the 'Moat Hill' was a motte associated with the Earls of Fife (see CUPAR CASTLE). Neilson and the RCAHMS (1933, 90, no 172) recognised that it was the Mons Placiti or 'Court Hill' mentioned in 1497. Although Christison (1898, 18-19) was doubtful, Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 122) has recently recorded it as the site of a motte. Nonetheless, the existing earthwork appears to be natural and now shows no sign of having been fortified (nevertheless see CUPAR CASTLE for evidence of two contemporary castles in Cupar).

DAIRSIE CASTLE

Although Dairsie was a thanage, the Bishops of St Andrews had an episcopal residence at Dairsie from, at least, 1237 (Ash 1972 - PhD Thesis Newcastle upon Tyne; Muir 1975, 126). Nevertheless, while acknowledging the antiquity of the site, MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, IV, 43-45) reported that 'it is quite certain that this is not, as is sometimes supposed, the Dairsie Castle where, in 1335 (actually 1336) a meeting of the Scottish nobles was held to concert measures for resisting the advancing power of Edward III', and suggested that instead the existing structure dated from the early seventeenth century (Nicholson 1965, 203). Shortly after this, Millar (1895, I, 163-6) persisted in claiming that parts of it dated back to the second quarter of the fourteenth century, while the RCAHMS (1933, 91-2, no 177) dated it to the sixteenth century.
None of these authorities detailed the basis of their dating, and it would seem likely that both the RCAHMS and MacGibbon and Ross may have been unduly influenced by the Z plan of its final phase. Indeed, it is perhaps surprising that neither of these authorities seem to have realised that the towers were clearly a secondary feature, which had been added to an earlier rectangular hall-house. This is all the more astonishing when one notes that the RCAHMS had recognised that the towers were 'ashlar-faced', unlike the main structure, which was of rubble construction.

As both the RCAHMS (1933) and MacGibbon and Ross reported, this important site is very overgrown and in a dangerous condition. The hallhouse, the undercroft of which seems to have been vaulted, bears traces of considerable modification but it is now impossible because of its overgrown and dangerous condition, to determine its full architectural history. Nonetheless, it should be considered a potentially early structure, and it is to be hoped that it will soon be subjected to a detailed architectural survey and, hopefully, a related archaeological investigation. It is particularly unfortunate, as it is scheduled, that fir trees have recently been planted close to it.

**A 3**

**NO 41 SW 5**

177

**DALFORKY CASTLE (site)**  **NJ 8066 3357**  **Tarves (Aberdeenshire)**

This site, a natural eminence, has been ploughed out, but Dr WD Simpson allegedly told the farmer that it had been either a motte or homestead moat. Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 17) listed it as the site of a doubtful motte.

**B 3 / D 3**

**NJ 83 SW 3**
Although this apparently artificial mound has been largely removed by a nearby stream, Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 74) recorded it as a possible motte. In 1955, it was still about 2 metres high, with a summit measuring 44.5 metres east-west by 31 metres. The summit may have had an enceinte.
The OS originally described this site as 'a small round knoll ... surrounded by the remains of a dry ditch' about 2.44 metres wide and of about the same depth (OSB 1855, 72; NSA 1845, 315). Although it has since been much disturbed, it appears to have been a motte which has been surmounted by an 'old building', probably a later towerhouse. Remains of masonry can still be detected.

NS 40 NE 4

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 59) followed Neilson (1898, 229) and Christison (1893, 382-4) in recording this well preserved motte. It was superficially restored in c 1850, and in 1893 had a summit diameter of about 30 feet. The mound rose about 9.14 metres above the terrace from which it was isolated by a flat bottomed ditch, while on the west side the ground fell 18.29 - 21.34 metres to the village. It was presumably the principal messuage of the barony of Dalmellington ('Dalemndon'), which in 1304 Ferque le Mareschall held of the king (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1608; but see also Dalmellington - Dame Helen's Castle).

NS 40 NE 3

Although this site was omitted by the RCAHMS (1929), Chalmers (1906, 28) reported that a search for a motte, which might be associated with the
very fine Romanesque church, had resulted in the discovery of one
immediately to the west of it. Unfortunately it was destroyed during the
Second World War, but it seems to have been about 2 metres high and to
have had a (summit?) diameter of about 15 metres. It would presumably
have been erected by one of the Earls of Dunbar who were also lords of
Queensferry (Barrow 1974, 296).

B 2

NT 17 NW 34

DALRY - COURT HILL (site) NS 2924 4957 Dalry (Ayrshire)

This 'Court-hill', which was recognised by Talbot (1975, 54) as the site
of a possible motte, was 'excavated' in 1872/3, prior to being masked
by a colliery tip (Crochan Patrick 1875). It appears to have been
about 6.10 metres high, with a flat summit which had a diameter of 11.58
metres; the circumference of the mound being 88.39 metres. Probably
significantly, no mediaeval finds were recovered during the excavation,
but the mound was found to overlie a rectangular wooden structure.
Although Lainè(1969, 110-129) has suggested that this may have been a
Dark Age hall, this seems unlikely, and the discovery of a Beaker suggests
that this was more probably a prehistoric funerary chamber. Nevertheless,
the lack of recorded stratigraphy means that one cannot rule out the
possibility that this is another instance of a prehistoric tumulus which
has later been heightened to form a motte.

B 4

NS 24 NE 3
This motte has been listed by the RCAHMS (1914, II, 86, no. 157), Coles (1892a, 161-163), Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 141) and Neilson (1898, 229). The latter reported that in 1480 there is a reference to 'le Mote de Erlestone' which seems to have been the caput of the barony of Earlston or Glenken. It is about 9 metres high above a surrounding ditch and has a summit diameter of c. 34 metres.

**B 1**

**DALRYMPLE - LINDSTON**

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 48), while including this site in his list of Scottish mottes, also acknowledged that this circular 'moat' might equally be a possible moated homestead.

**B 3 / D 3**

**NS 31 NE 6**

This site has been reduced by ploughing to a low dome with a diameter of about 46 metres. This appears to have been surrounded by a shallow ditch 6 to 10 metres wide. As the RCAHMS (mss on Homestead Moats) considered this to be a possible homestead moat, it is perhaps noteworthy that fragments of stone, lime, metalwork and pottery have been exposed by ploughing. It had been previously recorded by Christison (1893, 398) and Smith (1895, 173).

**D 2**

**NS 31 SW 6**
Although Mrs Armitage (1912, 311), perhaps influenced by a map showing 'a Castlehill', recorded this site as that of a motte, no trace of any fortifications survive and the RCAHMS (1920, no 354) merely recorded it as the site of 'Comyn's Castle' (Cameron Smith 1933, 187-201). Documentary sources indicate that it was one of their most important seats in Southwest Scotland. It may even be the castle in Galloway that Walter Comyn fortified in 1244 (although BUITTLE CASTLE is, perhaps, a more likely candidate (Barrow 1973, 107; Anderson 1908, 353) ). In 1300, it however was in English hands under Robert de Swinton (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1164). Although in 1306 Bruce's supporters temporarily siezed this castle of John Comyn of Badenoch, immediately after his murder by Bruce in Dumfries (Barrow 1976, 209), it was soon recaptured and was then to remain in English hands until probably 1313 (Galbraith forthcoming, no 614; MacPherson 1814-19, I, 80; Barrow 1976, 259, 273, 27; Galbraith 1975, 162-163, 167; Skene 1871-2, II, 339; Skene 1880, II, 182). Dalswinton was one of the castles destroyed by the Scots in 1357 as one of the conditions for the release of David II. There seems to be evidence for a late mediaeval structure at Dalswinton, but it is noteworthy that in the late eighteenth century a 3.5 - 4 metres thick walling still stood (Cameron Smith 1922). This stonework was then believed, probably correctly, to be the remains of an earlier castle (Cameron Smith 1933, 187-201; NSA 1845, 59; Ferguson 1914, 76).

NX 98 SW 13

354
DAMSAy CASTLE (site) HY 390 140 Firth (Orkney)

Although this castle is omitted from the RCAHMS's Inventory, Talbot records that Dr Radford has identified a possible site for it on the north-west side of the island (Talbot 1975, 41). Certainly, as Renn and Cruden were aware, a castle existed on the island by 1136 (Renn 1973, 162; Cruden 1963, 21). Its keeper was Blan, who took Swein to his castle at Damsay after a murderous brawl (Anderson 1873, 92, 95). A little later it was referred to as the 'large' castle in which Earl Erlend and his men 'drank all day' (Anderson 1873, 169).

DARNAWAY CASTLE (site) NH 994 550 Dyke and Moy (Morayshire)

It seems likely that the turris et manerium, recorded in 1346, were built by Thomas Randolph, shortly after he was granted the Earldom of Moray in return for eight knight's service (Simpson and Webster 1972, quoting Fraser, Grant, III, 8-9 and Mor Reg no 264; Neilson 1899, 181). No trace now survives of any fourteenth century structure. The site is presumably occupied by the later castle (MacGibbon and Ross, I, 304-6).

DARNGABER CASTLE NS 7294 5008 Hamilton (Lanarkshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 167) included this flat topped mound in his list of mottes, although by 1959, it had largely been destroyed by
quarrying, and what remained was obscured by undergrowth. In 1954, the OS Archaeology Branch reported that it consisted of a mound, with a summit diameter of 17 metres. On the north, there remained slight traces of a ditch and outer rampart, while all over the site there was a scatter of flat unworked stones.

B 1

NS 75 SW 5

DARNHALL / BLACK BARONY HOUSE  NT 2364 4727  Eddleston (Peebles-shire)

In 1164 x 89, Richard de Morville granted Eddleston to Edulf, son of Uhtred, for one knight’s service (Barrow 1973, 313). It is consequently interesting that Neilson (1898, 227) and Mrs Armitage (1912, 317) suggested that a motte at Darnhall was the caput of the de Morville barony of Balck Hall. However, neither the RCAHMS (1967) nor the OS Archaeology Branch note any such site, which if it ever existed presumably lay somewhere near Black Barony House, a sixteenth century towerhouse (RCAHMS 1967, II, 284-7, no 547).

B 5

NT 24 NW 18

547

DASHER - EARTHWORK  NS 6685 9419  Kippen (Stirlingshire)

The RCAHMS (1963, I, 418, no 484) suggested that this earthwork was ‘a promontory fortification, possibly of medieval date’. As such, it would probably now be classified as a possible mediaeval ringwork. Although it is somewhat overgrown, it appears to measure about 37 metres east-west
by up to 24.38 metres north-south. Although there is no sign of internal structures, it appears to have been protected on the north-west by two rubble ramparts.

This site is particularly interesting because it provides one of the first instances of a homestead moat being recognised and excavated in Scotland (Beaton 1882, 416). It measures 25.30 metres by 25.91 metres by 32 metres and has a wet ditch 4.57 metres across.

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 75) recognised this circular motte, 28 metres in diameter. Part of it has slipped.
DINGWALL CASTLE (site) NH 5532 5899 Dingwall (Ross and Cromarty)

In 1291-2 William de Braytoft, the constable of INVERNESS CASTLE was paid one mark a day for keeping the royal castles of Dingwall and INVERNESS on behalf of Edward I (Bain 1881-8, II, no 547; MacPherson 1814-19, I, 11). It is again mentioned in 1321 (Simpson and Webster 1972, quoting SRO, Yule Collection. 1/23). As MacKenzie (1927, 13, 30) realised, it appears to have been a motte (with a summit diameter of 12.19 metres and a basal one of about 30.48 metres. It was formerly surrounded by a deep ditch. In 1818, it was levelled, although slight remains of probably later stonework remain (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, IV, 390; Sinclair 1791-8, III, 16). The Montem de Dingwall was recorded in 1488 (MacKenzie 1927, 30). It is possible that this is one of the castles built in Ross in 1211 (Renn 1973, 178; quoting Goodall 1759, VIII, c LXXVI; Skene 1880, II, 36).

B 1

NH 55 NE 4

DINNANCE MOTE NX 6742 6377 Balmaghie (Kirkcudbrightshire)

This motte, which was recognised as such by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 148), Peachem (1956, 64) and the RCAHMS (1914, II, 35, no 44) was heavily overgrown and in a 'delapidated' state, when the OS Archaeology Branch visited it in 1968. It had been formed from a natural rocky hillock, the summit of which had been levelled to form an oval-shaped platform measuring c 15 by 9 metres. This appears to have been surrounded by a stone revetment or parapet (cf KINNAIRD - BARTON HILL and KEIR KNOWE OF DRUM).

B 1

NX 66 SE 4

44
A number of the authorities, including Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 95), the RCAHMS (1920, 33-34, no 65), Christison and Neilson (1898, 228), noted that part of a natural hillock had been modified to form a motte and bailey. The motte rises c 4 metres above the oblong shaped bailey, which measures 20 by 17.5 metres and is enclosed by a rampart. A ditch, 10.5 metres wide and 3.5 metres deep, separates the bailey from the rest of the hillock, while the motte, which is somewhat dished, has a summit diameter of 6 metres. It seems to have been the caput of the barony of Closeburn, which was granted in 1232 to Ivan de Kirkpatrick by Alexander II (Donaldson and Morpeth 1977, 41; Neison 1898, 228) (but see alternative sites at CLOSEBURN - BENTHEAD and DUNSCORE CRANNOG).

B 1 +

NX 89 SE 10

65

Professor Jope (1963, 151), Mrs Armitage (1912, 319) and Dr WD Simpson (1948c, 48) suggested that the rock outcrop on which this particularly fine thirteenth century castle stands, should be considered a natural motte. Certainly a 'castellum de Dyrlton' is on record shortly after 1219; and although Professor Duncan (1975, 440) followed Cruden (1963, 81-83) and Toy (1966, 119-120) in suggesting that this refers to the existing structure, this is somewhat questionable (see Simpson 1933b; Simpson 1948c, Simpson 1968b, 171-173; Jope 1963, 151-2; MacKenzie 1927, 48-50; Simpson and Webster 1972, quoting from Dryburgh Liber 1847, no 104). Because of the sophistication of the design, and in particular the massing of the 'composite donjon' and its quasi-cubicular ashlar (cf
LOCHLEVEN CASTLE, ROTHESAY CASTLE and HAILES CASTLE), it seems much more likely that the earliest parts of the standing structure which have long been recognised as dating from the thirteenth century belong to the second half of that century (Richardson 1950b; MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, I, 114-116; RCAHMS 1924, no 27). The 'composite donjon' which consisted of one large round tower, one smaller one and two lesser square towers all arranged around a small inner courtyard, is perhaps analogous, as Cruden (1963, 81) pointed out, to Castell Coch (1260-1300) and the gatehouse of Denbigh (c 1300). The castle, which belonged to the de Vaux family, one of whose members was perhaps significantly seneschal to Marie de Coucy, Alexander II's Queen and daughter of the builder of the great tower of Coucy, was in 1298 besieged and taken on behalf of Edward I by Bishop Bec of Durham (Barrow 1976, 140-1). It was then garrisoned by the English; the governor in 1299 being Richard de Maudlee, while in 1300 its garrison apparently included 20 men at arms and 50 footsoldiers (Stevenson 1870, II, 401; Prestwich 1974, 112). It seems to have still been in English hands in 1313, although by then it was probably held by its rightful owner, John de Vaux (Nicholson 1974, 85; Galbraith forthcoming, no 213; Galbraith 1975, 162-3, 165; MacPherson 1814-19, I, 80).

Presumably shortly after this, the Scots recaptured and partially slighted the castle. Although it was later rebuilt, much of the earlier work remains. It has been suggested that the barbican, which interestingly is provided with corbelled rounds (cf DUMBARTON CASTLE), dates from c 1300, and as such might be English work (Cruden 1963, 195). However, Jope (1963, 153) questions this, and it does seem more likely that it dates from rather later, as the earlier authorities claimed.
DORNOK WOOD (site) NY 235 679 Dornock (Dumfriesshire)

Unfortunately no trace of this 'entrenchment' now can be detected, but
its description indicates that it may well have been a homestead moat.
It apparently consisted of a deep wet ditch enclosing about an acre of
land (Sinclair 1791-9, II, 24). The RCAHMS (1920) omit this site.

DOUGLAS CASTLE NS 8424 3183 Douglas (Lanarkshire)

Although the earliest existing remains, a tower on a prominent spur,
appears to date from no earlier than the seventeenth century, this appears
to be the site of the castle which is first mentioned in 1289, when
Sir Hugh/William Abernethy, the murderer of the young Earl of Fife was
imprisoned there (Macgibbon and Ross 1887-92, V, 263-4; Skene 1871-2, II,
313-314; Goodal 1759, II, 148; Maxwell 1913, 59; Barrow 1976, 38).
Shortly after this, its turbulent owner, William Douglas, 'had shown
contempt for King John by keeping the royal justiciar's officers in

Douglas Castle for a night and day against their will' (Barrow 1976, 118
quoting Thomson and Innes 1814-75, I, 448). In 1306/7 the castle seems
to have been held by Robert Clifford who seems to have been carrying out
works there (Bain 1881-8, III, no 682; Galbraith forthcoming, no 512;
Galbraith 1975, 162-3). During this or perhaps the succeeding year,
James Douglas seems to have captured the castle on two occasions,
slighting the castle presumably after the second (Barrow 1976, 247;
Nicholson 1974, 78; Skeat 1894, 1894; Barrow 1934, 260; Groome
1885, III, 364-7).
DOUGLAS - LADLE KNOWE   NS 8262 2941   Douglas (Lanarkshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 170) recognised this flat topped artificial mound as a motte, although it is probably not the same site as that identified by Mrs Armitage (1912, 312) as the 'Bon Castle', a mound which she suggested might be a motte. The Ladle Knowe is threatened by erosion, about a third has already vanished, but it appears to have had a summit diameter of 18 metres and is 3.5 metres high. Its overall diameter is about 30 metres. Presumably it may be the predecessor of DOUGLAS CASTLE.

B 2

NS 82 NW 1

DOUNE CASTLE   NN 7284 0104   Kilmadock (Perthshire)

Although Cruden (1963, 84-87) and Dr WD Simpson (1938a) mention no evidence that the site was fortified prior to the existing structure which they ascribed to the late fourteenth century, Professor Duncan (1975, 619) indicates Doune as the site of a motte, and Corser (1979a, 39) has noted that the promontory which it occupies is still protected by ditches, which he admits might be earlier rather than contemporary with the standing castle. As such, it would appear that they may be the remains of a Class C ringwork, rather than of a motte. WM MacKenzie (1927, 145), while noting that the castle probably occupied 'a prehistoric fortified position or dun, which was probably the original "Doune of Menteith"', also suggested that 'there may even have been an earlier tower of which the lower part may be incorporated in the kitchen tower'.

B 4/ C 3 + A 3

NN 70 SW 1
At this site a glacial mound has been converted into a very large oval motte, '60 to 65 feet high, (18.29 - 19.81 metres) and the area on its summit measures 247 by 127 feet (76.20 by 39 metres), or nearly three-quarters of an acre' (MacKenzie 1927, 12). It is surrounded by a ditch, varying 6.71 - 9.75 metres wide and about 6.10 metres deep, which was drained in 1823 (ONB 1867, LXXXI, 20; Cruden 1963, 27; Simpson and Webster 1972, no 1). The ditch had been filled by a complicated system of sluices. Around the summit, excavations in 1855 and 1935 showed that it had been surrounded by a stone wall, 1.83 metres thick. The earlier excavation also recovered the foundations of a drawbridge and gatehouse, while the later excavation resulted in the discovery of a twelfth century cushion capital with scalloped sides (cf LINLITHGOW) (ONB 1867, LXXXI, 20; Simpson 1919, 34; Simpson 1936a, 170-181; Simpson 1941, 139). While evidently there were stone structures on the motte in the twelfth century, and the enceinte may well belong to that period, its date, nevertheless, remains uncertain (Duncan 1975, 438). Neither is it known whether the curtain wall is an original feature, or a secondary replacement of an earlier wooden palisade. Renn (1973, 210) also noted that Dr WD Simpson had detected what appeared to be the foundations of an (early) internal square tower. Certainly this site seems an obvious case, where re-excavation might considerably further our knowledge of the early castle in Scotland. By the later Middle Ages at least it was the caput of the barony of Invernocht, which pertained to the Earldom of Mar (Neilson 1898, 226; MacKenzie 1927, 12).

A 1 + B 1

NJ 31 SE 1
Although the exposure of what appears to be a drystone revetment wall has raised the question as to whether the site might not be a dun with associated earthworks, Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 34) recorded it as a probable motte (cf OLD DOWNIE, KEIR KNOWE OF DRUM, and BARTON HILL for other instances of mediaeval dry stone walling on mottes). The flat topped mound is about 4 metres high and has a summit diameter of about 16 metres. This is a complicated site, which can only probably be fully elucidated by excavation.

**B 2**

**NS 20 SW 4**

**DRONGAN CASTLE**

The remains of the later mediaeval towerhouse occupy the summit of a scarped natural mound, which is up to 3 metres high. Although this mound may be a natural motte, farm buildings now encroach on its north-west side. Dongan seems to have been a castle of the Crawfords since at least 1404 (Paterson 1863-6, I, 715).

**B 3**

**NS 41 NW 3**

**DROUGHDOOL MOTE**

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 234) followed the RCAHMS (1912, 114, no 311) and Feachem (1956, 64) in recognising this motte. The RCAHMS recorded that it was a sandy hillock, 7.5 - 9 metres high, with a summit diameter of c 12 metres. Its basal terrace may originally have been a ditch.
DRUCHTAG MOTTE
NX 3495 4665
Mochrum (Wigtownshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 236) followed a number of earlier authorities (RCAHMS 1912, 78-79, no 200; Neilson 1898, 229; Radford 1950, 51) in recognising this motte. The flat summit retains what appears the remains of stone strutures and has a diameter of about 20 metres. The motte has evidently been surrounded by a 7.5 metre wide ditch.

B 1 + A 3

NX 34 NW 5
236

DRUM CASTLE
NJ 7962 0050
Drumoak (Aberdeenshire)

It has been claimed that this castle was originally a royal hunting seat. Nonetheless in 1323/4 Bruce granted the part of the royal forest, which includes the castle, to his clerk-register William de Irwin, and from that time until 1975 the proprietors have been the Irvines of Drum. MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, i, 150-155) considered that the massive tower belonged to the second period (early fourteenth century) and this was accepted by Simpson (1949a, 178). More recently Cruden seems, on the basis of the fireplace moulding in the upper hall, to have pushed its date back into the late thirteenth century. It should perhaps be noted that Dr W Kelly considered that the presence of Richard Cementarius in ABERDEEN in the late thirteenth century significant. He was even to suggest that these were similarities between the upper vault at Drum and the Old Brig o' Balgonie, and that Richard Cementarius might have been associated with both (Mss - Aberdeen University Library - Kelly). Recently it has been pointed out that this upper vault is quite clearly a secondary (albeit not necessarily much later in date) insertion (Bogdan 1972, 186-7).
This also raises the question of whether the allure and angles ('proto-rounds') at Drum are original and consequently date from the late thirteenth century, as Cruden (1963, 195) postulated and Jope (1963, 152-3) questioned. It may even explain the manner in which the inner face of the battlements are niched (Cruden 1963, 112). Nevertheless the battlements may well date from quite early (in the fourteenth century). Unlike DUNNIDEE CASTLE and DUFFUS CASTLE, the two lower vaults are probably an original feature, and they perhaps support Cruden's contention that Drum should be considered one of the earliest 'mainstream' towerhouses in Scotland. The tower is rectangular with rounded corners, and measures 16.15 by 11.89 metres over walls as much as 3.66 metres thick. It is 21.34 metres high, and is chiefly constructed of the local granite, and thus provides one of the earliest instances of this intractable stone being used on such a large scale. Access into it is still by a first floor entrance. Apart from the destruction of the caphouse and the internal wooden floors, this tower remains substantially unmodified. It is arguably the best preserved of the early towerhouses.

A 1

NJ 70 SE 4

DRUMINNOR - CASTLE HILL  NJ 516 287  Auchindoir and Kearn
(Aberdeenshire)

Although this is probably the same site as that which Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 8) recorded at NJ 513 282 and described as doubtful, Talbot (1975, 54) however recording it at NJ 515 287, Slade (1967, 149-150) has suggested that it was the predecessor of Druminnor castle as the seat of the Forbes family. This is possible for there seems to be no basis for Dr WD Simpson's suggestion that their 'timber aula' of which no trace remains' lay near the parish church of Forbes (Simpson 1949a, 37). It is
perhaps significant that the lands of Forbes were granted by Alexander II to Fergus son of John (Scoular 1959, 57). In 1271 x 2 the lands of Forbes and Kearn were granted to Duncan Forbes 'in free barony' (Simpson 1960, 36). Notwithstanding this, it is all the same possible that this motte was in fact erected by a member of the Moray family for in 1306 Druminnor was forfeited by John Moray (Simpson 1949a, 37).

**NJ 52 NW -**

**DRUMSARGARD CASTLE (site) NS 6661 5973 Cambusland (Lanarkshire)**

Neilson (1898, 227) and Mrs Armitage (1912, 317) record that this castle site formerly consisted of a round mound 6.10 metres high with an overall diameter of 42.67 metres, which they recognised as the caput of the barony of Drumsargard, which was held by Walter Oliford (Oliphant), Justiciar of Lothian during the reign of Alexander II. It later passed to the Douglas family. Although the castle mound appears to have been demolished in the nineteenth century, it is still possible to detect slight traces of a ditch and spread mound. Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 165) also recognised this as the site of a possible motte.

**B 3**

**NS 65 NE 1**

**DUART CASTLE NM 7487 3530 Torosay (Argyllshire)**

This stronghold of the MacLeans, which was restored in 1912, occupies the summit of a rocky knoll in NE Mall. It appears originally to have been a roughly square castle of enceinte to which, at a secondary period, a large
rectangular towerhouse was attached. Although Cruden (1963, 49) followed MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 46-51) in ascribing a thirteenth century date to the original enceinte, MacKenzie (1927, 42), while noting that Duart featured on Fordun's list of West Coast Castles existing by c 1385, questioned this and pointed out that the keep was, according to a family history, not erected until the early sixteenth century (cf BREACHACHA CASTLE and KISIMUL CASTLE). MacGibbon and Ross (ibid) had previously suggested that the tower had probably been built in the mid fourteenth century, comparing it with those at DRUM CASTLE and DUNDONALD CASTLE. Perhaps significantly, we are now aware that both these castles have a history going back to the thirteenth century. They also suggested that Hector Mor was probably responsible for the secondary work on the tower, which do indeed appear to date from the later Middle Ages.

NM 73 NW 1

DUCHAL CASTLE NS 3345 6852 Kilmacolm (Renfrewshire)

Unfortunately this strong castle is now very ruinous and overgrown.

Mrs Armitage (1912, 315) considered that its 'plan is clearly that of a motte and bailey, but the motte is of natural rock'. In fact, its oval site is a rocky crag surrounded on all but the west where there is a deep ditch by a river. At the south-east corner of the enclosure, 'a precipitous pinnacle rises about 20 feet (6.10 metres) above the courtyard' and this is capped by the remains of the keep. MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 156-7) thought that the whole castle 'was most probably a structure of the second period' (the fourteenth century), but they admitted that 'the
wall of enceinte, although greatly demolished, has been of a much stronger character than the ordinary enclosing walls of courtyards, and may possibly be the remains of a thirteenth century castle'. Notwithstanding this, they felt the keep was 'not likely so old, but in its present state of delapidation, it cannot be further described'. Both Mrs Armitage and MacGibbon and Ross were aware that from at least the thirteenth century the barony of Duchal was held by the Lyle family. Initially it would seem that it was held of the Stewarts (Barrow 1973, 346). This is an important site, and it would seem that it is one which would repay further attention.

A 3 + B 5

NS 36 NW 8

DUCHRAE

NX 6630 6956

Balmaghie (Kirkcudbrightshire)

This circular earthwork, which has a diameter of c 27.5 metres, has in the past been classified as a fort (Coles 1880, 22; RCAHMS 1914, II, no 42). However, Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 147) included it in his list of mottes. While it is probably of mediaeval date, it is perhaps really a ringwork as Talbot (personal communication) suggested. Part of it seems to have been removed when a road was constructed.

C 3

NX 66 NE 1

42

DUFFUS CASTLE

NJ 1892 6725

Duffus (Moray)

Although this has long been recognised as one of the finest examples of
a motte and bailey in Scotland, the date of its stone structures has been the subject of much debate (Armitage 1912, 317; MacKenzie 1927, 45; Simpson and Webster 1972, no 183; Simpson 1959, 3; Renn 1973, 176). MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, I, 278-280) considered that they belonged to their third period (fifteenth century) but MacKenzie (1927, 45-48) and Mrs Armitage (1912, 317) suggested that they dated from the late fourteenth century. MacKenzie (1927, 47) and more recently Cruden (1963, 125-6), who was tempted to follow Simpson (1951; 1959a, 10-14) in ascribing the earliest stonework, the tower and bailey wall, to the late thirteenth/early fourteenth century, have been unduly puzzled by Edward I's grant in 1305 of two hundred oaks to Reginald Cheyne 'to build his manor at Dufhous'. The both considered that such a large grant was only comparable with a totally wooden structure, but an illuminating, albeit later, comparison is provided by the stone castle of Richmond in Yorkshire, where in 1538 it was said that the castle was in such ruins that it would require no less than six hundred and thirty oaks to restore it. Therefore it now seems likely that the tower and curtain wall round the bailey were probably built in c 1300 by Reginald Cheyne, who had inherited the castle in c 1280 as a result of marrying Helen Moray, one of three heiresses and direct descendants of Freskyn, a Fleming, who had been granted Duffus (and STRATHBROCK in West Lothian) and considerable other lands in Moray and West Lothian by David I in return for two knight's service. This grant was confirmed to William, Freskyn's son, by William the Lion (Barrow and Scott 1971, 25). A late mediaeval but probably correct source (Giovanni Ferrerio, History of Kinloss Abbey, quoted by Simpson 1951) claims that the castle was originally erected by Freskyn and David I was staying at it, when he founded Kinloss Abbey. Certainly it was referred to as a castrum in 1297, and there is some reason to think that Duffus (and not BALVENIE CASTLE) was the unnamed castle belonging to Reginald Cheyen which Bruce captured
in 1307, after 'the interior had been fired' (Simpson and Webster 1973, quoting Moray Reg no 223; Barran 1934, 48; Barrow 1976, 249-250; Barnes and Scott 1970, 53, 54; Galbraith 1975, 163, 166-7). Duffus continued to be occupied until the late seventeenth century. Perhaps its most interesting part is the tower keep, which rises from a doubly splayed ashlar plinth and has small rectangular openings with a broad outer chamfer, features which are also found at RAITH CASTLE and MORTON CASTLE. It is unvaulted, and yet no evidence remains of an internal cross-wall, although the span is 10.97 metres. Presumably it was supported by some form of timber structure (see CASTLE SWEEN). The tower is separated from the bailey by a dry ditch (cf URQUHART CASTLE and BOTHWELL CASTLE), but the curtain wall of the bailey which seems to be contemporary, runs across this and up to the keep. It is noteworthy that the enceinte is polygonal (cf LOCH LEVEN CASTLE, LOCHORE CASTLE, and MINGARRY CASTLE) and is provided with no less than three posterns in addition to the now destroyed main gate. None of the stone ancillary buildings in the bailey appear to date from before the later Middle Ages.

NJ 16 NE 4

DUMBARTON CASTLE NS 4000 7446 Dumbarton (Dumbartonshire)

Although the Rock of Dumbarton was an important Dark Age centre, the castle does not seem to have been recorded until 1221/2 when the castle 'was still the "new castle" (novum castellum meum) at which the burgh was made' (MacKenzie 1927, 39) (but cf AYR CASTLE). Nevertheless, as a charter of 1238 to the Earl of Lennox makes clear, it was even then a royal castle. While, in 1266, the Royal Exchequer made payment to its
constable (Scoular 1959, 41; Donaldson and Morpeth 1977, 61; Burnett 1878, I, 16). In 1291/2, the castle was held for Edward I by Nicholas Segrave, who also held AYR CASTLE (Bain 1881-8, II, no 547; Stevenson 1870, I, 206; MacPherson 1814-19, I,11). In 1296, Ingram de Umpavil delivered the castle to the Stewart, while after the battle of Dunbar the castle was surrendered to Edward I, and he then appointed Alexander of Ledes constable (Bain 1881-8, II, no 853; Stevenson 1870, II, 474; MacPherson 1814-19, I, 36). By 1305, Dumbarton Castle had been entrusted by Edward to Sir John (Stewart) of Menteith, who in the following year resisted Bruce's attempts to persuade him to surrender (Palgrave 1837, 292-3; Stones 1970, no 34, 133-4; Barrow 1976, 191, 210; Galbraith forthcoming, nos 400, 492; Galbraith 1975, 162-3). It is not known exactly when the castle eventually surrendered to Bruce, but it may have been in/by early 1309, as Barrow (1976, 273) suggests, when Sir John (Stewart) of Menteith joined King Robert. Bruce seems to have made no attempt to slight the castle, and instead seems to have used it as a prison (Maxwell 1907, 59; Skeat 1894, II, 140). In 1329 work was being carried out there on his behalf, while in the following year 'we read of the erection of its gatehouse' (MacKenzie 1927, 69; Burnett 1878, I, 250, 259, 269).

Unfortunately little, if anything, remains above ground level from the period under discussion, but MacIvor (1958, 7) has suggested that the portcullis arch is 'probably fourteenth century'. It, perhaps, invites comparison with the barbican arch at DIRLETON CASTLE, which Cruden (1963, 195) dated to c 1300 (although Jope (1963, 153) has questioned this early date). While the Portcullis Arch may be the gatehouse erected in 1330, the eighteenth century Governor's House, occupies the site of a strong rectangular gatehouse, with two flanking towers. It is now unfortunately impossible to determine the date of this outer structure (see MacIvor 1958, plate 5 from Sleg'er's Theatrum Scotiae). Although the existing curtain wall appears to date mainly from the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries
(MacIvor 1958, 7) it would be surprising if it does not include, or
at least; mask, much earlier work. It is perhaps noteworthy that the degraded
earthworks which Professor Alcock (1976, 107) had hoped to date from the
Dark Age, proved, in fact, to be no 'earlier than the late thirteenth
century, and some were at least as late as the eighteenth'.

A 1

NS 47 SW 5

DUMFRIES CASTLE / CASTLE DYKES  NX 977 747  Dumfries (Dumfriesshire)

The reference in c 1179 to the vetus castellarium of Dumfries has been
taken as indicating that by then a new castle existed (Neilson 1898, 228;
Neilson 1914, 167, 170; Barrow and Scott 1971, 265, nos 189, 216).
Mrs Armitage (1912, 320) and more recently Professor Duncan (1975, 182-183)
have convincingly argued that the original royal castle, probably DUMFRIES-
MOTTE, had been destroyed in 1174, and that by 1177 William the Lion was
in Dumfries, supervising the erection of a new castle, probably on this
site (see also Truckell and Williams 1967). Unfortunately in the light
of its importance, the earthworks which are all that now remain above
ground level, have been extensively landscaped. Nevertheless, Renn (1973,
176-177), Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 971), the RCAHMS (1920,
49-51, no 129), Barbour (1907, 48-93), MacKenzie (1927, 15) and Neilson
(1898, 228) who noted a reference in 1336 to the 'mota castri', all
recognised them as the remains of a motte and bailey castle. Mrs Armitage
(1912, 310, 311) also recorded it as a motte, although she does seem to
have been confused by this site being referred to incorrectly as 'Comyn's
Castle'. It was in fact a royal castle. In 1259, an inquisition was held
within it, and it appears that by 1226 it included stone buildings, for
in that year Master Peter the mason received £20 in respect of work that he had carried out at the castle (Bain 1881-8, I, no 2176; Burnett 1878, I, 17, 27). Shortly after the death of Alexander III, Robert Bruce and his father temporarily seized the castle in an unsuccessful attempt to further their claim to the Scottish throne (Barrow 1976, 26; Peirce 1837, I, 42; Nicholson 1974, 29). Throughout the following war, Dumfries castle was an important English base. It, with Wigtown Castle and Kirkcudbright Castle, had been entrusted in 1292, by Edward I to Walter de Curry, who seems to have been succeeded in 1297 by Henry de Boyville (MacPherson 1814-19, I, 7; Bain 1881-8, II, nos 574, 576), who was aided by William Comyn of Kirkintilloch and Maurice of Stubhill (Bain 1881-8, II, no 580). By the following year, the English garrison, which numbered seventy six and included two masons, was commanded by Richard Clifford (Stevenson 1870, II, 333-335; Bain 1881-8, II, no 1027; Galbraith forthcoming, no 191). In 1300, during the course of his Galloway campaign, Edward I visited Dumfries and apparently decided to strengthen this royal castle by constructing a peel around it (Stevenson 1870, II, 296; Colvin 1963, I, 411). He also appointed John de la Doyrie, keeper and gave orders for a galley to be procured with which to supply the castle (presumably from Skinburness) (Bain 1881-8, II, nos 1133, 1154, 1164, 1256). Considerable documentation remains concerning the construction of the peel, which seems to have been superintended by Robert of Holmcultram and Adam of Glasson, both well known master carpenters, and a chief ditcher, Master Adam the Fleming of Bury St Edmunds (Colvin 1963, I, 411). The work was carried out very intensively; in October 1300 the accounts of the king's Wardrobe show that over 200 ditchers, 80 carpenters and 15 masons were employed, while another 76 ditchers arrived from Cumberland early in November. Even women were employed; and in November 1300, the king himself arrived to personally inspect the works. Probably as a result
of this visit, Master Adam the Fleming was commissioned for £100 to complete the system of moats and to enlarge those already dug so that they would contain water at least 20 feet (6.10 metres) wide and 10 feet (3.05 metres) deep' (Colvin 1963, I, 411). Traces of substantial ditches remain, and it is tempting to speculate that these belong to this period rather than that of the original construction of the castle. Edward I also instructed Master Adam of Glasson to make joists for the 'alures', to replace an earlier gate and drawbridge, and to construct a strong timber gatehouse. Subsequently the castle was further strengthened by the construction of an outer peel protecting the entrance. Nevertheless in October 1301, the Prince of Wales reported that he had found the castle feebly garrisoned and badly provisioned (Galbraith forthcoming, no 264 see also nos 325, 345, 347). By 1304, Matthew Ridmayne had apparently replaced John de Bourtoure as its keeper (Galbraith forthcoming, nos 376, 408, 410). In spite of Edward's works and the fact that his Justices were meeting in the castle's hall, Bruce seems to have had no difficulty in siezing the castle immediately after the murder of Comyn in 1306. He did, however, have to threaten to burn the Justices out of the hall to procure their surrender (Barrow 1976, 206, 208). Within a matter of weeks, the castle was again in English hands and was to remain so until 1313 (Galbraith forthcoming, no 439). Although Edward Bruce may have attacked it unsuccessfully in 1308, it was still held in the following year by Richard Siward, probably under the command of Robert Clifford (MacPherson 1814-19, I, 63, 64, 80; Barrow 1976, 259). However, when Bruce personally took over the siege in July 1312, the castle was held by Dungal MacDowell, who eventually surrendered it to Bruce personally in early February 1313 (Barrow 1976, 273-274, 276; Galbraith forthcoming, nos 572, 614; Bain 1881-8, III, no 304; Skene 1871-2, II, 339; Skene 1880, II, 182; Nicholson 1974, 84; Truckell 1954, 192).

NX 97 NE 2
Although much of the site has been built upon or landscaped, the earthworks to the northeast of Mote House were recognised by the RCAHMS (1920, 51, no 129) Renn (1973, 176-177), MacKenzie (1927, 15), Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 98), Mrs Armitage (1912, 320) and Neilson (1898, 228) as those of a motte and bailey castle. The latter suggested that it was the remains of the vetus castellarium of Dumfries, which Professor Duncan (1975, 182-183) has recently shown had probably been succeeded by 1179 by DUMFRIES CASTLE / CASTLE DYKES (Neilson 1898, 228; Neilson 1914, 167, 170; Barrow and Scott 1971, nos 189, 216). Professor Duncan and Neilson (1914, 164) also concurred with Mrs Armitage's (1912, 320) suggestion that this, the original royal castle, had probably been destroyed in 1174, and that in/by 1177 when William the Lion visited Dumfries, it was to supervise the erection of a 'new' castle, probably DUMFRIES CASTLE / CASTLE DYKES (rather than TROQUEER - OLD BRIDGE or even TROQUEER MOTTE).

The existing earthworks probably belonged to the bailey for it appears that the motte has been levelled.

B 1 +

Although this site has hitherto been ignored, the OS Archaeology Branch now believe that it is an Iron Age promontory fort and unfinished motte. Even in the nineteenth century, they had recognised the mound as probably artificial (ONB 1847, LIII, 74). The reconstruction of this site took the form of recutting and enlarging the southern half of the earlier defences,
the spoil from the ditch being used to heighten the interior.

B 1

NX 05 SW 13

DUN AN GARBH - SRION NM 803 089 Craignish (Argyllshire)

Campbell and Sandeman (1962, 47, no 319) believed that this oblong dun-like structure may be of either late date or have been re-used (Christison 1889, 417). As such they suggested that it might have been associated with Malcolm MacIver, lord of Lergychonzie in 1292 (but cf. the rival claim of STAING MHOR / LARGYCHONZIE BEAG).

A 4

NM 80 NW 18

DUNARA NM 4270 5773 Kilninian and Kilmore (Argyllshire)

On the summit of this stack a much robbed wall surrounds the remains of a long rectangular structure with mortared walls. The latter appears to be of mediaeval date, and may well be the remains of a hall house (cf. HESTAN ISLAND - DES 1964, 10; DES 1960, 22).

A 2

NM 45 NW 1

DUNAVERY CASTLE NR 6882 0748 Southend (Argyllshire)

As a result of its systematic demolition in the seventeenth century, little remains of this castle, but the RCAHMS (1971, 157-159, no 309) have
concluded that it was probably a castle of enceinte which relied mainly on the natural strength of its site. Fragments of stonework of indeterminate date remain in places, while its plan indicates some similarity to a motte and bailey. Although it was a Dark Age site, the earliest references to the castle appear to be in the 1240s when it was captured by Scottish rebels with English help; in 1252 Alan, son of Thomas Earl of Atholl was accused of being at the siege and storm of 'Dunaverdin' (Bain 1881-8, I, no 1865; Sellar 1975, 161). The castle was garrisoned by Alexander III in 1263, and was to play a prominent part in the first War of Independence. In 1305 Bruce seems to have got possession of this castle from Malcolm MacCoyllan, who had been granted it by Edward I by exchanging it for another unnamed castle (Barrow 1976, w09; Stones 1970 130; Galbraith 1975, 162-3). After his disastrous defeat at Methven, Bruce briefly fled there; the castle consequently being besieged by the English under John Stewart of Menteith and John Butetourte. So anxious was Edward I to capture Bruce that he ordered the latter to employ miners (Bain 1881-8, II, nos 1833, 1834; Barrow 1976, 232). During much of the later Middle Ages Dunaverty seems to have been held by the MacDonalds of Islay and Kintyre on behalf of the MacDonald Lords of the Isles.

A 3

NR 60 NE 4

309

DUNBAR CASTLE NT 6782 7930 Dunbar (East Lothian)

Although its name suggests that the site was probably fortified during the Dark Ages, the Earl of Dunbar's castle does not seem to be mentioned until 1216 when it was captured by King John (Skene 1871-2, II, 279; Anderson 1922, 409; Renn 1973, 177). Nonetheless, it is probably significant
that Malcolm III had granted the lands of the earldom of which the castle
was the caput, to Gospatrick (Ritchie 1954, 26-7, 165). In 1296, although
the Earl supported Edward I, his Countess surrendered the castle to the
Scots, many of whom were captured within it after the battle of Dunbar
(Barrow 1976, 100-101; Skene 1880, II, 113-114; Stevenson 1870, II,
26-27; Skene 1871-2, II, 318, 320; Bain 1881-8, II, nos. 742, 743).
Throughout the first War of Independence, Earl Patrick held his castle
for the English; Edward II fleeing there after Bannockburn (Barrow 1976,
330; Bruce 1894, I, 345; Maxwell 1907, 57; Maxwell 1913, 269).
However, within two or three years, the Earl was described as a 'rebel'
to the English, the castle presumably being slighted after he went over
to Bruce (Bain 1881-8, II, no. 1164; Galbraith 1975, 162-3). With the
outbreak of the second War of Independence, the Earl was forced by the
English 'to rebuild at his own expense the castle of Dunbar, which had
been previously battered to pieces' (Skene 1880, II, 203; Nicholson 1965,
144). He evidently carried this out successfully for in 1338, his
countess, Agnes Randolph, successfully held it for five months against
the Earls of Arundel and Salisbury in one of the most famous sieges of
Scottish history (Skene 1880, II, 215; MacKenzie 1927, 177-178;
Unfortunately the site was frequently rebuilt in the later Middle Ages
and a considerable part of the site was destroyed during nineteenth
century harbour improvements. None of the existing rather fragmentary
remains dates from before c. 1500 (RCAHMS 1924, 25-28, no. 36).
DUN CHONNUILL  NM 6815 1270  Jura (Argyllshire)

This castle, which Fordun listed in c. 1385 as the 'Great Castle of Dunquhonle', appears largely to have relied on the natural strength of its island site (Skene 1871, II, 39). Two of its three rocky summits have been fortified and traces of stonework and foundations remain over much of the island (Christison 1889, 407-409). While some presumably should be ascribed to the mediaeval castle, which traditionally was fortified early in the fourteenth century by Connal MacLaughlan, other parts appear to be of an earlier (prehistoric or Dark Age) date (but see Galbraith 1975, 162-3; Sellar 1975, 161).

A 2

NM 61 SE 3

DUN CREICH  NH 6510 8824  Creich (Sutherland)

Talbot (1975, 41) agreed with Cruden's (1963, 22) suggestion that 'the foundations of a small square tower (which) stand within the ramparts of an early Iron Age vitrified fort may well be the ruins of a tiny mediaeval fortress' (Feachem 1977, 158; RCAHMS 1911, 20-1, no 54).

The castle is very overgrown, but it would appear to have consisted of a simple tower, measuring 6.5 metres by 5.5 transversely within a wall 2.3 metres wide, who has been surrounded by a sub-rectangular curtain wall. There appear to be traces of other associated structures. It has been ascribed by Cruden and Talbot to the thirteenth century.

A 2

6510 9824

54
This important stone castle was apparently built by the Comyn Earls of Buchan as the principal messuage of the barony of Aberdour, on the site of a Dark Age promontory fort (Ferguson 1913, 9, 55-58; Ferguson 1914, 74; Barran 1934, 328). MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, IV, 390-1) were aware of its Comyn associations, but perhaps because of its fragmentary state dated the existing ruins to their fourth period. Nonetheless, it has been excavated twice: firstly, in 1913 by Robinson (Beveridge 1914, 184-190) and more recently in 1950/1 by Dr WD Simpson (1954a). In 1334, Henry de Beaumont, one of the Disinherited and claimant to the earldom of Buchan, 'went to Dundarg, a castle in Buchan, which he fortified anew' (Maxwell 1907, 97; Skene 1871-2, II, 349; Nicholson 1965, 172). However, in the same year after an intensive siege, St Andrew Moray captured the castle and then slighted it (Nicholson 1965, 168-72, 185-6; Nicholson 1974, 131). After this, the site does not seem to have been occupied except possibly for a short period in the sixteenth century. The archaeological evidence suggests that Beaumont's repairs may have been merely in wood, and that the existing stonework dates from probably before 1308, when the castle appears to have been first demolished, possibly during Bruce's 'hership' of Buchan. The castle consists of an inner ward access to which was through a gatehouse keep, and an outer ward at the south west corner of which there are the remains of a substantial rectangular stone tower. This great tower, which measures 10.97 by 12.19 metres externally, is noteworthy for it has a number of potentially early features; some of which in England might be considered typical of Norman twelfth century buildings. While the tower does not seem to have been vaulted, one springer of an internal cross-arch remains; this, a rare if not unique feature in early castles in Scotland, is quite commonly met with in Norman tower keeps (cf Hedingham and Carrickfergus-Jope 1962). Against the base of the stone tower a bank of clay has been
piled; the archaeological evidence is inconclusive as to whether this is secondary, perhaps dating from Beaumont's refortification or an original feature. If it were the latter, it would provide a very rare example of 'a constructional principal familiar to Norman castle-building practice' (cf Ascott Drilly and YESTER CASTLE) (Jope 1959, 236). Within the inner ward, there remain the foundations of a number of buildings, which Dr Simpson suggested may date from various periods during the thirteenth century. This will inevitably remain something of an open question as the excavator in 1913 largely destroyed the archaeological evidence.

A 1

NJ 86 SE 17

DUNDAS - MOAT (site) NT 1185 7676 Dalmeny (West Lothian)

The OS Field Surveyor (ONB 1855, XXIV, 11) reported that, about 1825, the 'ancient moat' was removed by the proprietor of the adjoining castle. Unfortunately no trace survives, but the description and cartographic evidence (a circle of about 12 metres in diameter on the OS 6" 1856 map) suggest that it was probably a motte, rather than a moated site. As such, it may be connected with Elias, the ancestor of Dundass of that ilk, who was granted Dundas in c 1180 by Waltheof, son of Gospatrick, for half a knight's service (Barrow 1973, 296).

B 2

NT 17 NW 23

337

DUNDEE CASTLE (site) NO 4042 3027 Dundee (Angus)

Although Renn (1973, 177, 210) seems to have believed that Dundee was the site of the castle founded by Edgar in INVERgowrie (see also BALEDGARNO
CASTLE), there seems to be no basis for this claim, and it is, furthermore, extremely unlikely in the light of the castle's subsequent history. Renn seems to have believed that there is some relationship between the castles of INVERGOWRIE and Dundee, and as a result places the former at NO 395 307, the site of Dudhope Castle, an equally improbable site. In fact, the earliest reference to Dundee Castle seems to be in 1291, when Gilbert de Umfraville, Earl of Angus was keeper of the castles of Dundee and FORFAR for 'the community of the realm of Scotland' (Bain 1881-8, II, no 497; Barrow 1976, 50; Rymer 1816-69, I. 756). However, it is probably significant that Dundee was among the lands that William the Lion conferred on his brother David, Earl of Huntingdon in c 1178 for ten knight's service (Barrow 1973, 312; Barrow and Scott 1971, no 205). Dundee seems to have been in that part of Earl's David's lands which passed to the Balliol family—thus it was not, at least initially, a royal castle (Barrow 1976, 50). Nonetheless, in 1292 Dundee Castle was held on behalf of Edward I by Brian Fitz-Alan of Bedale (MacPherson 1814-19, I, 11). Edward himself visited the castle in 1296 and again in 1303 (Stevenson 1870, II, 30; Barrow 1976, 98, 176). In 1297, Wallace and the local burgesses had captured and then slighted the castle 'finding there much treasure of the King of England' (Goodal 1759, II, 171; Barrow 1976, 121; Bellenden 1938, III, 254; Barran 1934, 69; Thomson and Innes 1814-75, I, 97; Jervise 1880-5, I. 275; Skene 1871-2, II, 322; Skene 1880-119). With the outbreak of Bruce's rising in 1306, Edward I gave orders for the fortification of Dundee Castle, and there is evidence for some works of fortification being carried out in 1310/11 by a master carpenter, Adam Fairey (Colvin 1963, I, 412, 419; Bain 1881-8, II, no 1912). In 1306, its English constable was Edmund Hastings who seems to have had a garrison of 6 squires, 12 crossbowmen and 20 footsoldiers (PRO E 101/13/16). Although, in 1309, its English garrison were so
isolated that the constable was recommended to 'take what truce he could',
its seabord position allowed the castle to hold out until 1312 (Barrow
1976, 273, 274; MacPherson 1814-19, I, 63, 80; Galbraith 1975, 162-167).
No trace now remains of the castle, which apparently had a prominent
position on a rock at the head of Castle Street. The rock has been almost
entirely removed . . .', and the site is now occupied by the Episcopal
Cathedral, a nineteenth century structure (Jervise 1880-5, I, 275).

B 3 + A 2

NO 43 SW 48

DUN DIGE

NN 1256 7197 Kilmallie (Inverness-shire)

This site consists of a low circular, flat topped mound, 1.83 metres high
and 24.38 in diameter, which has been surrounded by a moat, 7.32 metres
wide (Christison 1889, 230). McCulloch (1938, 30) suggests that it may
have been the residence of an extinct branch of the Cameron family, the
MacSorlies. The OS Archaeology Branch, while acknowledging that this
earthwork might be a low motte, suggested that it might equally well
be a barrow.

B 3

NN 19 SW 4

DUNDONALD CASTLE

NS 3637 3451 Dundonald (Ayrshire)

MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, I, 166-175) were evidently puzzled by the
internal recesses and corresponding 'circular projection(s)', which
formed the lower section of the west wall of this massive royal hall-house.
Nevertheless, it was Dr WD Simpson who first recognised that the late
fourteenth century structure had been raised on the foundations on an earlier
gatehouse keep, which had probably been slighted during the Wars of Independence (1949c, 42-51; 1968b, 182-3; Galbraith 1975, 162-3). Cruden (1963, 121) followed Simpson in reporting that this and another unnamed castle in Carrick (possibly TURNBERRY CASTLE) were recovered from the English by Bruce and Angus MacDonald of Islay, and in recognising that the earliest phase was 'of the Criccieth model', a rectangular block with two projecting D shaped towers. Although Dr Simpson evidently considered Dundonald to be 'Edwardian', it is possibly significant that Criccieth (the first phase), which is a close parallel, appears to probably date from the second quarter of the thirteenth century (Toy 1966, 142; O'Neil 1973, 41). Much of the earliest phase at Dundonald is masked by later work, but it remains noteworthy for the high quality of its ashlar and its battered plinth. The rather fragmentary curtain wall of the courtyard, which unlike CAERLAVEROCK CASTLE, does not seem to have been provided with flanking towers, and butts onto the gatehouse (DES 1963, 49). Nevertheless, as there is reason to believe that the Stewarts had a residence at Dundonald from the twelfth century and that it may have been the caput of their lordship of Kyle, it is the surrounding earthworks, which would probably repay investigation (Barrow 1973, 347; Dillon 1954; Donaldson and Morpeth 1977, 64). Dr Simpson (1968b, 182) believed these to be 'probably prehistoric', and the name 'Dundonald' suggests that the site may well have been fortified in the pre-mediaeval period. Nonetheless, it is possible that the original Stewart residence may have been a ringwork.

A 1 + C 3

NS 33 SE 2
Although this rectangular earthwork is almost entirely ploughed out, the size of the surviving sections of its enclosing ditch (up to 12.19 metres wide) suggest that it may belong to the mediaeval period rather than earlier. As such, the RCAHMS (Mss on Homestead Moats) have listed it as a possible homestead moat.

D 3

NS 33 SE 9

DUNDONALD - HILLHOUSE NS 3411 3359 Dundonald (Ayrshire)

Smith (1895, 20) records this large oval mound, which has a summit measuring 13 by 8 metres. Although it has been mutilated and has trenches cut into it, it is about 1.5 metres high, and it would seem, to the OS Archaeology Branch, that it is more probably a motte rather than a prehistoric tumulus. Notwithstanding that, there is now no evidence of a surrounding ditch.

B 3

NS 33 SW 4

DUNDUFF NS 2700 1635 Maybole (Ayrshire)

Talbot (1975, 56) has suggested that this earthwork, which seems to consist of a double rampart with a broad flat bottomed medial ditch, might be a mediaeval ringwork, rather than an Iron Age fort as had hitherto been supposed (Smith 1895, 176-7). Its proximity to the later castle might be considered to support this contention (NSA 1845, V, 365).

C 3

NS 21 NE 6
DUNFERMLINE - MALCOLM CANMORE'S TOWER  NT 0876 8731  Dunferline (Fife)

Dunfermline seems to have been an important Royal centre from the eleventh century, if not earlier (RCAHMS 1933, p XXXVII). The foundations of a church of that date lie within the Abbey's twelfth century nave, and Groome (1885, II, 429) recorded that the nearby 'Malcolm's Tower is believed to have been built between 1057 and 1070'. Certainly this fragmentary ruin of a rectangular structure occupies the most likely site for a (royal) castle at Dunfermline, but the RCAHMS (1933, 122, no 200) were undoubtedly correct when they recorded its 'facing stones have been removed, and there is nothing to give any indication of date' (but see below). While it is most unlikely to date from the eleventh century or even the fourteenth century as the RCAHMS (1933, p IV) tentatively suggested, the thickness of walls (about 3.05 metres) is perhaps indicative of an early date. The strong tradition that this was an early castle/tower, which is attested by the well known ballad of Sir Patrick Spens and the placename 'Dunfermline' is supported by one early reference to a castle at Dunfermline (Groome 1885, II, 429-431; Millar 1895, II, 203-204). In the early thirteenth century Romance of Fergus, the hero is said to have 'landed on the further shore, beneath the castle sarasin, and it is known as Dunfermline ...' (Ritchie 1954, 309; Legge 1949, 163-172). This allusion to a 'sarasin' castle is especially interesting for Scots are known to have been going on Crusades since, at least, 1098 (Ritchie 1954, 98). It seems likely therefore that Dunfermline Castle had fallen out of use by the end of the thirteenth century, for it is not recorded during the Wars of Independence, and it appears probable that in 1296 and again in 1303/4 when Edward I wintered at Dunfermline, he stayed at the nearby Abbey, as did the late mediaeval Scottish monarchs. As at Holyrood, the guesthouse had become, by the later Middle Ages, a royal palace. Furthermore it is possibly significant that Edward considered it expedient during the winter of 1303 to fortify the burgh by surrounding it with a ditch (Colvin 1963, I, 417;
Bain 1881-9, II, no 1412; IV, 473). Nonetheless as the RCAHMS (1933, 113-114) noted when Edward withdrew he destroyed the chambers, walls and 'many palaces (palatia) almost royal in character...' which previously lay within the Abbey precinct (Luard 1890, III, 311-312). As we have seen, the term 'palatum' seems then usually to mean a hall of some type. Frequently it seems to have been used of structures which would now be classified as first floor halls or hallhouses (see discussion in RCAHMS 1933, p LVI - LVII; MacKenzie 1927, 149-164). It is even possible that Malcolm's Tower was originally a structure of this type, and it is consequently unfortunate that the area around it has been greatly disturbed.

NT 08 NE 2

DUNIPACE HILL - MAIDEN CASTLE NO 3495 0152 Markinch (Fife)

Lord Cooper (1951, 27, no 29; Simpson and Webster 1972) records that one of the principal castles in Scotland was 'Kennowquhy'. Presumably he was referring to this fine motte, which may have been erected above an earlier (prehistoric?) earthwork (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 121; RCAHMS 1933, 209, no 421). The summit diameter is about 21 metres, and in places erosion has exposed what appears to be evidence of an enclosing stone wall; perhaps the remains of a shell keep. The mound has long been damaged by illicit excavations (eg circular pit in the centre of the summit), and is now also being threatened by erosion. Although Boece, perhaps inevitably, associated this site with MacDuff, Thane of Fife and his descendants, there seems to be no evidence for this, and it is more likely to be associated with Merleswain, who was lord of Kennoway and Ardross during the reign of William the Lion (Barrow and Scott 1971, no 137; Barrow 1973, 288, 312; Boece 1526, lib X, fo CCV verso quoted by RCAHMS 1933, 209).

NO 30 SW 9

B 1 + A 2
DUNIPHAIL CASTLE  NJ 0070 4810  Edinkillie (Morayshire)

Although the existing remains seem to date from the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, traditionally this was the site of a castle belonging to the Comyns, which was besieged by the Earl of Moray during the second quarter of the fourteenth century (Groome 1885, II, 435; MacKintosh 1924, 124;125).

F 4

NJ 04 NW 8

DUNIVEG  NR 405 455  Kildalton and Oa  
(Argyllshire)

Unfortunately neither the OS Archaeology Branch nor MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, V, 296-300), who, nonetheless, ascribed it to the late Middle Ages (their fourth period), seem to have visited this important castle, which was during the late Middle Ages a seat of the MacDonalds, Lord of the Isles (Sellar 1975, 161; Galbraith 1975, 162-3). Cruden (1963, 19-20), however, suggested that it was 'possibly Norse'. He reported that it comprises a bailey, enclosed within a curving curtain wall, which contains the grass-grown foundations of long buildings recalling those excavated at Jarlshof and Birsay of ninth and eleventh century date. A stone tower protected by the bailey and its curtain of the landward side is perched high upon rock rising from the sea. A stone garderobe chamber overhanging the water from the upperworks is of sixteenth century date, according to the moulded stone corbels which support it, but the tower is clearly of more than one earlier period' (Cruden ibid; see also DES 1964, 6). In spite of Cruden's claim, Talbot (1975b, 42) has recently
reported that he 'could find no suggestion of Norse-style structures ...'
This is clearly a most important site which is likely to repay further
investigation.

NR 44 NW -

DUN LAGAIDH
NH 1423 9135
Lochbroom (Ross and Cromarty)

This site, which was excavated by E MacKie (1970, 8-13; DES 1967, 47;
DES 1968, 41-2), provides a most interesting example of a prehistoric
site which was reconstructed as a castle probably in the late twelfth
century (Morrison 1975, 68-69). Originally it was a vitrified fort which
had been overlaid by a dun (Peachem 1977, 149). In turn, the dun was to
be converted into a small stone castle; a bailey being formed by the
construction of two radial walls. During the excavation, a small hoard
of late twelfth and early thirteenth century short-cross pennies was
recovered (Renn 1973, 354). In 1309, Bruce place-dated a charter at
'Loch Broon', and it is possible that he was visiting this castle
(Barrow 1976, 272 n 2); equally BALLOAN and LOCK KINELLAN are alternat-
ive possible sites.

NH 19 SW 3

DUNLOP - BORLAND HILL
NS 4019 4941
Dunlop (Ayrshire)

In the mid nineteenth century, Paterson (1847-54, II, 42) recorded that
a castle, presumed to have been the residence of Gothred de Ross in the
early fourteenth century, occupied Borland/Dunlop Hill. Although all
trace of the ruin which formerly occupied this site was removed in the
first half of the nineteenth century, a (now) shallow, but flat-bottomed
ditch remains isolating a spur on the south west side of the summit.
The profile of this ditch indicates that it is probably of mediaeval
date, and it is thus possible that this was a class C ringwork.
Furthermore it is perhaps of note that a family with the territorial name
of Dunlop seem to have held land in the parish 'from at least 1260 down
to 1850...’ (Groome 1885, II, 439).

DUNMULLIE / BIGLA'S CASTLE  NH 9473 1963  Duthil and Rothiemurchis
(Inverness-shire)

This site was the caput of the barony of Glencarnie ('Glenchernich'), which
in the early fourteenth century was held by a family of the same name, who
were enemies of Bruce (Barnes and Barrow 1970, 51; Barrow 1976, 272).
Edward I probably visited it in 1303 (Barrow 1976, 176). Mrs Armitage
reported that at 'Dunmullie, in the parish of Duthil ... can be traced
vestiges of a motte surrounded by a ditch' (1912, 311). Traces of a v-
shaped ditch can still be detected, and it would appear that this site
was either a motte or ringwork.

DUNNIDEER CASTLE  NJ 6124 2815  Insch (Aberdeenshire)

All that now remains of this important castle is the ruined fragment of
a tower-house surrounded by a prehistoric remains of various periods. Its
hilltop position is unusual for a mediaeval structure. Although MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, IV, 291) dated it to their fourth period (the later Middle Ages), Dr WD Simpson has since put forward a convincing case that the existing structure is the castrum mentioned in 1260 (Simpson 1935b, 460-470; Simpson and Webster 1972 quoting Lindores Chartalry no 123). The castle has been a simple rectangular unvaulted tower. Its roughly coursed rubble masonry has been frequently levelled by pinnings — an early technique (cf LOCHINDORD CASTLE, MOULIN CASTLE, COULL CASTLE, BALVENIE CASTLE and perhaps more importantly the other Balliol castle at REDCASTLE) (Simpson 1941b, 115-121). There are remains of two slits in the basement and a lancet window at first floor level. Cruden (1963, 126-7) somewhat tentatively accepted Simpson's early date for this tower, and went on to suggest that it was possibly 'the earliest authenticated towerhouse in Scotland, after Cubbie Roo's of the mid twelfth century'. While it is unlikely to be this, it should perhaps rather be viewed as a 'transitional' structure linking the Norman tower-keep and the late mediaeval Scottish towerhouse. While there are now no signs of an earlier castle, Dunnideer was one of the messuages of the earldom/lordship of the Garioch, and after Earl John's death in 1237 it passed to the Balliol family who as we have seen, were probably responsible for the existing structure.

DUNNOTTAR CASTLE

NO 881 838
Dunnottar (Kincardineshire)

The earliest reference to 'le castiel de Dunostre' is in the early thirteenth century Roman of Fergus: 'At Dunnottar, he looked before him and beheld
the residence as brightly lit as though it had been all on fire ... Straight through the hall he strode, and out into a pleasure garden came' (Ritchie 1954, 309; Legge 1949, 163-172). Renn (1973, 178) followed Simpson (1962, 5) in suggesting that the 'mount-heid' mentioned in the seventeenth century was a motte dating from this earlier period. More recently, Talbot (1975, 55) has also accepted this, but it seems improbable that this exceptionally strong promontroy would ever have been surmounted by a motte. It appears more likely that the existing earthworks, if they are not late mediaeval or modern, are in fact the rampart of a class C ringwork. While they may date from the early Middle Ages, it is, perhaps, relevant that the site seems to have been fortified in the Dark Ages (but see Duncan 1975, 45, 47). Of the existing structures, only the chapel appears to date from the thirteenth century. Indeed it may be the parish church of 'Dunothy', which was consecrated in 1276 by Bishop Wishart of St Andrews. In 1395, it became the castle chapel, and the owner of the castle, Sir William Keith, then erected a new parish church in a less exposed site. Wallace, in 1297, captured the castle and, if one is to believe Blind Harry, burnt the English garrison in the church (Bellenden 1938, III, 254; Simpson 1962 quoting Moir 1889, 172-3). In 1336, the rock was fortified by the English under Thomas Roscelyn, who constructed a 'peel'. He had been ordered by Edward III to select, from East Anglia, three carpenters, three masons, two smiths and a hundred archers and then to commandeer ships so that he could proceed to the 'Castle of Dunnoltre in Scotland' (MacPherson 1814-19, I, 411, 414, 416). Roscelyn was killed shortly afterwards in Aberdeen, and in the following year, St Andrew Moray captured the castle and presumably slighted the peel, as in 1347 the site was merely referred to as the 'whole Crag of Dunotir ...' (Skene 1871-2, II, 352; Goodal 1759, II, 323-4; Burnett 1878, I, 451; Nicholson 1974, 134-5; Simpson 1962, 7-8). Although Dunnottar
is now recognised as the site of one of the most impressive castles in Britain, Dr WD Simpson (1962) is, no doubt, correct in suggesting that none of the visible remains, with the exception of the chapel, date from the period under discussion (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, I, 562-573).

DUNOLLIE CASTLE

NO 88 SE 11

DUNOLLIE CASTLE  NM 8522 3148  Kilmore and Kilbride (Argyllshire)

In spite of Toy's (1966, 129-130) suggestion that this square tower and rhomboidal-shaped courtyard, both of which perhaps significantly he compared with KISIMUL CASTLE, date from 'the latter half of the thirteenth century', the RCAHMS (1975, 194-198, no 286) have recently reverted to MacGibbon and Ross's ascription of it to the fifteenth century. Nevertheless, it is also noteworthy in the light of the Dark Age importance of this site that they also acknowledged that 'the site, which is a markedly strong one, may have been occupied for defence at a very early period'. Cruden (1963, 39), perhaps surprisingly only notes the site in passing and appears to have classed it, with DUART CASTLE etc, as a curtain wall castle or castle of enceinte. In fact, it would seem that much of the courtyard wall is contemporary with the tower. Notwithstanding the RCAHMS's (ibid) doubts, it has been suggested that this was one of the three unnamed castles which the MacDougalls held in c 1308 (see also FRAOCH EILEAN, FINCHARN CASTLE and INNIS.CHONNEL CASTLE - Barrow 1976, 255, 407; Bain 1881-8, III, no 80); Galbraith (1975, 162, 167) seems to have accepted this. Thus it is possible that some of the surrounding earthwork,
which the RCAHMS (975, 197) noted, may be of mediaeval, rather than of Dark Age date (Alcock, 1978, 6). It is also interesting to note that Dunollie, like DUNSTAFFNAGE CASTLE, was in 1231 x 22 granted to Arthur Campbell for a quarter of a knight's service (Barrow 1976, 407).

NM 83 SE 11

286

DUNOON CASTLE NS 1751 7637 Dunoon and Kilmun (Argyllshire)

Although this site has not been included by any of the more recent authorities, Mrs Armitage (1912, 313) followed Neilson (1898, 232) in recognising it as a motte 'partly artificial and partly carved out of a headland'. Mrs Armitage believed it to have been held by the Stewarts and as such it seems to have figured prominently in the second War of Independence (Nicholson 1965, 148, 164). Only some stonework (of presumably later date) which has been damaged by modern structures, remains.

B 1 + A 4

NS 17 NE 1

DUNROBIN CASTLE NC 8505 9082 Golspie (Sutherland)

Although this seems to have been a seat of the Earls of Sutherland for at least the twelfth century, it is unlikely that any part of the existing structure dates from any earlier than the later Middle Ages. Nevertheless, this is clearly a most complex building, which warrants a modern survey. The earliest phase, the tower-keep, which traditionally
was built in c 1275, by Robert, Earl of Sutherland, has been considerably modified and extended during the late mediaeval and modern periods. It is, however, rather unusual in that it is vaulted on every floor (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, IV, 300-307; RCAHMS 1911a, 90-91, no 269).

**DUNROD**

NX 6997 4591  
Kirkcudbright  
(Kirkcudbrightshire)

This is one of the few homestead moats that have been excavated in Scotland (Burdon Davis 1967, 121-136). The excavation showed that it consisted of a rectangular platform, measuring 37 metres north-south by 34 metres transversely, within a 6 metre wide ditch. Pottery recovered from the site indicated that it had probably been occupied from c 1230-60, for about a century (Truckell and Williams 1967, 171). However, there was also slight evidence of earlier settlement, dating from c 1200, while a few sherds indicated that it may have been re-occupied briefly in the fifteenth/sixteenth centuries. It is interesting that Neilson (1898, 230) had previously suggested that this, the 'Roman Camp' at Dunrod was probably of mediaeval date.
This very ruinous stone castle probably occupies the site of an earlier dun. MacGibbon and Ross suggested that parts of it dated from the thirteenth century and had been 'of the primitive type, consisting of four enclosing walls, to which a kind of gatehouse had been subsequently added' (1887-92, III, 87; RCAHMS 1928, 186, no 599). The drawbridge, which was worked 'between two stone arches thrown across the ditch ... is an unusual and insecure form, since the isolation is imperfect' (Toy 1966, 236). In the later Middle Ages, it was a seat of the MacDonals of Sleat. Although Simpson and Webster (1972; Cooper 1951, 27) appear to have believed that there was documentary evidence that this castle existed in c 1300, they and Lord Cooper have probably mistaken this castle with DUNSKEATH CASTLE (Ross and Cromarty). In fact, the earliest references appear to date from the early sixteenth century.

DUNSCORE - EARTHWORK  

The OS Archaeology Branch have concluded that this sub-oval earthwork, which had previously been classified as a 'fort' (RCAHMS 1920, 56, no 139) or 'miscellaneous earthwork' (Feachem 1956, 65), was probably of mediaeval date. It occupies the end of a spur, which has been isolated by three flat bottomed ditches which, in turn, are separated by two ramparts. As such it may perhaps have been a class C ringwork. The interior, which is now featureless measures 100 metres east-west by 70 metres.
DUNSKIRTH CASTLE
NH 8070 6898
Nigg (Ross and Cromarty)

Renn (1973, 178) who records this site at NH 820 694 follows a number of earlier authorities in suggesting that the low motte at 'Dunscath' was one of the two castles erected by William the Lion in 1179 (Groome 1885, V, 116; Anderson 1922, II, 301; Galbraith 1975, 162-3; Cruden 1963, 22; MacKenzie 1927, 9). It now appears, however, that it may have been reconstructed in 1211 (Duncan 1975, 196; Barrow and Scott 1971, no 500). Although the earthwork has been almost levelled and the ditch filled, this site provides a rare instance in Scotland of a motte for which its probable date of construction is known. It (and possibly NAIRN CASTLE) appear to confirm that motes continued to be erected until at least the end of the twelfth century (but see ROBERTON MOTTE).

DUNSTAFFNAGE CASTLE
NM 8826 3447
Kilmore and Kilbride (Argyllshire)

This much modified internally, roughly quadrangular castle of enceinte with slightly projecting round corner towers has long been recognised as being of early date; MacKenzie (1927, 43) admitting that it existed by the early fourteenth century. MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, I, 85-92) ascribed it to the thirteenth century, as have Dr WD Simpson (1958a), MacPhail (1920) and Millar (1963). Toy (1966, 127) suggested that it dated from the third quarter of that century, while Cruden (1963, 40-41) believed that the nearby chapel provided corroborative evidence in support of an early thirteenth century attribution for the castle itself, for this chapel
must surely have been attached to it'. More recently the RCAHMS (1975, 198-211, no 287) have assigned the castle to 1237 x 1275, and suggested that it had been built by one of the MacDougall lords of Lorne. During the first War of Independence, they supported the English and consequently forfeited Dunstaffnage after Bruce captured it after a short siege in 1309 (Barrow 1976, 254-260; RCAHMS ibid; MacPhail 1920). After keeping it in his own hands for some years, Bruce granted it to Arthur Campbell in 1321 x 22. One of the more unusual features are the long fish tailed slits, which do, however, have parallels at INVERLOCHY CASTLE, which was of course erected by the Comyns to whom the MacDougalls were related by marriage (Barrow 1973, 378).

A 1

NM 83 SE 2

287

DUN SYRE

NC 6947 4478

Farr (Sutherland)

Although this site has previously been considered to be probably a prehistoric dun, it is equally possible that it belongs to the mediaeval period (pers. comm. from Davidson J). Its mutilated remains are destroyed by a quarry on the east, but it would appear to have consisted of a circular rampart with an external ditch. Within this ringwork there appeared to have been a stone wall forming a circular enclosure, 12 metres in diameter.

C 3

NC 64 SE 4
DUNTRON CASTLE / DUNTRUNE CASTLE  NR 7936 9557 Kilmartin (Argyllshire)

Although the interior of this early Castle of enceinte is now largely obscured by a seventeenth century L-plan towerhouse, which was erected by the Campbells of Duntrone, and later buildings, Cruden (1963, 39, 49) followed MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 85-7) in recognising that parts of the 1.8 metre thick curtain wall, which encloses an area measuring 21.5 by 15.3 metres, belonged to the latter's first period, the thirteenth century (see also Sellar 1975, 161; Galbraith 1975, 162-3). In fact, it was clearly a twelfth or thirteenth century date polygonal curtain wall castle (cf MINGARRY CASTLE). The promontory site it occupies may well be that of an earlier (prehistoric) fort (Campbell and Sandeman 1962, 55, 87).

NR 79 NE 3

DUNURE CASTLE  NS 2522 1581 Maybole (Ayrshire)

Although MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 341-344) recognised that the earliest part of this promontory castle, the irregularly shaped keep's outline and style recall the form of the primitive fortresses of the West Highlands during the First Period (the thirteenth century), it seems unlikely that it dates from the period under discussion. Nevertheless, this is a site which deserves a detailed architectural survey.

NS 21 NE 8

DUNVEGAN CASTLE  NG 2473 4808 Duirinish (Inverness-shire)

In 1895 Bogle (1895) suggested that no part of the existing castle dated from earlier than the fifteenth century, and he further intimated that the
tower and barmkin had been built at one period. This hypothesis was later to be accepted by the RCAHMS investigators (RCAHMS 1928, 152-4, no 504), who were no doubt influenced by their Secretary (MacKenzie 1927, 189). More recent authorities (Cruden 1963, 49; Sellar 1975, 161; Galbraith 1975, 162-3; Simpson 1938d, p XV-XLIV, I) have tended to accept MacGibbon and Ross's suggestion that 'originally the castle seems to have consisted of a great enclosing wall like that of MINGARRY (Argyllshire) built round the edge of a platform of rock, surrounded with precipitous sides' to which a tower keep was added in the second half of the fourteenth century (1887-92, III, 77-82). They considered that the enceinte wall belonged to the thirteenth century, while more recently Dr Simpson has concurred while suggesting that it was constructed after 1266. The site may have been fortified during the Dark Ages.

A 1

NG 24 NW 7

504

DURISDEER CASTLE NS 8919 0422 Durisdeer (Dumfriesshire)

The castle of Durisdeer was evidently an important one during the Wars of Independence, prior to its destruction in 1357 as a condition of David II's release (Galbraith 1975, 162-3; RCAHMS 1920, p XXXII-XXXIII). In the late thirteenth century it seems to have passed from the Lindsays to Sir Ingelram de Gynes, who in 1296 leassed the castle and barony of Durisdeer ('Doredore') to Sir John Soulis (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1452; Reid 1921; Reid 1930). In 1306 it was one of the castles siezed shortly after the murder of Comyn by Bruce and his associates. It was soon recaptured by the English and held until at least 1309 on their behalf by
Robert Bell (Bain 1881-8, IV, 393; Galbraith forthcoming, no 529; RCAHMS 1920, p XXXII; Reid 1930). Like DURISDEER - Enoch Castle, Durisdeer was later granted to the Menzies (Reid 1921). Although Neilson (1898, 228) noted a reference in 1491 to the 'Castlehill' of Durisdeer which then 'carried with it the bailiary jurisdiction of the barony, and thus apparently believed that it was at least a potential motte site, the RCAHMS (1920, 68, no 170) merely recorded it as the site of 'Durisdeer Castle, about 500 yards east of Castlehill, Durisdeer'. More recently Reid (1930, 166) has noted that the site, which was obscured by trees when he visited it, had many of the characteristics of a motte. There was, however, no evidence of a bailey.

B 2

NS 80 SE 10

170

DURISDEER - EARTHWORK NS 8862 0372 Durisdeer (Dumfriesshire)

Although this site has been scheduled as a prehistoric monument, it is perhaps more likely to be of mediaeval date. The RCAHMS (1920, 66, no 162) described it as a ditched earthwork, measuring 35 metres by 32, enclosing a ploughed-down mound, which then had a diameter of about 27.43 metres and was 1.22 metres high. As such, it would appear that it may have been a motte, or perhaps more likely a homestead moat. Nearby cropmarks (centred on NS 885 037) may be associated with this site.

B 4 / D 3

NS 80 SE 9

162
This site consists of a roughly rectangular earthwork, about 91.44 metres north-south by 45.72, within a rampart and broad ditch, 4.88 metres wide. On the south side, where it is best preserved, the rampart is 1 metre high and 6.10 metres broad. Notwithstanding the number of potentially mediaeval sites in Durisdeer parish, this earthwork may have been of mediaeval date. As such, it may be a mediaeval ringwork rather than a homestead moat.

\[C\ 3/\ D\ 4\]

DURISDEER - Enoch Castle  NS 8788 0088  Durisdeer (Dumfriesshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 86 - who records this site as NS 872 027) recorded this rectangular knoll, which measures 36.58 metres by 23.77, as a motte. As such, it was probably the caput of the barony of Enoch, which was held from the early fourteenth century until 1703 by the Menzies (Groom 1885, III, 573). Limited excavations in 1930 exposed the walls of a probably sixteenth century castle, the turf covered foundations of which remain (Taylor 1931, 28-33; Reid 1921, 153-171; RCAHMS 1920, 68, no 167). To the north are the remains of what may have been a bailey.

\[B\ 2\]

DURISDEER - Enoch NS 8796 0107  Durisdeer (Dumfriesshire)

NS 80 SE 4

163

NS 80 SE 5

167
The OS Archaeology Branch suggest that this 'partly natural and partly artificial' hill may have been a motte, rather than a prehistoric tumulus. The site has been under plough since the first half of the nineteenth century (Ramage 1876, 139).

The OS Archaeology Branch believe that this mound, which is about 3.5 metres high, may be a motte. The site, which is heavily wooded, does not seem to have been noted by any other authority.

MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, IV, 80-81) relate that Balnakiel House occupies the site of the 'castle of Durinas', a summer residence of the bishops of Caithness. Substantial sections of walling seem to have remained until the early eighteenth century (MacFarlane 1906-8, I, 193).

In 1263, a Norse raid sailed 'under Durness, and went ashore there and stormed a certain castle and the men who were in it fled' (Anderson 1922, 612). It is possible that the bishop's castle is that referred to.
DURRIS - CASTLE HILL NO 7797 9681 Durris (Kincardineshire)

Sstell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 131) listed this scarped natural hillock as a motte. It appears to have been surrounded by a ditch, and has unfortunately been mutilated by quarrying and partially masked by rubbish. It was the royal castle which was described as 'a manor among the mountains' when Edward I visited it in 1296 (Stevenson 1870, II, 29; Jervise 1885, II, 273). In 1266, Robert Cheyne, Sheriff of Kincardine paid 18s 9d for repairs to the 'dowmu' and bridge across the Dee at Durris (Burnett 1878, I, 12; Simpson 1923d, 50,66).

B 1

NO 79 NE 1

EASSIE - CASTLETON NO 3330 4662 Eassie and Nevay (Angus)

Talbot (1975, 54) followed MacKenzie (1927, 29), Christison (1900, 53) and Crawford (1949, 91) in recognising this large rectangular earthwork which is surrounded by a massive ditch, as being mediaeval. Indeed, coins of Edward I and a spearhead had formerly been recovered there (NSA 1845, 476). Although MacKenzie and Talbot classified it as a motte, it is perhaps really a form of ringwork, although its rectangular shape suggests affinities with homestead moats. Part of the site has been destroyed by the construction of a house and garden. Eassie was a thanedom (Muir 1975, 126).

C 1

NO 34 NW 5
EASTER TARR / KEIR (site?) NN 6377 0074 Port of Menteith (Perthshire)

Although Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 191) recorded a probable motte at NN 638 007, no trace of artificial earthworks can now be detected and it appears that the site was occupied by a cottage in 1898 (ONB 1898, LXVIII, 78). It is possible that the site has been muddled with the tree-covered mound at NN 6450 0036, which was also called Keir ('Caer' - fort). Both sites have been considered to date from the Iron Age.

B 4

NN 60 SW 5

EASTERTON BURN NS 9924 3100 Lamington and Wandel (Lanarkshire)

Although it lies 1.2 kilometres from the Romanesque church of Lamington, Tabraham (forthcoming) associated this natural motte, which had previously been noted by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 179), with Lambin Asa (the brother of Robert of ROBERTON-MOTE) who held 'Lambinestun' by 1164 (Barrow 1973, 289, 329; Innes 1851-55, I, 173). The mound, about 4 metres high and with a summit diameter of 16 metres, has been isolated, form the narrow ridge it surmounts, by two ditches, while the high ground to the east may have formerly been utilised as a bailey. Although it has been extensively damaged by agricultural activity, Tabraham (ibid) while admitting that he was 'not entirely happy that this is a mediaeval motte...' records that 'occupation layers still survive upon the summit'. It appears that it could alternatively be a Roman signal station.

B 3 +

NS 93 SE 12
EAST KILBRIDE - CASTLE HILL  NS 5893 5626  East Kilbride (Lanarkshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 160) suggested that this irregularly shaped natural hill was a possible motte. It is 10 metres high, with an artificially flattened summit measuring 24 metres by 7. In the nineteenth century, it was reported to be the site of a castle (ONB 1857, 19) (see EAST KILBRIDE - MAINS CASTLE).

B 3

NS 55 NE 15

EAST KILBRIDE - CASTLE HILL  NS 6077 5552  East Kilbride (Lanarkshire)

This site consists of a promontory, measuring 40 metres northeast-southwest by 18, which has been isolated by a ditch and heightened. At the northeast there is a very slightly raised area, with a diameter of 17 metres, which might be the site of a keep for this seems to have been a castle site (NSA 1845, VI, 890; ONB 1857, 27). This is probably the same site as that which Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 162) records at NS 612 557. The OS Archaeology Branch are not aware of a motte at this last NGR.

B 1

NS 65 NW 16

EAST KILBRIDE - MAINS CASTLE / 'MOAT'  NS 6279 5591  East Kilbride (Lanarkshire)

Although MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 231-233), quoting Ure, describe how the late mediaeval towerhouse (NS 6279 5604) stands on 'a knoll' and was formerly surrounded by a 'deep fosse' which was crossed by a drawbridge,
it is perhaps unlikely that these features belong to the period under examination for what could be a motte has recently been detected a little to the south (see also EAST KILBRIDE - OLD MAINS CASTLE). It seems to have been ditched, and is now about 1.5 metres high, with an overall diameter of 40 metres. The summit, which rises a little above a slight terrace, has a diameter of 5 metres (DES 1970, 32). Although Talbot (1975, 55) includes it (at NS 627 558) in his list of additions, and it does appear to be referred to, on William Forrest's map of Lanarkshire (1816), as 'Moat', it is somewhat suspect and may be merely ornamental. Nonetheless it is possible that, as suggested, it is an 'intermediary structure' between the late mediaeval castle and the presumably earlier EAST KILBRIDE - OLD MAINS CASTLE, or possibly even a siegework. There are a number of early documentary references to Kilbride Castle, and it is possible that they refer to this site rather than EAST KILBRIDE - OLD MAINS CASTLE (or even possibly EAST KILBRIDE - CASTLE HILL, EAST KILBRIDE - ROUGH HILL, EAST KILBRIDE - MOUND, TORRANCE - THE TOR). Prior to 1190, Roger de Valognes was granted permission to have a chapel and chaplain at his castle of Kilbride (Barrow and Scott 1971, 285; Renn 1973, 355 quoting Glasgow Registrum, 55; but also see Armitage 1912, 318). The barony of 'Kelbride' is recorded in 1259 (Bain 1881-8, I, no 2174-although this may refer to West Kilbride in Ayrshire). The castle is again mentioned in 1290, when a jury found that John Comyn was at Kilbride Castle at the time of his father's death in 1288 (Bain 1881-8, II, no 401; Stevenson 1870, I, 121). The Comyns seem to have held much of East Kilbride (Ferguson 1914, 76).

B 3

NS 65 NW 15
EAST KILBRIDE - MOUND  NS 6157 5249  East Kilbride (Lanarkshire)

In 1845 (NSA 1845, VI, 891) this artificial mound was recorded to be 4.27 metres high with a square summit measuring 10.97 by 10.97 metres. By 1955, the OS Archaeology Branch, while suggesting that it was a possible motte, noted that its summit only measured 7 metres by 7, and was on average 2.5 metres high. When the site was next inspected, the mound was described as being 'almost circular' with a diameter of 24 metres. In 1973, it was reported that the area all round it was being developed.

NS 65 SW 4

EAST KILBRIDE - OLD MAINS CASTLE  NS 6278 5616  East Kilbride (Lanarkshire)

MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 233) recognised that this was the site of the predecessor of the adjoining late mediaeval towerhouse (see EAST KILBRIDE - MAINS CASTLE / 'MOAT') and that a major feature of it was 'a fosse, much larger and more perfect ...' of which, they reported, all trace had vanished. Nonetheless, considerable earthworks remain, and Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 163) has suggested that they are best interpreted as a possible motte. The site consists of a triangular enclosure, which is covered by irregular mounds, and protected on the north and east by inner and outer ditches. In fact, it appears, notwithstanding Stell's conclusion, to be perhaps best classified as a ringwork, rather than as a motte with a large bailey. Ferguson (1914, 76) was probably correct in associating this site with the Comyns. It is undoubtedly the most likely site for the early castle of Kilbride (see EAST KILBRIDE - MAINS CASTLE).

NS 65 NW 15
EAST KILBRIDE - ROUGH CASTLE  NS 6078 5536  East Kilbride (Lanarkshire)

This is an interesting site for it appears to have been surmounted by a large stone structure (possibly a tower measuring 22.25 by 19.20 metres over walls about 1.83 metres thick), which may also have been set into the mound (cf YESTER CASTLE) (ONB 1857, 20). Although it is a strong site, the motte, which is 3 metres high and has a summit measuring 40 metres east-west by 22 metres, appears to be artificial. On the south and west, there are slight traces of a ditch. Although this site has been extensively robbed, it is one which might well reward further attention.

B 1

NS 65 NW 17

EASTWOOD  NS 555 624  Eastwood (Glasgow)

Another ringwork has recently been detected to the south of EASTWOOD - FORT (DES 1973, 27). Although it has been partially obliterated, it apparently consists of a semi-circular rampart, 3.66-9.14 metres wide, enclosing an area which has a diameter of about 54.86 metres. Within this, there was a ditch, 6.10-9.14 metres wide. Apart from various internal divisions, there is some evidence of an external linear ditch. Talbot (1975, 48) was somewhat puzzled by the relationship between this site and EASTWOOD - FORT. He suggested that either one may have succeeded the other, or that one might be a siege work. It remains to be seen as to whether both in fact date from the Middle Ages.

C 3

NS 56 SW 59
Talbot (1975, 48, 56) has recently listed this earthwork, which was excavated by Fairhurst (DE 1959, 25-6), as a medieval ringwork. Although no datable finds were recovered, Talbot, who called it 'Pollock', has suggested that it may be associated with Robert Pollock, who held a fee in Pollock during the second half of the twelfth century (Barrow 1973, 342). His brother Peter also had a fee in Pollock and Duncan (1975, 433) has suggested that this should be associated with him rather than his brother. The site now consists of a roughly circular earthwork, with a diameter of about 91.44 metres, within a (wet) ditch about 9.14 metres wide. The site is now very overgrown.

C 2

NS 56 SE 33

In 1975, when it was inspected by the OS Archaeology Branch, this roughly square homestead moat still measured 37 metres east-west with its east and west sides being 36 and 41 metres respectively (Peachem 1956, 64; RCAHMS 1920, 183, no 527; RCAHMS Ms). Although the external rampart had been largely ploughed out, the flat bottomed ditch, which is on average 11.5 metres wide, was still in places nearly 2 metres deep.

D 1

NX 89 NE 3

527
EDGERSTON  
NT 6798 1245  
Jedburgh (Roxburghshire)

Although it has never been properly published, between 1928 and 1939, Mrs Oliver excavated this most interesting prehistoric earthwork and showed that it had been briefly occupied by a military force during the Wars of Independence (RCAHMS 1956, I, 225-228). Nevertheless, it is interesting that Neilson (1898, 227) noted a reference in 1686 to 'le Moitte' at Edgerston. In spite of this, it is clear that this site should be classified as a ringwork, albeit originally of prehistoric date, rather than a motte.

B 5 / C 3

NT 61 SE 2

EDINBURGH CASTLE  
NT 2515 7350  
Edinburgh (Mid Lothian)

In 1093, Queen Margaret died at this important Dark Age site, and the castle was immediately besieged by Donald Bane (Renn 1973, 182). Little is known of its history during the late eleventh/early twelfth century, but it would already seem to have been a royal residence; Edgar died here in 1107 (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, I, 445-463). The earliest of the existing buildings is St Margaret's Chapel, a structure which probably dates from the time of David I, rather than earlier, and may possibly be 'the only remaining part of a twelfth century tower' (Richardson and Wood 1953, 6; RCAHMS 1951, 1-24, p XXXV, no 1; Toy 1966, 209; MacGibbon and Ross, 87-92, I, 460-463). A chapel is mentioned in c 1130 and again in c 1143 when it was granted to Holyrood (Lawrie 1905, 75, 336, 59). In 1174, the castle was one of those handed over to Henry II as a security from King William's ransom (Bain 1881-8, II, no 478). Alan, son of Ruhald strengthened its fortifications, but it was not until 1186
that it was returned to the Scots (Skene 1871-2, II, 267). Throughout the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, it remained an important royal residence for all that it was described as 'a dreary and solitary place wholly lacking wholesome air and verdure, as being near the sea' (Anderson 1908, 372). In 1235, Thomas, the son of Alan of Galloway, was temporarily imprisoned in the castle (Skene 1871-2, II, 286). The castle was also used for meetings. In 1254, 'Henry III requested Alexander King of Scotland to summon the prelates and magnates to the Maiden's Castle at Edinburgh to hear English envoys and seek their aid and counsel' (Bain 1881-8, I, no 1974; Anderson 1908, 370). It had only shortly before been taken over by the pro-English faction (Skene 1880, 66). By the late thirteenth, it was also used to house national muniments and the treasury (Richardson and Wood 1953, 18). Edward I visited the castle in 1291, which was then held on his behalf by Ralph Basset (Bain 1881-8, II, nos 508, 517, 547; MacPherson 1814-19, I, 11). In the previous year, Master Richard the Mason carried out work at the castle (Burnett 1878, I, 42). Six years later, Edward captured the castle after a siege of about a week, and then installed William de Huntercombe as his keeper (Maxwell 1913, 125, 142-144; Skene 1880, 114; Skene 1871-2, II, 320; Stevenson 1870, II, 27-28). He was soon replaced by John Kingston who in turn was succeeded by John Segrave (Bain 1881-8, II, nos 853, 997, 1031, 1164). Between 1296 and 1313, when it was recaptured by the Earl of Moray, Edinburgh was frequently mentioned, being an important supply base, as well as housing a large garrison which in 1298 even included 5 carpenters; 3 smiths, and 2 masons under Master Thomas of Houghton (Colvin 1963, I, 409; Cruden 1963, 70-71). By 1300, the garrison numbered 347 men (and 156 horses), but two years later had dropped to 81 men (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1132). In 1300, £8 0s 4d was spent repairing a wall, brattices and decorating
the King's Chapel (Colvin 1963, I, 412). Although it seems that the Scots may have captured the castle in June 1302, it was clearly again in English hands by the following year (Barrow 1976, 178). During the next year, it was being used as a base by Master Walter of Hereford; large amounts of building tools being stored there (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1564; Taylor 1955). After the capture of the castle in 1313, it was slighted (with the exception of St Margaret's Chapel) (Skeat 1894, I, 250-1; Maxwell 1907, 51-52; Maxwell 1913, 204; Skene 1880, II, 182; Skene 1871-2, II, 339; Barrow 1976, 278-279). In 1335 the Count of Namur was cornered in the remains and forced to surrender within 24 hours; it being shortly afterwards reported that 'there is little dwelling within the said castle, save a chapel, in part unroofed, a little "pentice" above the chapel, and a new stable quite unroofed except about a quarter' (Bain 1881-8, III, no 1186; Nicholson 1974, 131; Nicholson 1965, 213; MacKenzie 1927, 61). Between 1335-7, Master John of Kilburn, the chief mason of the King's works in Scotland, and a carpenter called Walter of Swaledale rebuilt the castle at the cost of £600 - 700 (Colvin 1963, I, 421; Skene 1880, II, 214; MacKenzie 1927, 61-62). In the circumstances, it is unfortunate that the area around St Margaret's Chapel has been disturbed/removed, and it now seems unlikely that it is ever going to be possible to discover anything further about 'Sanct Margareth's Tour' and 'Zet', which was destroyed in 1573, but which may perhaps have been a Norman tower keep.
This site has now been built over, and even when Coles (1893, 102) reported on it, it merely consisted of four small hillocks. The possibility that it was the site of a motte is perhaps strengthened by its proximity to the late mediaeval Edingham Castle of which it may have been the predecessor.

NX 86 SW 9

EDZELL - CASTLE HILLOCK  NO 5837 6876  Edzell (Angus)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 28) followed Dr WD Simpson (1931c, 115-122; 1952b) in recording this natural motte, which is no doubt, the predecessor of the nearby existing castle, and as such was the seat of the Glenesk and late Stirling families (Groome 1885, III, 554). It is about 4 metres high, and appears to have been surrounded by a ditch, up to 10 metres wide. Although no trace now remains, it appears formerly to have been surmounted by a stone castle of now indeterminate, but presumably earlier than sixteenth century, date (NSA 1845, 622).

NO 56 NE 9

EDZELL - GALLOWS KNAP  NO 6006 6753  Edzell (Angus)

Although Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 29) listed this artificial mound as a motte, it now seems more likely that it is a prehistoric tumulus, which may have been used in the Middle Ages as a place of execution (Talbot 1975, 54).

NO 66 NW 5
EILEAN DEARG CASTLE  NS 0081 7709  Inverchaolain (Argyllshire)

Finds recovered during excavations, which were carried out on this site between 1964 and 1967, indicate that it was probably occupied between the fourteenth and seventeenth centuries (DES 1964, 6; DES 1965, 5-6; DES 1966, 4-5; DES 1967, 11). Although it is now very overgrown, the excavations revealed the castle to have consisted of a tower, a chapel, and what may have been a hallhouse, all within a curtain wall. The site seems to have been occupied during the prehistoric period, but was probably re-fortified shortly after the period under discussion.

A 3

NS 07 NW 1

ELDBOTTLE (site)  NT 5 8  North Berwick (East Lothian)

The Scottish kings seem to have had a residence at Eldbottle by at least c 1128. However, it was not until c 1200 that it was referred to as a castle, while by c 1220 it was called 'vetus castellum cum fossis suis' (Simpson and Webster 1972, quoting Dryburgh Liber, no 104; Lawrie 1905, 329; RCAHMS 1924, p XII, no 27; see FIDRA - CASTLE TARBERT). The reference to 'fossis', no doubt, indicates that it was an earthwork castle of some form. Unfortunately, although Renn (1973, 354) followed Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 117) in recording a low motte at NT 865 957, this is clearly a mistake, and the exact site remains undetected. The most likely area is masked by trees, but it probably lay near the deserted mediaeval village of Eldbottle (NT 510 856) or possibly at NT 514 856, where mediaeval pottery has been found. It is to be hoped that it will be possible to detect/confirm the position of this castle, for it is particularly interesting in as much as that it seems to have been abandoned during/by the early thirteenth century.

C 3/ B 3

NT 58 NW
The earliest reference to this royal castle appears to be in 1160, when Berewald the Fleming was granted Innes and Nether URQUHART in return for one knight’s service in Elgin castle (Barrow 1956, 20; Barrow 1960, 220; Ritchie 1954, 377). This apparently being the earliest reference to castle wood in Scotland. In fact, although Mrs Armitage (1912, 320) claimed that the castle was built by William the Lion (1165-1214), the most likely date for its erection is at about the same time as the burgh, which was founded by David I (1124-1153). During the reign of William the Lion, the king granted Yothre Mac Gilhys a house in the castle in return for one sergeant’s service and performing in the Scottish army (Barrow and Scott 1971, 46). Apart from being the caput of the shire, Elgin castle was a popular royal residence throughout the thirteenth century. In 1261 there is even reference to the King’s garden, which evidently lay near the castle (Bain 1881-8, I, nos 2271, 2323). Because of its pre-eminent administrative role, the castle was of some importance during the first War of Independence. In 1291/2 and again in 1296 Henry of Rye (probably under Reginald Cheyne), held it and FORRES CASTLE on behalf of Edward I, who personally visited Elgin in 1296 and again in 1303 (Bain 1881-8, II, no 547, 583; MacPherson 1814-19, I, 11, 27; Jervise 1885, II, 273; Stevenson 1870, II, 29; Galbraith forthcoming, no 108; Galbraith 1975, 162-4; Barrow 1976, 176). Nevertheless it appears that the Scots had captured Elgin castle, albeit temporarily, in 1297 (Barrow 1976, 122). While there are problems about Bruce’s movements in 1307/8 Professor Barrow has suggested that in November/December 1307 Bruce attacked Elgin castle, but withdrew towards Banff after making a truce with Gilbert of Glencarnie the younger, who was within it. Although Bruce returned to besiege it in April 1308, he may shortly afterwards have been forced to withdraw by Robert Moubray, who temporarily relieved it. Nevertheless
Brucé seems to have captured it in May 1308 (Barrow and Barrow 1970, 52-59; Barrow 1976, 249-251; Galbraith 1975, 162-4, 166-7; Simpson and Webster 1973; Nicholson 1974, 77-8). Whether the castle was slighted is not known, but, perhaps, unlikely for when in 1312 Brucé revived the Earldom of Moray for Thomas Randolph, he decided that the manerium of Elgin should be the chief mansio of the earldom (Barrow 1976, 381; Simpson and Webster 1973 quoting Moray Registrum, no 264). The castle seems to have fallen out of use by the later Middle Ages. The 'Ladyhill' at Elgin has long been recognised as a natural motte (Armitage 1912, 320; MacKenzie 1927, 13; Simpson and Webster 1972, no 184; Renn 1973, 183; Duncan 1975, 189; Simpson 1923e, 36). On its summit there are the remains of a large 'rectangular tower of uncertain date' (Renn 1973, 183; Cant 1954, 16). Unfortunately only its rubble core remains, and it is of indeterminate age, but in the light of the site's history, it may well belong to the period under discussion. Recently excavations have confirmed that the motte's summit has been disturbed by earlier excavations and the construction of a nineteenth century memorial (Med Arch, 18 (1974), 198).

ELLON - EARL'S HILL (site) NJ 9574 3042 Ellon (Aberdeenshire)

This motte, which was totally destroyed during road construction in the early nineteenth century, appears to have been the caput of the earldom of Buchan (MacKenzie 1927, 30; Armitage 1912, 311; Moir 1896; Ferguson 1913, 73; MacLeod 1897, 111-118; Simpson and Webster 1972, no 20; Galbraith 1975, 162-3).
Both the RCAHMS (1914, II, 59, no 77) and the OS Archaeology Branch were uncertain as to whether this earthen mound was a motte, or indeed an archaeological site of any type. In 1963, when it was visited by the OS, it was reported to measure 46 metres east-west by 35 metres transversely. Its apparently levelled summit measured 25 by 15 metres, and was 4 metres high at its east end. Although there appears to be no trace of any fortifications, the possibility that this mound was a motte cannot be ruled out.

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 204) followed Mrs Armitage (1912, 314) and Neilson (1898, 226) in recording this well preserved motte with a triangular bailey. Indeed, the latter suggested that it should be identified with the fortalicum lie Moit and the 'Moot' of 1546 and 1652 respectively. The artificial mound, or motte, is about 24 metres in diameter and has a maximum height of 5 metres. It is unfortunate from the archaeological point of view that its summit was used, during the nineteenth century, as a graveyard. In 1178 x 82, William de Hay, who was pincernar domini regis to Malcolm IV and later William the Lion, was granted Errol by the latter for two knight's serice. This grant was confirmed in 1189 x 96 to his son and heir, David (Barrow and Scott 1971, 35, no 204; Barrow 1973, 312). Edward I personally ordered Aymer de Valance to destroy the
lands of Sir Gilbert Hay of Errol (presumably including Errol), when the latter joined the Scottish 'rebels'. Sir Gilbert was one of Bruce's earliest and most staunch supporters and was duly rewarded with the hereditary constableship of Scotland and considerable lands in Buchan (see SLAINS CASTLE) (Barrow 1976, 400, 447).

ESSLEMONT CASTLE  

NJ 9323 2973  Ellon (Aberdeenshire)

When Simpson (1944a) excavated this castle, the pottery recovered appeared to date from the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries and he suggested that the surrounding ditch (and rampart) might also date from the fourteenth century (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, III, 603-4). Nevertheless, one cannot but now wonder whether in fact it may date from somewhat earlier, and possibly be associated with the Cheyne family (Ferguson 1913, 7). This is a site where the excavation perhaps deserves to be reviewed.

FAIRLIE - KELBURN PARK  

NS 2123 5620  Largs (Ayrshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 36) recognised this apparently artificial circular mound as a possible motte. It has a diameter of about 20 metres, and it appeared to have had a low rampart on its east side, but no trace of a surrounding ditch. The site is now within a plantation.
FALKIRK - MAIDEN CASTLE / WATLING LODGE (site)

This artificial mound of which no trace now survives appears to have been reduced in height by about 2 metres, if not completely obliterated, in 1894 when Watling Lodge was built. It seems to have measured 22 metres west-east by 12 metres, and thus may have been another instance of a rectangular motte (RCAHMS 1963, I, 178, no 188; see BONNYBRIDGE - SEABEGS). Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 227) recorded it as the site of a probable motte.

B 2

NS 87 NE 2

188

FALKLAND CASTLE

The site of the castle of the Earls of Fife was excavated in c 1900. Unfortunately, these excavations do not seem to have been published, but some years later the RCAHMS (1933, 135, no 238) reported that 'the existing remains (exposed by these excavations) are undoubtedly of thirteenth century date. The foundations of the thirteenth century structure include the base of a well tower to the east, ashlar-built and having a triple chamfered ground-course. This was connected by a stout curtain wall with a second circular tower on the north, now very fragmentary. In the latter is a mural flue, while southward from the well-tower the curtain is pierced by a sewer'. Even the foundations, exposed in c 1900, show this to have been a castle of enceinte with projecting round towers, probably a composite castle. Indeed it would seem, on the basis of its plan and the quality of the ashlar, to have been a parallel for BOTHWELL CASTLE,
KILDRUMMY CASTLE and possibly even TURNBERRY-BRUCE'S CASTLE. This is perhaps not surprising when one remembers the importance and power of the premier Earl in Scotland at that time. The early donjon/'well tower' is presumably the tower of Falkland, which in 1336 was captured by Sir Andrew Moray and then slighted (Skene 1871-2, II, 353; Skene 1880, II, 215; MacKenzie 1927, 70).

A 1

NO 20 NE 18

238

FASLANE CASTLE (site) NS 2494 9016 Rhu (Dunbartonshire)

Talbot (1975, 55) records this as the site of a possible motte. There are no remains, and a railway now occupies the site.

B 3

NS 29 SW 1

FAST CASTLE NT 5953 1822 Cavers (Roxburghshire)

This earthwork, which is locally known as Castle Knows, stands about 50 metres from an old ford. It consists of a mound, which is about 12 metres high of which the upper 3 metres are artificial. The summit is surrounded by a rampart, enclosing an area 40 by 25 metres (RCAHMS 1956, I, 102, no 140). The mound is probably a motte.

B 2

NT 51 NE 19

140
Although no trace of it can now be detected, the late mediaeval towerhouse was formerly surrounded by 'a morass and fosse' (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, I, 357). This may have originally belonged to an earlier structure for in c. 1214 Fergus, Earl of Buchan, granted to John, son of Uhtred, Fedderate for the service of one archer (Barrow 1956, 20). His descendants appear to have taken the territorial name of Fedderate (Ferguson 1913, 3, 8, 60-62). Later Fedderate passed to the Crawfords.

F 4

NJ 84 NE 1

FERNIE CASTLE (site) NO 3162 1476 Monimail (Fife)

Millar (1895, I, 203-6) recorded a tradition that the MacDuff, Earls of Fife had a castle at Fernie. There seems to be no contemporary evidence to confirm this, and it appears that the existing structure dates from no earlier than the sixteenth century (RCAHMS 1933, 214, no 429). Nevertheless, it is perhaps noteworthy that, by the fifteenth century at least, it was held by a family with the territorial name of Fernie.

F 4

NO 31 SW 1

429

FETTERCAIRN - GREEN CASTLE NO 6688 7650 Fetterscairn (Kincardineshire)

Although this triangular earthwork seems to have been generally considered to be of Iron Age date (Crawford 1949, 106; Christison 1900, 61), Talbot (1975, 56) has recently included this site in his list of (potentially) mediaeval ringworks.

C 3

NO 67 NE 4
FIDRA - CASTLE TARBERT  NT 5138 8678  Dirleton (East Lothian)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 116), probably influenced by a reference in 1509 to a 'Mons Castri vocat(us) Tarbert', recorded this flat topped columnar rock as the site of a possible motte. Its summit, which bears some evidence of stonework, measures 40 metres by 8-16 metres (RCAHMS 1924, 25, p XLI, no 32). Although the island of Fidra seems to have formed part of the barony of Eldbottle, Lawrie (1905, 329) was probably correct in suggesting that the royal residence of ELDBOTTLE lay on the mainland (Simpson and Webster 1972).

B 3

NT 58 NW 2

32

FINCHARN CASTLE  NM 8984 0439  Kilmichael Glassary (Argyllshire)

Although this castle was barely noted by MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, IV, 392), it has recently been realised that it 'is a hallhouse of two storeys ... the lower storey being an unvaulted basement having an entrance through its NW gable ... Measurements are c 12 by 5.5. metres, within walls c 1.5 metres thick, the NW gable being c 2 metres. Small slit windows with square heads and wide internal splays occur at ground and first floor level at the NW end; other window openings are traceable at first floor level, having similar spalys, but round arched heads. Externally, the corners have been rounded; the masonry thoroughout is of early West Highland type' (DES 1964, 9). By the later Middle Ages at least, Fincharn was the messuage of the lordship of Glassary, which had been erected by Alexander II (Barrow 1973, 374; Campbell and Sandeman 1962, 87, no 537, but see also
LODAN - CAOL CHAORUNN). Barrow (1976, 255) probably correctly suggests that Fincharn was one of the three unnamed castles which the MacDougalls held in c.1309 for the English.

NM 80 SE 2

FINDON CASTLE   NJ 7943 6424 Gamrie (Banffshire)

The discovery of vitrified material suggests that this is probably a prehistoric site. Nevertheless, in the nineteenth century, a tradition survived that the stone foundations, of which slight traces still survive, were part of a castle belonging to a son of Hamelin of Troup, thus probably dating from the first half of the fourteenth century (see CULLYKEAN). Traces of ditches around the top of the knoll may also be mediaeval (ONE 1869, XIV, 150). It is possible that this is a prehistoric site which has been re-utilised in the Middle Ages.

NJ 76 SE 5

FINLANRIG CASTLE   NN 5750 3833 Killin (Perthshire)

MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 583-5) recorded the late mediaeval castle and chapel, both of which belonged to the ancestors of the Earls of Breadalbane 'stands on a detached mound, well protected by the loch and the rivers Lochay and Dochart ... it is likely that this site was occupied from early times with some kind of defensive erection'. In the circumstances, it would seem that the later castle and chapel may have been built on a motte, especially since it seems formerly to have been
surrounded by a moat. It is perhaps noteworthy that Bruce granted the lands of Finlanrig to the Menzies (Barrow 1973, 375).

B 3

NN 53 SE 17

FINTRY NS 6117 8665 Fintry (Stirlingshire)

The RCAHMS (1963, I, 175, no 185) suggested that this oval motte may have been a residence of Maldoven, Earl of Lennox in the mid-thirteenth century. The mound, which is about 3.05-4.88 metres high, has been surrounded by a ditch, part of which has been destroyed by erosion, and has a summit measuring 36.58 by 30.48 metres. This site was recorded by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no ).

B 1

NS 68 NW 6

185

FLORIDA BANK NY 5174 9086 Castleton (Roxburghshire)

Unfortunately the entire north side of this earthwork has been destroyed by fluvial erosion. Nevertheless the RCAHMS (1956, I, 91, no 98) suggest that its plan indicates that it may be of mediaeval date and might even be a homestead moat. On its south side, a 44 metre long section of rampart within a 3.5 metre wide ditch remains.

D 3

NY 59 SW 15

98
Although this was formerly thought to be a Roman camp, the RCAHMS (mss on Homestead Moats) now recognise it to be a homestead moat (Crawford 1949, 103; ONB 1863, IX, 145). Although parts of it have been mutilated, it seems to have enclosed an area about 80 metres by 15 within a moat, 6 metres wide.

FORFAR CASTLE / CASTLE HILL (site) NO 4563 5080 Forfar (Angus)

This royal castle, which seems to have already existed by 1197 (see FORFAR - VETUS CASTELLUM) appears to have been a motte (Talbot 1975, 54 - NO 457 505; Armitage 1912, 320). Jervise (1885, I, 41) described the Castle Hill as 'a conical mound ... about fifty feet in height ...' which seems formerly to have been surrounded by a moat. The castle does not seem to have been rebuilt after being slighted in the early fourteenth century, and it is consequently noteworthy that substantial traces of, presumably, early stonework have occasionally been exposed during redevelopment. Various mediaeval artifacts have also been recovered (McCulloch 1972, 2). That the royal castle of Forfar included stone buildings is, perhaps, not surprising, when it is remembered that it was 'very favoured by Alexander III as it had been by his father and grandfather' (Burnett 1878, I, p II). Apart from being a royal residence, the castle was the principal messuage of the sheriffdom of Forfar; the first known sheriff being John of Hastings, lord of Dùn in 1162 x 4 (Jervise 1885, I, 42; Ritchie 1954, 364). In 1291/2, the castles of Forfar and
DUNDEE were eventually handed over by De Umfraville, Earl of Angus, to Edward I, who then appointed Brian Fitz-Alan to keep both castles for 15s per day (Bain 1881-8, II, no 547; MacPherson 1814-19, I, 11; Barrow 1973, 50). Although Edward personally visited the castle in 1296, it fell to Wallace the following year (Stevenson 1870, II, 29; Skene 1871-2, II, 320; Skene 1880, II, 114; Bellenden 1938, III, 254). In 1305 (but is Bain correct in dating this manuscript? see Barran 1934, 242), Alexander Abernethy reported to Edward I that he found the castle of Forfar burned and destroyed ... but he has so repaired it that he thinks he can hold it till relief comes' (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1793). It was evidently in English hands in the following year, when John of Sandal was ordered to have the castle repaired and garrisoned (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1912; Colvin 1963, IV, 419; not as claimed by McCulloch 1972, 2 in 1306). Two years later, it was still in English hands; its constable being John of Weston (MacPherson 1814-19, I, 61). Nonetheless, at Christmas 1308, although 'stuffit all with Inglis men', it was stormed, during what was probably a night attack by Philip, forester of the nearby royal forest of Platan. It was then slighted. Barbour's description (Skeat 1894, I, 220; Barrow 1976, 260) makes it clear that it was a stone castle with towers which were 'tumlit down till the erd' (Galbraith 1975, 162-4, 167; Barran 1934, 333).

A 2 + B 1

NO 54 SE 19

FORFAR - VETUS CASTELLUM (site) NO 44 50 Forfar (Angus)

The whole question of FORFAR CASTLE is complicated by the fact that, by 1197, there seem to have been two castles at Forfar; reference to the vetus castellum no doubt indicating that FORFAR CASTLE also existed by then (Simpson and Webster 1972 quoting St Andrews Liber 1841, 354; Renn
1973, 190). By then William the Lion had granted Robert de Quinci a
plot in the old castle of Forfar ('placia veteris castelli') in lieu of
a toft. Robert, in turn, granted it to Robert de Argenten (Barrow and
Scott 1971, no 572; Barrow 1960, 48). Jervise (1880-5, I, 39-40) believed
that the _Vetus Castellum_ 'stood upon an island called Queen Margaret's
Island ...' but this site, which may have been a crannog, now appears to
be that of a mediaeval ecclesiastical structure. Recently McCulloch
(1972, l).has suggested that the earlier castle 'may have stood on an
island at the east end of the Loch...'. It too was perhaps a crannog.

E 3 / F 1

NO 45 SW -

FORGANDENNY - ROMAN CAMP  NO 0827 1437  Forgandenny (Perthshire)

Although this site, a square platform, was at one time thought to be a
Roman camp, the RCAHMS (Feachem Mss) now consider that it is, in fact,
a homestead moat, measuring about 60.96 metres across with a ditch 11.58
metres wide (Crawford 1949, 59).

D 1

NO 01 SE 2

FORGUE - CONZIE CASTLE (site)  NJ 5949 4500  Forgue (Aberdeenshire)

Neilson (1898, 230-8) includes a possible motte at 'Conzie, Forgue -
parvus mons nuncaptus the Greyne Hill propely New Hall (1581)' and states
that it was a crown holding, of which the Greyne Hill was evidently the
caput. It seems unlikely that there was ever a motte here (Temple 1886, 8-9).

B 5

NJ 54 NE 13
Although no trace now remains of this royal castle, Duncan (1975, 189) and MacKenzie (1927, 13, 24, plate III) accepted Mrs Armitage's (1912, 321) suggestion that 'the plan in Chalmers Caledonia clearly shows a motte, to which the town appears to have formed a bailey'. Renn (1973, 190) also accepted that it had been a low motte. Furthermore, he pointed out that this plan, which from c. 1798 and is reproduced by MacKenzie (1927, plate III) shows 'a seven sided shell wall round the summit, with angle pilaster buttresses'. While the plan does apparently show a motte, surmounted by a shell-keep, it is, in fact, not possible to determine with any degree of certainty whether the projections are 'angle pilaster buttresses' as he suggested, or small mural towers. The latter possibility is, perhaps, more likely as the south-west one appears to be rounded.

In 1266, during the period when a Norwegian invasion was expected, the Royal Exchequer paid for the construction of a new tower and the carrying out of considerable repairs (Burnett 1878, I, 15). It is not recorded when this castle was originally built, but it seems likely that it was erected, like its associated burgh, during the reign of David I. In 1291 and again in 1296 the castle was being held for Edward I by Henry of Rye and Reginald Cheyne (MacPherson 1814–19, 11, 27). The castle does not otherwise seem to be recorded during the first War of Independence, and perhaps significantly in 1303, when visiting this area, Edward I stayed at the nearby abbey of Kinloss. Nevertheless, in 1346, Forres was referred to as a castrum (Simpson and Webster 1973 quoting Fraser, Grant, III, 8–9).
character and plan that it may be safely assumed that no long interval separates the dates of their erection. Both properties belonged in the fourteenth century to Rannald (Reginald) Cheyne (RCAHMS 1911, 48-9, no 185). Although MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, IV, 299-300) ascribed it to the later Middle Ages, it is perhaps significant that the tower keep, which guards the landward entrance of this peninsular site, does not appear to have been vaulted and has particularly thick walls. It seems quite likely that this and OLD WICK CASTLE were built by the early fourteenth century.

A 3

ND 23 SW 1

185

FORTALICE OF GREENLAW NX 741 635 Crossmichael (Kirkcudbrightshire)

Tabraham (personal communication) suggests that this earthwork which occupies a former island may well date from the early Middle Ages. Unfortunately it has been damaged and masked by subsequent earthworks (eg levees etc) - and now merely consists of a ditch enclosing an area of c 134 by 94 metres (RCAHMS 1914, II, 81-2, no 147). It should perhaps be classified as a ringwork.

C 2

NX 76

147
FORT DUNJOP  NX 7097  6048  Tongland (Kirkcudbrightshire)

When the OS Archaeology Branch inspected this site in 1968, they concluded that this tree-covered hillock was 'a severely mutilated motte' (RCAHMS 1914, II, 259, no 440). Evidence of terracing remained on its north, east and west sides, and earthworks were also detected to the east of the mound. These are probably the remains of cultivation terraces, rather than of a bailey.

B 1

NX 76 SW 12

FORTINGALL - PRAETORIUM  NN 7340  4665  Fortingall (Perthshire)

Although this site had been claimed as Roman, Crawford (1949, 78-9) recognised it as being mediaeval. Stray finds (eg pottery, metalwork) from the site appear to support this contention. It is evidently a well preserved homestead moat, measuring 70 metres east-west by 63 metres with a ditch 15 metres wide. The central area is raised about 1.5 metres above the surrounding land level, and the moat is now merely marsh. There are some indications of what appears to be stone foundations.

D 1 + A 3

NN 74 NW 1

FOWLIS CASTLE  NH 5886  6396  Killearn (Ross and Cromarty)

A regularly shaped, flat topped mound from which numerous stones project rises close to Fowlis Castle, an eighteenth century structure. It is perhaps relevant that Fowlis has reportedly been held by the Munro family since the twelfth century, and that there is a tradition that this is the site of an early castle (Groome 1885, II, 56; Bain 1899, 15).

B 4

NH 56 SE 2
Groome (1885, III, 58) followed the OSA (Sinclair 1795, XV, 599) in reporting that all that remained of the castle to the 'ancient' Earls of Strathearn was a grassy knoll. While this, perhaps, might be thought to be indicative of a motte, it consists now only of a short length of walling of indeterminate date.

B 3

NN 92 SW 9

FRACCH EILEAN CASTLE  NN 1083 2517  Glenorchy and Inispheil
(Argyllshire)

Although MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, IV, 392) dismissed this island castle with the remark that the ruins on it 'do not appear to be of great age', a recent survey has shown its first phase to be yet another example of an unvaulted two storey hall house, measuring 21.7 by 12.6 metres and with a shallow pilaster buttress rising from its north plinth (Renn 1973, 193; DES 1964, 4; Millar 1966). Although Millar (1966) suggested that it dated from the second half of the twelfth century, and was probably built by one of the MacDougalls of Lorne, the RCAHMS (1975, 212-217, no 290) and Dunbar (1978, 47) have, no doubt correctly, recently concluded that it is more likely to have been built by the MacNaughtons shortly after 1267 when Alexander III granted them 'custody of our castle and island of Frechelan, so that they should cause the said castle to be built at our expense ...' (Simpson 1960, 16). Excavations carried out by F Celoria in association with the RCAHMS's survey would seem to confirm that it is more likely to be of thirteenth century date (note in particular the discovery of a sandstone fragment with dogtooth decoration. - RCAHMS ibid). Barrow (1976, 255) has suggested that Fraoch Eilean was one of the three
unnamed castles which the MacDougalls held in c 1308 (Bain 1881-8, III, no 80; Galbraith 1975, 162-3 cf FINCHARN CASTLE and INNIS CHONNEL CASTLE).

FRENDRAUGHT - MOUND NJ 6210 4187 Forgue (Aberdeenshire)

A small, apparently landscaped mound, 13 metres in diameter and 2.2 high, lies to the east of Fendracht House. It has been suggested that it may have been 'a moot-hill' or motte (Temple 1887, 7). Duncan of Fendracht was sheriff of Banff and a leader of the resistance to Bruce. In 1308 there is a reference, in a letter from Duncan of Fendracht to Edward II, to how Bruce had burnt an unnamed 'manerium ... juxta castrum meum' - a reference apparently to Frendraught Castle (Barnes and Barrow 1970, 58; Simpson and Webster 1972 quoting ibid).

FRUID CASTLE (site) NT 1065 1803 Tweedsmuir (Peeblesshire)

The site of this castle is now masked by a reservoir, but Buchan and Paton (1927, III, 354, 276, 403-4) believed that it had originally been constructed by the Frasers of CASTLE OLIVER by the second half of the thirteenth century.
This most impressive castle was remodelled by the Earl of Dunfermline in 1598-1603, but, during the period under discussion, Fyvie was one of the most important royal castles in the North and the principal messuage of the thanage of Formartine. By the second half of the thirteenth century, there was a royal burgh nearby (Donaldson and Morpeth 1977, 80; Ferguson 1913, 68; Temple 1886). From the early thirteenth century, Fyvie was a frequent royal residence, and in 1296 Edward I visited 'Fyvin chastelle' (Stevenson 1870, II, 29; Galbraith 1975, 162-3). Nonetheless, perhaps surprisingly, there is no evidence that it was garrisoned by the English during the first War of Independence, although, significantly, after the battle of Barra (in May 1308?), the Earl of Buchan and his supporters apparently fled to Fyvie (Nicholson 1974, 78). Presumably the castle fell to Bruce shortly afterwards during his 'herschip' of Buchan. The earlier authorities (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, II, 348-355; Stirling 1928; Simpson 1939a, 32-47), while recognising that some early form of structure must have existed, considered that no part of the existing building dated from earlier than c. 1400. In 1962 repairs at the castle allowed Dr WD Simpson to study the exposed stonework systematically and to review his earlier thinking (Simpson Mss in Aberdeen University Library; Simpson 1939a, 32-47). Unfortunately he was to die before these could be published. It now appears that a considerable part of the castle may date from the thirteenth century, apparently having been a quadrangular castle of enceinte with slightly projecting square corner towers (see KINCLAIVEN CASTLE and PANMURE CASTLE). The lower parts of the Preston, Seton and Meldrum toweres with their adjoining curtain walls and also that between the Meldrum and Gordon tower all appear to originate from then, and there is some evidence that there was formerly a bailey projecting to the south. In places at a height of 7.62 metres above the present ground level, embrasures had been 'fossilised' when the wall-head had been
probably in 1598-1603. The manner in which these battlements, with broad
merlons and narrow embrasures, had been carried up flush with the wall-
face may be indicative of an early date (cf ROTHESAY CASTLE but also THREAVE
CASTLE: Cruden 1963, 94; Jope 1963, 151). However, perhaps the most
interesting feature is the Seton (Gate) tower. At an early date, possibly
in the late thirteenth century, the entrance has been strengthened by the
construction of a projecting square gatehouse, to which in the fourteenth
century two circular towers (later these were made D shaped) were added
(see ST ANDREWS CASTLE and ARDROSSAN CASTLE). Like the earlier curtain
wall's battlements, those of the gatehouse were also carried up flush with
the wall-face. In form they were not unlike. Dr WD Simpson believed that
they dated from before 1395, for the west round of the Seton tower appears
to have been reconstructed after being damaged during a siege then.
The masonry of the earliest phase is coursed rubble (cf DUNNIDEER CASTLE,
RED CASTLE, etc). This castle is clearly a case where further architectural,
and even possibly archaeological, research could prove to be instructive,
especially in the light of Dr Simpson's survey.

GALSTON MAIN CASTLE       NS 6120 3458   Galston (Ayrshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 67) has suggested that this 'prominent
knoll', which had previously been recognised as a 'fort', was a motte
(Smith 1895, 101). It has been surrounded by a ditch, and its summit
measures about 25 metres east-west by 10 metres. It has been damaged on
the north side by a quarry.
Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 22) recorded this promontory site as a probable motte. However, it is perhaps better classified as a ringwork. On its landward side, it is isolated by a ditch, while traces of walling about 2 metres wide, can still be detected on the rampart. Unfortunately the walling is of indeterminate date, but could be potentially early. It seems possible that this site may be related in some way to LOCH KINNORD CASTLE.

GARDYNE - GALLOW'S LAW

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 27) recorded this gravel knoll as a possible motte. It had previously recognised by a number of earlier authorities: Jervise (1885, I, 88) referred to the 'moot, or Gallowshill' Neilson (1898, 18) as 'the Law', and Christison (1900, 49; 1898, 18) also recognised it. The latter recorded that it then measured 8.2 metres by 5.4 metres and was 2.1 metres high. It was isolated from the remainder of the ridge by a ditch, 4 metres wide. Unfortunately since then, it has largely been removed. In c 1900 a cist burial was found in it, and it would seem that if this was a mediaeval motte, it is also yet another instance of a prehistoric site being re-utilised.
This site, which is included by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 221) is noteworthy because it consists of a motte set in the southern part of an oval bailey, which formerly measured 52 metres by 42. Unfortunately part of the bailey and approximately a third of the motte have been eroded by a nearby stream. The (originally) circular motte appears to have had a summit diameter of about 17.5 metres, and has been surrounded by a ditch 4 metres wide (RCAHMS 1963, I, no 183). Although this site is scheduled, it is being badly eroded by a combination of natural and artificial elements. It is to be hoped that some form of rescue work can be carried out before long.

**GARTH**

**GARTH**

Although this site may not have been fortified until the second half of the fourteenth century when it was a stronghold of Alexander Stewart, Earl of Buchan and the Lord/Wolf' of Badenoch, it is a naturally strong (and potentially early) promontory site which has been isolated by ditch and enceinte wall (Groome 1885, III, 79). Slight traces of walling can still be detected encircling the promontory, and a postern remains. At a secondary period, a towerhouse seems to have been added. MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 458) only briefly refer to this castle and placed it in their fourteenth period. Nevertheless, it would seem that this is a site which should be closely examined for it is possible that it was originally a class C ringwork and/or an early castle of enceinte.
Although the site has long since been built over, Wyness (1966, 9) noted that Taylor's plan of Aberdeen (1773) and Milne's plan (1789) show what appears to be a motte, which he associated with Gillecoaim, a witness in c 1125 to a charter in the Book of Deer. While this might well be questioned, it appears that Wyness is in fact referring to the site now known as Dub Castle, of which nothing remains, and very little is known.

B 4

NJ 90 NW 37

Although Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 109) classified the earthworks which surround the late mediaeval castle as a motte, they should perhaps more correctly be recognised as a class C ringwork (RCAHMS 1920, 107-8, no 287). The rampart and outer ditch form an arc, except on the east side which falls steeply towards a river.

C 2

NY 19 SE 6

287

Although the RCAHMS (1956, I, 234-235, no 469) compared this promontory site with LINTALEE, and as such presumably believed it to be mediaeval, the OS Archaeology Branch probably correctly consider it to be an Iron Age hill fort.

C 3

NT 61 NW 17

469
GIRTHON - BENMEAL MOTE  NX 5757 6892  Girthon (Kirkcudbrightshire)

The OS Archaeology Branch, who have not as yet visited this site, nonetheless record it as a possible motte.

B 3

NX 56 NE 1

GIRVAN - DINVIN  NX 2003 9317  Girvan (Ayrshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 72) recorded this well preserved earthwork as a motte. It consists of a mound surrounded by two ditches and ramparts. The oval summit measures 28 by 13 metres, and, on its west, has traces of what may be a stone enceinte (Christison 1893, 394-5; Smith 1895, 212). The summit is approximately 4 metres higher than the inner ditch, while the inner rampart is 4.5 metres above the outer ditch.

B 1 + A 3

NX 29 SW 1

GLADSMUIR (site)  NT 46 73  Gladsmuir (East Lothian)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 115) suggested 'the Mote of Gladsmuir', which MacKenzie 1927, 13) had recorded was still a landmark in the sixteenth century (without indicating the source of his information), was a now destroyed motte. Stell, while admitting that its exact site was not known, suggested that it probably lay within NS 46 73. However, it is perhaps more likely that it was situated nearer the mediaeval parish church of Gladsmuir (NS 461 715).

B 2

NT 47 SE -
Although Cooper (1951, 27) lists Glamis as one of the principal castles in Scotland in c. 1300, he was probably misled by Palgrave (1837, 288) who records that in 1304 the Earldom of Buchan, with the exception of the castles of Glamis and BALVENIE, was restored to John Comyn. Barrow (1976, 188) has recently shown that this is a mistake, and that the actual castle referred to was SLAINS. In fact, the earliest evidence for a castle at Glamis seems to be in the late fourteenth century. Nevertheless, it is perhaps noteworthy that Glamis was an early thanedom and it is therefore possible that there may have been an earlier structure (Duncan 1975, 322, 358).

GLASGOW - BISHOP'S PALACE (site) NS 601 655 Glasgow (Glasgow)

Talbot (1975, 50; DES 1971, 22) has suggested that 'the first phase of the castle of the Bishops of Glasgow (which does not appear in records until the later thirteenth century) could have been a ringwork', dating from the thirteenth or even twelfth century. During an exploratory excavation he was able to detect what appeared to be an early ditch which had previously been observed in 1853.

GLASSERTON NX 4010 4085 Glasserton (Wigtownshire)

Although the RCAHMS (1912, 16, no 24) and Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972,
no 239) evidently believed that this, the site of a possible motte, had been totally destroyed, in 1973 the OS Archaeology Branch reported that part of the east side of the bailey and a small mutilated motte remained. Aerial photographs show the bailey to have been oval and to have measured about 55 metres by 34 within a 5.5 metre wide ditch. There also seems to have been an internal rampart. The motte, which lies within the southwest half of the bailey, now has a summit diameter of about 15 metres and is 1.3 metres high. This site was also recorded by Peachem (1956, 64) and Neilson (1898, 229).

NX 44 SW 4

GLENCAIRN - INGLESTON MOTTE / BOW BUTTS

Although it does not seem to have been included in either of the two more recent lists of mottes, the RCAHMS (1920, 87-88, no 238) and Reid (1947 166-172) recognised that this prominent natural sand and gravel hillock had been converted into a motte and bailey, which should probably be associated with the family of Edgar of Ingleston.

NX 78 NE 8

GLENNDARVEL

Talbot (1975, 50, 54) noted mottes at NS 005 878 and NS 006 874, one of which seems to have been square. He seems, however, to have interchanged
the two map references (cf. ACHANELID).

**B 1**

NS 08 NW -

GLEN DEVON (site) NN 9041 0467 Blackford (Perthshire)

Davidson (1950, 220-3) detected this motte before its site was flooded by a reservoir. It had been partly surrounded by a ditch and rampart.

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 198) recorded this site.

**B 1**

NW 90 SW 1

GLENLEAGLES CASTLE NN 9289 0924 Blackford (Perthshire)

The existing structure, a late mediaeval tower stands on a natural mound, which General Haldane (1929, 25, 310) thought might have been the site of a Norman earthwork, presumably a motte. The summit of the 'mound' is encircled by a clearly defined earth and stone bank which is about 7 metres wide and 2.7 metres high externally. While it probably incorporates a (later?) barmkin wall, it is also, perhaps, the remains of an earlier ringwork. The 'freshness' of this bank and the presence of a late mediaeval structure might be considered to strengthen the contention that it is likely to be of mediaeval date, rather than earlier, and may be a class B ringwork.

C 3 / B 4

NN 90 NW 12
GLENKINDIE - FORT  NJ 4167 1442  Towie (Aberdeenshire)

Dr WD Simpson (1929a, fig 14) records a motte at Glenkindie, but it seems likely that he was referring to this site, which had previously been recognised as a small circular fort with diameter of 32 metres. It is clearly not a motte, and it seems unlikely that it is of mediaeval date.

NJ 41 SW 6

GLENSKINNO  NO 681 608  (Angus)

Corser (1978d, 30) suggests that this mound, which lies in a garden at Glenskinno, might be a motte. He records that it stands 5 metres high and has a summit diameter of 10 metres.

B 3

NO 66 SE 12

GORDON CASTLE (site)  NT 6456 4375  Gordon (Berwickshire)

Although no trace now survives above ground level, the eminence, on which Gordon Castle formerly stood, seems originally to have been surrounded by a ditch (RCAHMS 1915, 93; ONB 1858, XVIII, 38; NSA 1845, II, 34). Very little is known of its form or history, but it is presumed to have belonged to the Gordon family, who seem to have held land here between the twelfth and fourteenth centuries (Barrow 1976, 271; Groome 1885, III, 200).

F 3

NT 64 SW 6
GORNOGROVE - COURT KNOWE
NO 2046 1025
S t r a t h m ig lo  ( F if e )

S t e l  (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 118) followed the CAHMS (1933, 270, no 505) in recognising this largely artificial mound as a motte, the predecessor of nearby Corston Castle. It has an overall diameter of 43 metres and is c. 4 metres high; its summit bearing traces of slight excavations. When the OS Archaeology Branch visited the site in 1967, the investigator questioned whether the mound was in fact natural, and indeed whether it was a motte.

GRIEVE'S WALLS (site)
NT 1614 4612
Newland (Peeblesshire)

Although noting now remains above ground level, a late seventeenth century description reported that 'great foundation stones ... were then being dug up and reused and that some remains of the ditches that fortified the house are to be seen to this day' (Macarlane 1903, III, 146). It seems likely that the castle may be associated with John Graham, who gave the church of Newlands to Dunfermline Abbey in 1317 (RCAHMS 1967, II, 234-235, no 506; Innes 1851-52, I, 195).
platform, measuring about 11.5 metres by 8.5, which is isolated by a
ditch, 8 metres wide.

B 1
NJ 03 SE 1

GREEN ISLAND      NX 8385 7164      Urr (Kirkcudbrightshire)

This earthwork on a former island consists of a narrow elongated area
measuring 75 by 22.5 metres within a 1 metre high rampart and an
external ditch which is 3-4 metres wide. The RCAHMS (1914, II, 277-278,
no 491) and Coles (1893, 110-1) classified it as a 'fort', but it has more
recently been assigned to the Dark Age or mediaeval period (Truckell
1962, 92, also personal communication; Piggot C 1953, 135). As such
it may perhaps have been a mediaeval ringwork.

C 3
NX 87 SW 3
491

GREENAN CASTLE      NS 3117 1932      Maybole (Ayrshire)

A castle at Greenan is recorded in 1175 x 1199 (Simpson and Webster
1972, quoting Melrose Liber 1837, no 34; Renn 355, - also quoting Melrose
Liber). This site is now occupied by a late mediaeval towerhouse, but two
ditches isolate this promontory 40 and 85 metres respectively to the south­
east of the castle (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, III, 383-4, fig 297).
Their broad profile (and the documentary evidence) suggests that these
may date from the mediaeval period, rather than earlier. It would thus
appear that this may be a class C ringwork.

C 2
NS 31 NW 1
Talbot (1975, 51, 55) has recently recorded this motte, which is between 2 and 8.5 metres high. It has a summit diameter of about 15 metres, and seems to have been surrounded by a ditch. On the north, there is evidence of what may be the remains of a small bailey.
HADDINGTON - ROYAL PALACE  NT 5133 3833  Haddington (East Lothian)

Most unusually Haddington, although an early royal burgh which was frequently visited by the Scottish monarchs in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, does not seem to have had a royal castle. Nonetheless, it has been claimed that 'the fragments of arched Norman masonry...', which was discovered in 1833 on the site of the County Building, belonged to a 'palace' where the Earl of Athol was murdered in 1242 (Gourlay and Turner 1978b, 7, 12). While the Scottish kings may have had a residence of some sort in Haddington, contemporary mediaeval sources only record that the Earl of Athol was burnt to death, while staying 'in his lodging' or 'in a barn' (Anderson 1922, 330-531; Anderson 1908, 349; Skene 1880, II, 52).

NT 57 SW 27

HAILES CASTLE  NT 5746 7579  Restonkirk (East Lothian)

This castle has long been recognised as including considerable thirteenth century work and it may be that it is one of the two un-named castles captured and burnt by the English in 1298 (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, I, 122-126; RCAHMS 1924, 92-94, no 147; Richardson 1972; Barrow 1976, 140-141; see also TANTALLON CASTLE AND YESTER CASTLE). In the thirteenth century, the barony of Hailes was held of the Earls of March by the Fraser family, from whom it passed late in the same century to the de Gourlays, who Dr W D Simpson (1948b) suggested were probably responsible for the earliest part of the existing structure, a H plan hall house rather similar to Aydon Castle (Northumberland). Bruce granted it to the Hepburns, who were to considerably extend the castle in the later Middle Ages. Rather questionably, MacKenzie (1927, 101) claimed
that Hailes was 'an early mote-and-bailey plan extended along the bank of the Tyne'. The earliest phase, which is constructed of polished ashlar, retains a number of interesting features; not least its well chamber (cf ARDROSSAN CASTLE and YESTER CASTLE) and heavy doubly-splayed base-course. In its original form, it was an interesting example of a fortified manor-house.

NT 57 NE 1

HALKIRK-BISHOP'S PALACE (site) ND 1387 5990 Halkirk (Caithness)

No trace now remains of the Bishop's Palace in which Bishop Adam of Caithness was murdered in 1222. It is possible, even probable notwithstanding Professor Duncan's (1975, 619) classification of it as an early stone castle, that the site was unfortified at that time for no attempt seems to have been made to hold the residence against the local 'Boendr'. The description of the murder in the Orkneyinga Saga is particularly interesting for the indirect architectural information that it provides. The Bishop and his friends were apparently drinking in a 'loft' - a term which suggests a first-floor hall of some kind for the same term is used to describe the upper hall of the BISHOP'S PALACE at Kirkwall, when King Hacon's body was laid there. At Halkirk there was at least one other building, 'a small house' or kitchen in which the Bishop was eventually burnt to death (Anderson 1873, 200-201; Anderson 1922, II, 450; Skene 1877-80, 50; Skene 1871-2, II, 284-5). David I had established the Bishoprie of Caithness at Halkirk (High Church) (Simpson 1923a, 40).

ND 15 NW 18

178
Hallforest Castle

This fine towerhouse was ascribed by MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, I, 157) to their second period (fourteenth century), while Dr W D Simpson (1923b, 164-7) suggested that it probably dated from the first part of that century. Cruden (1963, 111) postulated that it must belong to the 'late thirteenth or early fourteenth century', and was uncertain as to whether it was built by the king or the Keith family, upon whom in 1309 Bruce bestowed the forest of Kintore (Donaldson and Morpeth 1977, 117). It was, however, probably built by the Keiths, and, contrary to Cruden's claim, it is unlikely ever to have been the 'capital messuage of the old royal forest of Kintore' for the royal manor of KINTORE was evidently still habitable in 1296 when it was visited by Edward I (Stevenson 1870, II, 29). It may have been destroyed or abandoned during the first War of Independence. Hallforest was formerly surrounded by offices and a ditch, and was occupied until the late seventeenth or early eighteenth century, although it is now unfortunately in a dangerous condition. It is clearly a site which deserves further archaeological and architectural research. Like DRUM CASTLE, the tower is rectangular (but has squared rather than rounded corners) and measures 14.63 by 9.14 metres over walls 2.13 metres thick. It has two vaults, both of which have formerly been sub-divided by wooden floors (cf DRUM CASTLE). Like LOCHLEVEN CASTLE, the main entrance gave access to the second floor hall. A nineteenth century painting by J Giles shows that its parapet was originally flush with the wall-face, and that MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, I, 157-8) were mistaken in suggesting that its parapet was 'no doubt ... similar to DRUM' - that is corbelled.

A 1

NH 71 NE 21
HALLGUARDS (site)  NY 1620 7287  Hoddom (Dumfries-shire)

Although the RCAHMS (1920, 104, no 278) merely record this site which perhaps significantly lies close to the early church of Hoddom (NY 1667 7267), Sinclair (1791-9, III, 35) recorded it as the site of an early castle.

NY 17 SE 3

278

HALLYARD'S CASTLE  NT 1295 7329  Kirkliston (Mid Lothian)

The ruin of the early seventeenth century house (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, IV, 95-96; RCAHMS 1929, 93-94, no 129) stands a slight promontory and appears to have been surrounded by earthworks which are probably somewhat earlier in date. It is, perhaps, of note that Hallyards was the caput of the barony of Liston and that Barrow (1975, 140) reported that in 1298 Edward I 'camped in the parish of Liston on a manor belonging to the Knights of the Temple which is now called Hallyards' (but see KIRKLISTON-CREIG'S HILL).

C 3

NT 17 SW 17

129

HAUGHHEAD KIP  NT 7221 2683  Eckford (Roxburghshire)

Although Mrs Armitage (1912, 317) suggested that this 'artificial mount' was a motte, belonging to the Mowbray family, the RCAHMS (1956, I, 132-133 no 216) considered that it was no more than a mound on a
natural hummock (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1009; III, no 258).

B 5

NT 72 NW 15
216

HAWICK MOTE  NT 4994 1407  Hawick (Roxburghshire)

This particularly well preserved motte, which was probably built by the Lovel family who held Hawick in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, has long been recognised (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 212; Renn 1973, 201; Armitage 1912, 315; Vernon 1913; Elliott 1875; Ritchie 1954, 287-8; Barrow 1973, 327). It was excavated in 1912 and the motte was found to be surrounded by a flat bottomed ditch in the primary silting of which a short-cross penny of the first issue of Henry II was discovered. A substantial amount of early pottery was also recovered (Curle 1914a; Curle 1914b; RCAHMS 1956, I, 135, no 233). Neilson (1898, 227) noted a reference to "le Moitt" in 1511.

B 1

NT 41 SE 18
233

HAWKHASS LINN - EARTHWORK  NT 4931 0286  Cavers (Roxburghshire)

This promontory site has been isolated by two ramparts and two ditches (RCAHMS 1956, I, 47, 50, 119, no 170). In the light of the width of its ditches (4 metres), it is noteworthy that the RCAHMS compared this site with LINTALEE, and it may perhaps be a mediaeval class C ringwork.

C 4

NT 40 SE 4
170
HELENTON MOTE  NS 3932 3112  Symington (Ayrshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 51) recognised this considerably mutilated mound as being a motte. It varies from 3.5 to 6 metres in height, while its almost square summit measures 14.5 metres by 12.5. As there is evidence that the mound was formerly surmounted by a stone structure (of which no trace now survives), it is interesting to note that, on the north-east, the surrounding ditch, which is 2.5 metres wide, is still crossed by an apparently old drystone wall (NSA 1845, V, 567; Smith 1895, 127). In the light of these rather unusual features, it is perhaps unfortunate that the site is in danger of being over-run by a rubbish tip. It is also perhaps noteworthy that, in the early thirteenth century, Robert Croc may have held a fee in Symington (but see also SYMINGTON-LAW HILL, Barrow 1973, 350).

B 1

NS 33 SE 7

HERMITAGE NY 493 960 Castleton (Roxburghshire)

Without excavation, it is not possible to determine the relationship between this earthwork, which surrounds and is to some extent overlain by an early Gothic chapel and its associated graveyard, and the ramparts which surround HERMITAGE CASTLE. Which, if either, is the site of the thirteenth century castle remains a question which will only be decided by archaeological investigation. Indeed, although the RCAHMS (1956, I, 74-75, no 62) recognised that the eastern division resembles in some respects a homestead moat - it consists of a roughly square area of rather less than one acre which has been enclosed on three sides by two ramparts with a medial ditch (the fourth side being protected by a river), its exact classification remains the subject of
debate for its west division appears to have formed an outer bailey. It is even possible that it is this earthwork, rather than HERMITAGE CASTLE, which Talbot (ms but not in 1975) recognised as a ringwork.

NY 49 NE 4

HERMITAGE CASTLE NY 4967 9604 Castleton (Roxburghshire)

MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, I, 523-533), while suggesting that the original de Soulis castle was LIDDEL CASTLE, believed that the 'certain castle which is called Hermitage', the erection of which, according to Fordun, strained relations between England and Scotland in 1242, was built on the site of the existing HERMITAGE CASTLE. However, they, and also Dr W D Simpson (1957a, 3) and the RCAHMS (1956, I, 75-85, no 63), agreed that while no part of the existing structure dated from any earlier than the mid-fourteenth century, parts, at least, of the surrounding ramparts and associated stonework belong to the early castle. Indeed it seems likely that it should be classified as a ringwork (but see HERMITAGE). A castle at Hermitage is shown on the Gough map, and is on record in 1300 when Simon Lindsay was appointed by Edward I warden of the de Soulis fortresses of Hermitage and LIDDEL CASTLE (Bain 1881-8, II, nos 1154, 1165). Later in the same year Edward ordered Simon Lindsay to restore 'the castle of Hermitage ... laying out in repair of the walls, houses and others in the said castle ... £20' (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1173; Colvin 1963, I, 412; Galbraith 1975, 162-163).

NY 49 NE 5

A 3 + C 3
The foundations of a hallhouse, which measured c. 11 by 4.5 metres over walls about one metre thick, were associated by Radford (1958, 33-37) and Cruden (1963, 93-94) with Edward Balliol's last refuge in Scotland. However, although Edward seems to have frequently visited the island between 1333 and 1352, it is possible that the hall is of rather earlier date, for a stronghold of the MacDowells on Hestan Island seems to have been burnt by Bruce's supporters in 1308 (Nicholson 1974, 78). During the second War of Independence, it was referred to as a 'peel'. It is possible that one of the nearby enclosures which were detected by Radford are the remains of this. In 1345, after Sir Dougal MacDowell had made his peace with David II, the English surprised and burnt the peel, carrying off Sir Dougal and his household to the Tower of London (Nicholson 1974, 145). It must presumably have been rebuilt by 1347, when Edward Balliol finally left Hestan after making a foray as far as Falkirk (Nicholson 1974, 148; Cruden 1963, 93; Reid 1958a).

A 1

NX 85 SW 11

HILLEND NH 932 547 (Nairnshire)

Corser (1978a, 18) records a possible motte which is now obscured by vegetation but seems to stand 6.5 metres and to 'have been surrounded by a ditch, now partly silted up'.
HILLS OF DUNIPACE NS 837 816 Dunipace (Stirlingshire)

This large mound is presumably the 'Courthill' at Dunipace mentioned in 1510, which Neilson (1898, 227) considered to be the chief messuage of the barony of Herbertshire. As such it would have been the predecessor of the now destroyed Herbertshire Castle (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, III, 537-538). The mound is about 100 metres in diameter and 20 metres high; its summit has a diameter of about 20 metres, and it appears that in the eighteenth century the mound was surrounded by a ditch (RCAHMS 1963, II, 446, no 575). The site of the pre-Reformation church of Dunipace was nearby (NS 837 817).

B 3

NS 88 SW 575

HOBKIRK-DYKEHEADS NT 5822 0735 Hobkirk (Roxburghshire)

This rectangular homestead moat measures 54.86 metres northeast-southwest by 48.77 within a 3.66 metre wide ditch. The rampart, which is still in places as much as 6.10 metres wide and 0.61 metres high, seems originally to have been surrounded by a wall, which has been robbed for nearby dykes (RCAHMS 1956, I, 149-150).

D 1 + A 4

NT 50 NE 3

HOLM FARM NH 6335 4200 Inverness and Bonawe (Inverness-shire)

This site consists of an eroded motte with a surrounding ditch. Its summit diameter is 14 metres in
summit diameter is 14 metres (north-south).

NH 64 SE 29

HOUSTON CASTLE/HOUSTON HOUSE NS 4115 6716 Houston (Renfrewshire)

Talbot (1975, 50, 56) listed this square motte, which may on account of its situation near the mediaeval church have been the chief messuage of the manor at Houston, which in 1270 Christina Mowbray granted to the Friars of the Holy Trinity (Simpson 1960, 18; but see also BAROCHAN OLD HOUSE, HOUSTON, and HOUSTON-KNAPPS HOMESTEAD). However, Barrow (1973, 345-346) records that during the twelfth century Houston was a fee probably held of the Stewart by Baldwin of Biggar, sheriff of Lanark, who in turn granted it to Hugh of Pettinain, whose descendants took the territorial name of Houston. In c 1770 the mound seems to have been used as a bowling green, but a fallen tree has exposed part of an enceinte (Talbot 1975, 50).

B 1 + A 3

NS 46 NW 13

HOUSTON-KNAPPS HOMESTEAD NS 369 688 Houston (Renfrewshire)

The RCAHMS (ms on homestead moats) included this complicated site, which was excavated in 1961-2, in their list of mediaeval moated homesteads (DES 1961, 43; DES 1962, 38). The excavations showed that parts of it also dated from the Prehistoric period.

D 1

NS 36
HOWDEN-MOTE

NT 4584 2686

Selkirk (Selkirkshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 215) followed the RCAHMS (1957, 50, no 26) in recognising this oval rocky knoll, which was formerly surrounded by a wide ditch, as a motte. Its summit measured 72 metres east-west by 45.72. Although very little is known about this site, excavation in 1957 revealed the post-holes of a wooden palisade on the rim of the mound and a stone floor (DES 1957, 33-34).

B 1

NT 42 NE 1

215

HUME CASTLE

NT 7047 4139

Hume (Berwickshire)

This fine stone castle, the ancestral home of the Hume family (but see HUME-PEST KNOWE), was unfortunately reconstructed as a folly during the late eighteenth century. While the rocky knoll, on which the castle stands, might be considered a natural motte, it is possible that parts of the enceinte may date from the twelfth century, as Cruden (1963, 51) appears to have believed. Nonetheless, a thirteenth century date, as MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 106-109) postulated, seems more likely, particularly in the light of its similarity to KINCARDINE CASTLE, TARBERT CASTLE and KINCLAVEN CASTLE, the 'flanking works and towers', which formerly existed at its south-west and south-east corners, and its known history. Hume appears originally to have consisted of a roughly quadrangular castle of enceinte, 40 metres square, but there are also substantial traces of stonework of indeterminate date within the courtyard (RCAHMS 1915, 96; Cuthbert 1910). While these may be early in date, the castle continued in use until the Civil War.

NT 74 SW 3
HUME-PEST KNOWE         NT 7004 4081         Hume (Berwickshire)

Although this now much mutilated artificial mound is traditionally the site of a seventeenth century plague pit, excavation has failed to confirm this, and the possibility that it may be the remains of a motte should perhaps be borne in mind (RCAHMS 1915, 97; but see HUME CASTLE). It adjoins the site of the twelfth century parish church of Hume, which was granted to Kelso Abbey in 1153-65 by Earl Gospatrick.

B 4

HUTTON CASTLE (site)       NT 8888 5493       Hutton (Berwickshire)

Although no trace now remains, MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, IV, 193-199) suggested that the ditch and rampart, which formerly strengthened this naturally strong site, may have formed 'part of the works within which Edward I lay with his army the night before he took the town of Berwick upon Tweed in March 1296'. While Edward does seem to have stopped at Hutton, it seems as likely that these earthworks may have belonged to the predecessor of the existing late mediaeval structure. Thus it may perhaps have been a class C ringwork (Brown 1973, 2).

C 3

HUTTON MOTTE               NY 1635 8936       Hutton and Corrie (Dumfriesshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 108) followed the RCAHMS (1920, 111, no 296) and Neilson (1898, 228) in listing this motte, which occupies
a rocky knoll. It has been surrounded by a ditch, which has been extended on one side to include a rectangular platform, perhaps a small bailey, measuring c 7 metres by 14 metres. The motte's summit diameter is c 7.5 metres, and it is c 7 metres high.

NY 18 NE 1

296

HYND CASTLE NO 5050 4157 Monikie (Angus)

The site of the castle is an apparently scarped mound, 4 to 6 metres high. Warden (1880-5, IV, 426) records that the castle was formerly surrounded 'by water and morass'. It seems possible that it should be considered a form of natural motte.

NO 54 SW 10

HYNFORD-CRANNOG NS 905 418 Pettinain (Lanarkshire)

In spite of Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 171) recording this site as a motte, Talbot (1975, 55) and Laing (1975, 26) realised that although it now appears to be a circular mound, it was formerly surrounded by water, and was in fact clearly a crannog. Laing (ibid) does, however, note that mediaeval pottery (unpublished) has been recovered there.

NS 94 SW 10
Although this site has not been included in any of the more recent lists, Neilson (1898, 226) followed Christison in recognising the 'Law' as a motte. However, during excavations for a water tank a short cist and beaker were recovered, and it would seem that, if this mound was a motte which is perhaps questionable, it is another instance of a prehistoric site that was re-utilised (Mitchell 1934, 154). Nonetheless the possibility that this is a genuine motte is perhaps strengthened by the fact that Idvies was a thanedom, which later became a barony (Jervise 1885, II, 227). It now consists of a circular 4 - 5 metre high mound with a diameter of 24.5 metres.

B 4

NO 54 NW 1

INCHBRACKIE CASTLE  NN 9031 2174  Crieff (Perthshire)

Although both Neilson (1898, 226) and Christison (1897, 18; 1900, 47) considered that this was the site of a 'mote' of unusual size and form, the earthworks, which surround the dome shaped hill and late mediaeval castle, are clearly not a motte. It is also unlikely to be a ringwork for it appears to have an external rampart and a very slight ditch. It is unfortunate that the site is so obscured by undergrowth for it is clearly a most unusual earthwork.

C 4 / B 5

NN 92 SW 6
Simpson and Webster (1972) follow Lord Cooper (1951, 27) in recording a castle at Inchmahome in c. 1300. There is no other evidence for this, and the existing remains apparently date from the seventeenth century (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, IV, 285).

INCHMURRIN CASTLE NS 3730 8631 Kilmaronock (Dumbartonshire)

Although Inchmurrin Castle was reported to be 'newly erected' in the late fourteenth century, it was apparently the chief messuage of the Earldom of Lennox in the early sixteenth century, and it would consequently seem possible that the ditch, which surrounds the rock outcrop on which the castle is situated, may be rather earlier in date (but see BALLOCH CASTLE) (Nicolson 1974, 287; Groome 1885, IV, 288; Chalmers 1887-1902, VI, 864, 874; OES 1851-5, I, 35; Fraser 1869, II, 155-156).

INCHRYE - MOTE HILL NO 2696 1655 Abdie (Fife)

Although Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 119 - not as recorded at NO 272 165) followed the RCAHMS (1933, 6, no 7) in recording this small circular 'mote hill' as a motte, it is more likely to be a prehistoric
monument. Its overall diameter is 15.55 metres, and it seems formerly to have been surrounded by a ditch 1.52 - 3.05 metres wide. Its summit has a diameter of only 5.79 metres.

INNERMESSAN MOTE  NO 21 NE

INNERWICK CASTLE  NT 7351 7369  Innerwick (East Lothian)

Although no part of the existing structure appears to date from before the later Middle Ages, Mrs Armitage (1912, 313) considered the rock, that it occupies, was a natural motte, while both MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 325-328) and the RCAHMS (1924, 53-54, no 87) acknowledged that 'such a commanding and defensible site must, however, have been occupied as a stronghold from an early date'. In fact, this promontory site, which is isolated by a rockcut ditch, may have been a class C
ringwork. In the circumstances, it is perhaps significant that, in the twelfth century, the lands of Innerwick were held by the Stewarts (Barrow 1960, nos 184, 254; Barrow 1976, 311, 351-352).

Despite Cruden's (1963, 49-50) ascription of this castle to the fifteenth century, a recent survey by the RCAHMS (1975, 223-231, no 292) has confirmed MacGibbon and Ross's (1887-92, III, 87-90) earlier conclusion that 'it was primarily a castle of the first period' (thirteenth century) which had been extensively remodelled and extended during the fifteenth century. As Cruden realised, the original phase, the inner bailey appears to have consisted of a square enceinte, measuring 25.7 by 25.1 metres (cf ACHANTUN CASTLE). Renn (1973, 208) included it in his list of Norman Castles, noting that a survey in 1965 had discovered 'remains of early walling with pilaster buttresses like those at CASTLE SWEEN' (DES 1965, 7); Dunbar (1978, 42) also compared it with CASTLE SWEEN. In fact the RCAHMS's recent survey shows that a single flat pilaster buttress projects from its south-east wall, while its east corner is protected by an enlarged clamping buttress which has been hollow at first floor level (cf similar features at CASTLE SWEEN and ST ANDREWS CASTLE, and a similar buttress [tower at BALVENIE CASTLE]. Although the RCAHMS dated this first phase 'in or about the first half of the thirteenth century', the pilaster buttress and buttress/tower indicate that it could even be slightly earlier. It is unfortunate that it has
been quite so drastically reconstructed during the later Middle Ages. Unfortunately little is known about the castle's early history, but the RCAHMS no doubt correctly concluded that it was probably built by a founder member of the Campbell family. However in 1308 when it is first documented, it was in the hands of the MacDougall family (MacPherson 1814-19, I, 58; Galbraith 1975, 162-163; but also note Bain 1881-8, III, no 80 and Barrow 1976, 255). With their defeat in the following year, it reverted to the Campbells, of whom it remained the principal seat until the late fifteenth century.

A 1

NM 91 SE 2

292

INSEWAN - CASTLE HILL  NO 4421 5715  Tannadice (Angus)

Talbot (1975, 54) has recently recognised this site, which had previously been recorded by Christison (1900, 49-50) and Warden (1880-5, V, 196-198), as a motte. It consists of a rocky eminence, which has been scarped and isolated by a ditch, 20 - 30 metres wide. The oval summit measures about 50 metres by 30.

B 1

NO 45 NW 6

INVERALLAN - FORT (site)  NJ 0259 2606  Cromdale (Morayshire)

Although no trace now remains, MacKintosh (1924, 115) recorded that Inverallan House occupied the site of a fort. He appears to have believed it to have been of prehistoric date, but it is perhaps significant that it lay close to the churchyard of Inverallan and that he
also recorded that 'the lands of Inverallan as a separate estate about
1288 appear as a possession of Augustin who styles himself lord of
Inverallan' ('Inveralian in Strathspe'). In the circumstances, it seems
possible that the 'fort' was of mediaeval date and was in fact the
caput of Inverallan.

NJ 02 NW 6

INVERALLOCHY CASTLE NK 0408 6294 Rathen (Aberdeenshire)

Although no part of the existing structure appears to date from earlier
than the sixteenth century, Inverallochy seems to have been the seat of
a cadet branch of the Comyn family from the thirteenth century
(MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, II, 331-333; Ferguson 1914, 69-70;
Galbraith 1975, 162-163; Forrest 1895). In 1277 Alexander Comyn, Earl
of Buchan, granted 'Jurdan Cumyn the whole land of Inuyrafh ... with
the lake and fishings and le Fortre de Inrure ...' (Ferguson 1913,
47-49).

F 3

NK 06 SW 4

INVERAWE - DUN' MOR NN 0128 3254 Glenorchy and Inisphail

(Talbot 1975, 54), presumably influenced by the manner in which the
upcast of its flat-bottomed ditch had been used to raise the interior
by as much as 3 metres, records this triangular earthwork, which had
previously been noted by Christison (1889, 385), as a motte. More
cautiously the RCAHMS (1975, 96, no 206), perhaps impressed by the
discovery of a sherd of mediaeval pottery, pointed out that it bore 'a
close resemblance, both in plan and style of construction, to certain
late mediaeval monuments' but nevertheless maintained that 'in the
absence of any documentary evidence to support this identification, its
date and purpose are uncertain'.

B 2

NN 03 SW 4

206

INVERBEG

NS 345 978

(Dumbartonshire)

Corser (1978c, 15) follows Talbot (1975, 55) in recording this 'roughly
oval natural mound' as a motte. It measures 30 by 23 metres overall
and is 10 metres high. Its summit appears to have been artificially
levelled.

B 1

NS 39 NW -

INVERBERVIE (site)

NO 8 7

Inverbervie (Kincardineshire)

A castle at Inverbervie is mentioned in 1232 x 37 (Simpson and Webster
1972, quoting Lindores Cartulary no XVIII). Presumably it was the
chief messuage of the barony of Inverbervie which, in 1291, Robert Bruce
leased for five years to John Stirling for £16 per annum (Bain 1881-8,
II, no 495). Unfortunately its site is not known, although Mrs Armitage
(1912, 316) quite correctly noted that 'Dr Christison's map shows a
motte near the mouth of the Bervie', which she believed might be
associated with the Melville family.

B 3

NO 87 -
INVERBREAKIE/ NH 6984 6965 Rosskeen (Ross and Cromarty)

INVERGORDON CASTLE (site)

A tradition persists that the site of Invergordon Castle, a Victorian structure demolished in 1928, was formerly occupied by 'Inverbreakie Castle' which is mentioned in the thirteenth century (Groome 1885, VI, 264; Anon 1936, 14-16; Anon 1957, 25-27). Nothing further is known.

NH 66 NE 16

INVERGOWRIE CASTLE NO 3630 3095 Liff and Benvie (Angus)

Renn (1973, 210, quoting Boece 1526, XII, 262) recorded that this, the site of a stone castle built by King Edgar (1097-1107) was at NO 395 307; Talbot (1975a, 54) recording it as a motte. Professor Duncan (1975, 619) also recorded Invergowrie as the site of a motte. In fact there is no evidence that there was ever a motte at either NO 395 307 or NO 363 309; the former map reference being that now occupied by a late mediaeval structure Dudhope Castle (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, IV, 270). Bellenden (1938, III, 181), Boece's translator, claimed that BALEDGARNO CASTLE was the site of the castle that King Edgar (1097-1107) erected and which Alexander I repaired. However Jervise (1885, I, 274; II, 68) questioned this, pointing out that the origin of the name was not 'Bal-Edgar' as hitherto supposed, but 'Bal-ad-gar-cnoc' or the house on a long rough hillock. In fact, Bower (Goodall 1756, I, 285) records that Alexander I (1107-1124) was beginning to build a palatium at Liff (Invergowrie lies within the parish of Liff) when he was surprised by rebels and had to escape per laesionem. This is a most interesting record for although it dates from the fifteenth century, potentially it is one of the earliest references to a castle being built in Scotland.
The use of the word palatum is especially noteworthy for it suggests that the structure referred to was possibly a first floor hall or hall house (see MacKenzie 1927, 150f; cf the eleventh century first floor halls at Chepstow Castle and Grosmont Castle). In spite of Jervise's (1885, I, 29) claim that Alexander's palatum was sited at Hurly Hawkin's Castle, near Liff Church, this was not confirmed by excavations which were carried out there between 1965-67 (DES 1965, 2; DES 1966, 2; DES 1967, 1). In the circumstances, the most likely site for Alexander's castle seems to be that which is still known as Invergowrie Castle. The descriptions and interpretation of this little known site are somewhat puzzling for as the OS Archaeology Branch noted in 1958 much of it has been robbed for its stone, while other parts are obscured by the dumping of field stones (cf Crawford 1949, 138-139). Nevertheless it then consisted of a raised rectangular area with rounded corners, measuring 57 by 32 metres, within which there was a sunken area which measured 34 metres by 10. At its four corners, there was a 'suggestion' of angle towers. This little known site is clearly potentially very important; the more so perhaps for it appears to be the predecessor of Invergowrie House, a much restored structure which appears to include late mediaeval work.

Although Dr W D Simpson (1929a, 126; 1936b, 243) evidently believed that there had been an earthwork castle at Inverharroch, there is now no evidence for this. Indeed it seems unlikely that one ever existed for in 1296 when Edward I stopped here, it was merely described as 'three
houses and no more in a valley between two mountains' (Simpson 1929a, 127; Brown 1894, 5).

INVERKEILLOR-CORBIE KNOWE (site) NO 6919 4891 Inverkeillor (Angus)

Mrs Armitage (1912, 309, following and quoting from the NSA) recognised the 'artificial mound ... bears evident marks of having been a castle long previous to the erection of RED CASTLE' as a motte, and associated it with the Chamberlain, Walter de Berkeley, who was granted Inverkeillor for one knight's service in 1173-78 (Barrow and Scott 1971, no 185).

More recently Talbot (1975, 54) has followed Renn (1973, 233) in recording a (low) motte at NO 689 510 (see LUNAN-MOTTE). This site now seems to have been largely destroyed by coastal erosion and there is now no sign of a fortification. Nevertheless, while it seems more likely that this may have been a prehistoric tumulus, it is probably noteworthy that Warden (1880-5, II, 463) speculated that it had been 'a Danish Fort'. Thus there seems to be a consistent tradition that the site was formerly fortified.

INVERKEITHING NT 1 8 Inverkeithing (Fife)

In 1304 Edward I apparently intended to build a castle at Inverkeithing (cf POLMAISE and TULLIBODY CASTLE). A payment is recorded in that year 'from the Wardrobe to the mason Henry of Carden 'eunti in com' Northumb' pro utensilibus providendis pro castro quod Rex facere proponit apud
Enderkethin" (Colvin 1963, I, 418-419, quoting BL Add MS 35292 ff 24v, 32). There is no evidence that the works advanced beyond this stage, and the actual site has not as yet been detected.

NT 18

INVERKIP CASTLE (site) NS 2056 7292 Inverkip (Renfrewshire)

MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, I, 296-297) acknowledged that 'there was a castle here in the days of Bruce ...', but dated the existing structure to 'probably about the end of the fifteenth century' (Galbraith 1975, 162-163). It was in English hands in 1301, when it seems to have been supplied by sea (Bain 1881-8, II, nos 1224, 1235). In 1304, Robert Leyburn was constable on behalf of Edward I (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1519; see also AYR CASTLE). Two years later, immediately after the murder of Comyn, Inverkip was besieged by Robert Boyd, acting on behalf of Bruce (Barrow 1976, 209). Notwithstanding this, a little later Edward I ordered Adam Gordon to hold Thomas Randolph, a prisoner after the battle of Methven, in the castle of Inverkip (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1807). Although it has been claimed as 'the original seat of the Stewarts', it is perhaps relevant that, during the third quarter of the twelfth century, Inverkip was a fee, which Baldwin of Biggar held as a tenant of Walter I, the first hereditary Stewart (Barrow 1973, 347; 1976, 209).
INVERLOCHY CASTLE  NN 1203 7544  Kilmonivaig (Inverness-shire)

This was the chief seat of the Comyns, lords of Lochaber (Ferguson 1914, 75). In 1297, it is recorded as a castrum, when a naval engagement was fought near it (Stevenson 1870, II, 190). Perhaps significantly it seems that it may have had 'a small harbour or dock and sea gate' on its north side (Cruden 1963, 57-58). Although it must have been one of the most impressive castles in Scotland in 1300, the castrum de Inverloque was surrendered to Bruce in November 1307 'by the deceit and treachery of the garrison' (Barnes and Barrow 1970, 51, 58; Galbraith 1975, 162-163, 166-167; Sellar 1975, 161; Simpson and Webster 1972; Nicholson 1974, 77). MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, I, 73-78) recognised it as belonging to the thirteenth century (their Period I), refuting earlier conjecture that it might not have been built until the fifteenth century. Toy (1966, 132-133), Dr W D Simpson (1959b, 8), Dunbar (1978, 43) and Cruden (1963, 57-64) have all also agreed that it substantially belongs to the late thirteenth century. Cruden (1963, 61) even went as far as suggesting that 'Inverlochy is hardly likely to be later than 1280, say about 1270-80', while Toy (1966, 132) suggested that it dated from about 1270. MacKenzie (1927) appears to have ignored it. The castle remains a particularly fine quadrangular castle of enceinte with four projecting round corner towers which invite comparison with the BLACK CASTLE OF MOULIN, the other Comyn castle at LOCHINDORB and further afield Kidwelly (Carmarthenshire) and Dunluce (Antrim). One of the towers, the west, is larger and has clearly been used as a donjon (cf KILDRUMMY CASTLE and BOTHWELL CASTLE) and the castle is also noteworthy for other features: the unusual intra-mural stairways, the long narrow loops with fishtailed sills similar to those at DUNSTAFFNAGE CASTLE, Conway (Caernarvonshire) and Skenfrith (Monmouthshire), and, perhaps, especially the apparently very simple form of both entrances. On three
of its four sides Inverlochy has been surrounded by a ditch; the other side being protected by the river. The ditch has a wide berm, and Toy (1966, 132) suggested that Inverlochy had been converted in the fifteenth century into a concentric castle by the construction of an outer curtain wall. In fact, there seems to be no evidence for this, and it appears that the outer wall is probably a modern folly. Nevertheless, it is possible that the wide berm was previously enclosed by a timber palisade (cf. BALVENIE CASTLE and KILDRUMMY CASTLE).

A 1

NN 17 NW 1

INVERNESS CASTLE (site) NH 6664 4510 Inverness and Bonawe (Inverness-shire)

Although Mrs Armitage (1912, 321) suggested that this royal castle was 'built by David I when he annexed Moray', the earliest contemporary reference appears to be in 1187, where William the Lion 'remained in the castle which is called Inverness' while his army defeated Donald macHeth nearby (Anderson 1908, 295; Renn 1973, 210; Duncan 1975, 194; Skene 1871, 11, 270). Ten years later the castle is again mentioned, when Thorfinn, the son of Earl Harald, was also defeated near it (Duncan 1975, 194; Simpson and Webster 1973, quoting Melrose Chron, no 103). The Royal Exchequer paid for the construction of 'a domus for the King of Scotland and a garderobe at Inverness Castle' in 1264 x 1266 (Burnett 1878, I, 14). In 1291-2 the castle was held by William de Braytoft (MacPherson 1814-19, I, 11; Bain 1881-8, II, nos 508, 587) (see also DINGWALL CASTLE and NAIRN CASTLE). It had previously been held by William de Soules (Barrow 1976, 50-51). By August 1297 the castle appears to have fallen into the hands of the Scots. It seems likely
that this resulted in Reginald Cheyne (see DUFFUS CASTLE) being captured (Barran 1934, 63). Nevertheless it presumably was recaptured by the English in 1303 (Barrow 1976, 122). Between 1304 and 1306, when he appears to have gone over to Bruce, the castle was held on behalf of the English by a local burgess called Pilche (Barran 1934, 195, 239). Nevertheless probably in November 1307 Sir Gilbert de Glencarnie had lost the castle to Bruce, perhaps 'because of a lack of water' (Barran 1934, 290). The Scots had then 'completely dismantled it down to its foundations' (Barnes and Barrow 1970, 51-52, 58; Galbraith 1975, 166-167, 163). As Mrs Armitage (1912, 321) realised this castle seems to have been a motte, presumably 'the mount of the castle of Invernys' mentioned in 1509 (MacKenzie 1927, 113). The site is now obscured by later buildings.

NH 64 NE 9

INVERQUEICH CASTLE/ NO 2780 4964 Alyth (Perthshire)

ALYTH CASTLE

The earliest reference to the castrum of Inverqueich appears to be in 1266, when the Royal Exchequer made a payment to its constable. Nevertheless, there is every reason to think that it is one and the same as the castle of Alyth mentioned in 1189-99 (Burnett 1878, I, 4; Barrow and Scott 1971, no 410; Renn 1973, 352). In 1296, Inverqueich was visited by Edward I, while on his way north to Elgin (Stevenson 1870, II, 28; Galbraith 1973, 162-164; Skene 1871-2, II, 353; Skene 1880, 214; Warden 1885, V, 105). MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, IV, 394) recorded that although the site of the castle was being used as a garden for a nearby farm, a section of walling, with possibly a postern in it,
remained. The site is now pasture, but sections of rubble walling remain, giving the impression that they date from the period under discussion, and that they probably belonged to a castle of enceinte. On the north, it is possible to detect traces of a substantial ditch. This site might well repay further work.

A 1

NO 24 NE 17

INVERQUHARITY NO 4102 5803 Kirriemuir (Angus)

A motte has been reported near the late mediaeval castle (information ex G Stell).

B 1

NO 45 NW 3

INVERSHIN CASTLE/DUFFUS NH 5726 9636 Creich (Sutherland)

Dr W D Simpson (1923e, 48) records that 'at Invershin, on the Kyle of Sutherland may be seen the moated mound of an early castle whose name of Duffus indicates its former connection with the De Moravias'. Perhaps it was one of those built by Bishop Gilbert Moray. It now consists of the very slight remains of a stone castle on a mound (motte) which is 4.27 metres high and has been surrounded by a ditch (RCAHMS 1911a, 36, no 100).

B 2

NH 59 NE 2

100
INVERUGIE - CASTLEHILL

Although the existing castle was built by the Keiths in the sixteenth century, Inverugie appears to have been the principal messuage of the Cheyne family from the reign of William the Lion (Galbraith 1975, 162-163, not Comyn; Ferguson 1913, 20-23) (see DUFFUS). Previously it seems to have belonged to the le Neym family. Mrs Armitage (1912, 310) recognised the adjoining 'round flat-topped hill' as a motte, which is now 31 metres in diameter, 3.6 metres high and has a summit diameter of 14 metres (Chalmers 1901a; Spence 1892, 92; Forrest 1904, 120-127). There are some possible traces of a ditch on its south-west side.

B1

INVERURIE - THE BASS

The royal castle of Inverurie, commonly called The Bass, appears to provide one of the finest examples of a motte and bailey castle in Scotland. In fact only the upper 1.2 metres of the Bass, which is 15.24 metres high and now has summit diameter of 18.29 metres, is artificial, and the present profile is the result of nineteenth century improvements (Simpson 1924h, 39-42; Ritchie 1954, 28; Davidson 1892, 42-56; Renn 1973, 210; Simpson and Webster 1972, no 15; MacKenzie 1927, 10-12; Cruden 1963, 10, 27, 78; Simpson 1943, 21). Prior to these, the Bass and Little Bass (the bailey) were connected, although they seem to have been linked by a (flying?) bridge or gangway of indeterminate age (personal communication from Mrs Irvine, Barra Castle; Davidson 1892, 45-56). The Bass seems to have had an external ditch of up to 3.05 metres wide and at least 2.44 metres deep (Simpson 1924h, 41). The raised bailey (the Little Bass) is an unusual feature, but it is probably
largely, if not entirely, natural and, no doubt, reflects the problem of the low lying nature of the site. There is no evidence that the structures were ever anything but wood. Pottery has been recovered which suggests that the site was still occupied in the late fourteenth/early fifteenth century (Curle 1919, 46-51). It was a (principal?; cf DUNNIDEER CASTLE) messuage of the earldom/lordship of Garioch, which William the Lion granted to his brother together with other lands for ten knights' service (Barrow and Scott 1971, 28); its earliest known constable (in 1178) being Malcolm, son of Bartolf and the ancestor of the Leslie family (see LESLIE and CASKIEBEN) (Davidson 1878, 2). Nevertheless the castle was probably originally erected in c 1150.

NJ 72 SE 13

IRONGRAY - HALL HILL   NX 9 7  Kirkpatrick-Irongray (Kirkcudbrightshire)

Although Neilson (1898, 228) and Christison evidently believed this site and also IRONGRAY-INGLESTOWN were motes, it seems more likely that both were forts (RCAHMS 1914, no 321). Neilson suggested that this was another case where one has a New Work succeeding the Old Work as the chief messuage of, in this case, Irongray.

NX 97
321
The RCAHMS (1914, no 322) classify this site as a fort and not as a motte as Neilson (1898, 228) and Christison believed it (and IRONGRAY - HALL HILL) to be.

Although there is now no trace of this mound and its site is part of a golf course, this motte remains noteworthy for it was one of the first to be excavated in Scotland. Unfortunately the excavation carried out in 1917 failed to discover much information about the structure, which presumably surmounted it (although it was possible to demonstrate that the motte had been heightened at a secondary period (Watson 1918, 60-65; cf Clifford's Tower, York). Pottery was also recovered, some of which is now in the Kelvingrove Museum, Glasgow (Ludovic Mann Collection). It appeared to date from the thirteenth and early fourteenth century (Curle 1918, 66-72). Prior to excavation, the mound measured 101 by 22.25 metres with a summit diameter of 7.62 metres. It was 4.57 metres high. Perhaps, it is noteworthy that there was a castle at Irvine by 1184 (Anderson 1922, II, 286; Simpson and Webster 1972, quoting Gesta Regis Henrici Secundi, Roles Series 1867, I, 312-321). Renn (1973, 355) suggested that the documented castle was at this site, or less probably at a low motte at NS 342 356 (I can find no evidence for there being a motte at this map reference, but it may be that he is...
referring to LAWTHORN MOUNT (NS 3466 4076) which is also in Irvine Parish). It is equally possible that the castle, referred to in 1184, was at some other site; perhaps closer to the burgh (cf IRVINE-SEAGATE CASTLE). Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 42) included this site in his list of mottes. It is perhaps noteworthy that in 1296 Elena la Zouche, one of the heirs of the de Quincies and the de Morvilles, was granted Cunningham and a third of Irvine for a third of a knight's service (Bain 1881-8, II, no 824).

NS 34 SW 7

IRVINE-SEAGATE CASTLE NS 3192 3915 Irvine (Ayrshire)

MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, IV, 234-240), while recognising that portions of this structure may 'be a fragment of an earlier castle which possibly existed here', refuted prior claims (which have since been resurrected) that parts of the Seagate Castle dated from the thirteenth century or earlier, suggesting that it was in fact for all its 'Normanish' feel of late mediaeval date. Nevertheless it remains possible that this, rather than IRVINE-KIDSNEUK/BARTONHOLM or LAWTHORN MOUNT, is the site of the castle at Irvine mentioned in 1184 (Anderson 1922, II, 286).

A 5

NS 33 NW 3

JEDBURGH CASTLE/ NT 6478 2018 Jedburgh (Roxburghshire)

'JEDWORTH' CASTLE (site)

Although all trace of the castle was destroyed when the prison was built in 1823, Mrs Armitage (1912, 321) suggested that it was built by
David I, and pointed out that 'an old plan of the town in 1762 ... shows the outline of the castle to have been exactly that of a motte and bailey, though, as no hachures are given, it is not absolutely convincing (RCAHMS 1956, I, 210, no 431). Renn (1973, 211) too listed it as a motte of the castle mentioned in 1147 x 52 (Laurie 1905, 152-153, 409). Malcolm IV died there in 1165 (Ritchie 1954, 361). Although it was held in 1173 by William the Lion, it seems, in 1221, to have been included in Queen Joanna's marriage settlement (Anderson 1908, 247; Bain 1881-8, I, no 808). As a result of damage incurred during a winter storm in 1290, the Royal Exchequer paid for the repair of walls and adjoining buildings, while, in the following year, the castle was kept for Edward I by Lawrence de St Maw, who was succeeded by Thomas de Burnham, Brian FitzAlan and Hugh de Eyland (Burnett 1878, I, 43; Bain 1881-8, I, no 547; II, nos 853, 1027; MacPherson 1814-19, I, 2, 11; Galbraith forthcoming, no 100). In 1295, Edward demanded the handing over of the castle, which fell into his hands the following year (Maxwell 1913, 125; Barrow 1976, 96; Nicholson 1974, 50; Galbraith forthcoming, no 136). The castle was then entrusted to Thomas de Burnham (Stevenson 1870, II, 264; MacPherson 1814-19, I, 23, 36). Nevertheless in 1298 the Abbot of Jedburgh offered to jointly undertake the custody of the castle and to partly pay for repairs to houses within it (Stevenson 1870, II, 264-265). Whether this offer was taken up is uncertain, but in the same year the garrison under Richard Hastings perhaps significantly included four carpenters, two masons, two smiths and four ditchers (Stevenson 1870, II, 312-314; Colvin 1963, I, 409). Although Richard Hastings still seems to have been its constable in 1304, Henry Beaumont seems to have been in command, perhaps in an overall manner as John of Brittany was in 1305, in 1300 and 1309 (Galbraith forthcoming, nos 276, 373; Bain 1881-8, II, no 1164; Barrow 1976, 190; MacPherson 1814-19, I, 80). Evidently part, at least, of the castle
was stone, for, in 1301, Edward I ordained that half of the archers of
the garrison were to be masons and carpenters so that they could repair
the walls (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1286). Further repairs to houses within
the castle seem to have taken place in 1306/7 (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1866;
Galbraith forthcoming, no 512). Exactly when the castle fell into
Scottish hands is uncertain. It seems still to have been held by the
English in 1313 (MacPherson 1814-19, I, 111; Nicholson 1974, 85). It
was refortified in 1334 by Henry Percy to whom the castle was then
granted to be maintained as a private castle (MacPherson 1814-19, I,
280; Colvin 1963, I, 422; Nicholson 1965, 170). By 1335-6, the castle
seems to have included a great tower (RCAHMS 1956, I, 210).

\[ A + B 2 \]

NT 62 SW 35

431

KEIR KNOWE OF DRUM NS 6365 9536 Kippen (Stirlingshire)

This site was excavated by the RCAHMS (1963, I, 176-178, no 187) in
1957. On the summit of this scarped natural knoll, they discovered
nine postholes of what appeared to have been a square wooden tower (cf
KINNAIRD-BARTON HILL or Abinger (Surrey)). The summit appeared to have
been defended by a double palisade on three sides and a drystone wall on
the fourth side (but could this indicate more than one phase?).
Perhaps surprisingly no dateable artifacts were recovered during the
excavation, and the excavators were consequently unable to date the
structures more precisely than to the early Middle Ages. Stell (Simpson
and Webster 1972, no 220) and Dunbar (1978, 40) noted this site.
KEIR OF CASHLEY/ NS 5562 9290 Drymen (Stirlingshire)

BALLOCHNECK-EARTHWORK

Sstell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 218) concurred with the RCAHMS (1963, II, 418, no 481) in accepting that this site is a natural motte, similar to KEIR KNOWE OF DRUM. It is about 12.19 metres high, and the circular summit, which seems to have been surrounded by a rampart, has a diameter of about 19.81 metres. On its south-west side, about 1.83 metres below the summit, there is a possibly natural terrace which may have acted as a very small bailey.

B 1

NS 59 SE 6

481

KELLY/HADDO HOUSE (site) NJ 8673 3465 Udny (Aberdeenshire)

When the hall to the west of Haddo House was built in 1890, foundations of an old building, with walls 3.05 metres thick, were recovered which are likely to be the remains of the Old House of Kelly. Although these may date from the later Middle Ages for there was a castle here in the second quarter of the seventeenth century, it is perhaps relevant that the Earls of Buchan had a residence at Kelly in the second half of the thirteenth century (Bremney 1892, 179; Ferguson 1913, 5, 9-10, 69-70; Ferguson 1914, 74; Barran 1934, 328).
KELTON-MOTE  NX 7748 5798  Kelton (Kirkcudbrightshire)

A motte has been formed by levelling the summit and scarping the sides of this rock outcrop. Its summit measures 21 by 13 metres, and is approximately 5.5 metres high. It was probably the chief messuage of the barony of Gelston (or Galvilston), which seems to have been held by a family of the same name. It was listed by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 154), Neilson (1898, 227), Coles (1891, 387-388), the RCAHMS (1914, 98-100, no 192) and Truckell and Williams (1967, 154). Finds recovered during a small excavation confirmed that it had been occupied during the early Middle Ages (Curle 1912).

192

KELTON - THE DITCH  NX 7833 5722  Kelton (Kirkcudbrightshire)

This earthwork, a homestead moat, lies in a hollow (Peachem 1956, 64; RCAHMS 1914, II, 103, no 200; RCAHMS mss). Although cultivation has destroyed its north and west sides, in 1968 it was still possible to detect the east and west sides of the platform which measured 44.5 and 32 metres respectively within a 9-12 metre wide ditch. A similar, but smaller, structure formerly existed to the north, but no trace of it remained by 1968.

200
KEMP'S CASTLE NS 7728 0887 Sanquhar (Dumfriesshire)

Although this promontory site has previously been classified as a prehistoric fort, the OS Archaeology Branch have suggested that it is rather a motte and bailey (Feachem 1977, 118; RCAHMS 1920, 193, no 557). In fact, it is possible that it is another instance of a prehistoric site which was re-utilised during the Middle Ages. It consists of a high plateau, measuring 111 metres by up to 18 metres, between two streams. On the west it was protected by three ditches and ramparts. Within the 'bailey', a mound 3 metres high may have been a motte. Although Feachem (1977, 118) thought that this was a vitrified fort, it seems that the wall, of which no trace survives above ground level, may have been mortared and thus may have been mediaeval. In the light of the controversy over this site, it is, perhaps, one which warrants further attention (see also SANQUHAR CASTLE, SANQUHAR-RYEHILL and SEAN CAER).

A 4 + B 3

NS 70 NE 1

557

KENMORE NN 7 4 Kenmore (Perthshire)

In spite of Professors Duncan (1975, 441) and Barrow (1973, 371; 1976, 216) agreeing that by the second half of the mid-thirteenth century the Earl of Strathearn had a residence at 'Kenmore', to which he retreated in 1306 before Bruce's defeat at Methven, its site remains uncertain. Duncan (1975, 441) records that it 'can be identified with the flat promontory formed by Loch and River Earn opposite St Fillans. Palisaded, and probably with a ditch on the third side, it was secure enough to withstand the insults, slings and arrows of an outraged
In the light of MacGibbon and Ross's (1887-92, IV, 256-260) recognition that this late mediaeval structure occupied 'an isolated conical knoll' and that 'the site of Kenmore was admirably adapted for a fortress, and it is supposed to have been occupied as such from an early period, having been one of the strengths of the ancient Lords of Galloway, and also a favourite residence of John Balliol', it is noteworthy that Mrs Armitage (1912, 308-309) also noted the 'knoll' as a motte. Recently Tabraham (personal communication) has also recognised the hill as naturally well-fortified, while pointing out that there is no conclusive evidence that it was occupied in the early Middle Ages.

NN 74 NE 45

KENMORE CASTLE    NX 635 764    Kells (Kirkcudbrightshire)

In the light of MacGibbon and Ross's (1887-92, IV, 256-260) recognition that this late mediaeval structure occupied 'an isolated conical knoll' and that 'the site of Kenmore was admirably adapted for a fortress, and it is supposed to have been occupied as such from an early period, having been one of the strengths of the ancient Lords of Galloway, and also a favourite residence of John Balliol', it is noteworthy that Mrs Armitage (1912, 308-309) also noted the 'knoll' as a motte. Recently Tabraham (personal communication) has also recognised the hill as naturally well-fortified, while pointing out that there is no conclusive evidence that it was occupied in the early Middle Ages.

NN 67

179
KERROWMORE - TOM NA CUAIRTEIG  NN 5892 4674  Fortingall (Perthshire)

This unusual site consists of two concentric terraces enclosing a D-shaped summit which measures 24 metres north west - south east by 12 metres. It has been recognised by Talbot (1975, 56) as a terraced motte. It may be associated with the MacDougall family.

B 2

NN SE 2

KILBRIDE - BRUCE'S CASTLE  NR 9922 3490  Kilbride (Argyllshire)

Although the OS Archaeology Branch at one time believed that this earthwork, which has been traditionally associated with Bruce, might be 'an eroded motte', it now appears more likely that it is an Iron Age fort.

B 5

NR 93 SE 1

KILBUCHO  NT 0628 3465  Broughton, Glenholm and Kilbucho (Peeblesshire)

Neilson (1898, 227) included Kilbucho in his list of mottes on the basis of a reference in 1630 to a 'Moitt or Maynis' which he, no doubt, correctly associated with the barony of the same name. While the RCAHMS (1967) include no such site, their investigators did record a circular earthwork at NT 0628 3465 which they classified as 'an earthwork or settlement' of presumably prehistoric date. In the light of its proximity to the pre-Reformation church of Kilbucho and the width of its ditch (6 - 9 metres), it now seems possible to the author that this oval earthwork, which measures 82.5 metres north-south by 78 metres, may in
fact be a mediaeval ringwork and as such be the site referred to (RCAHMS 1967, I, 189, no 449).

KILBULACK CASTLE (site)  NJ 0967 6030  Alves (Morayshire)

Talbot (1975, 51, 55) reported that a natural motte had been formed by scarping a drumlin, which has recently been removed for its gravel content.

KILCHURN CASTLE  NN 132 276  Kilchurn (Argyllshire)

In spite of Lord Cooper's (1951, 27, which is quoted by Simpson and Webster 1972) claim that a castle existed at Kilchurn in c. 1300, neither MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, I, 382-384) nor the RCAHMS (1975, 231-240, no 293) detected any evidence, documentary, architectural or even archaeological, that the site was fortified any earlier than c. 1450.

KILCONQUHAR HOUSE (site)  NO 4931 0269  Kilconquhar (Fife)

MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, V, 304-308) record that the existing
structure, which dates from the sixteenth century and later, 'occupies a low situation, and was surrounded by a fosse and mound, remains of which seem to have existed down to' the nineteenth century. While these earthworks may have dated from the later Middle Ages, it is equally possible that they belonged to an earlier structure, perhaps even a homestead moat. It is, perhaps, noteworthy that in the early thirteenth century a cadet branch of the family of the Earls of Fife took the territorial name of Kilconquhar (Barrow 1976, 36; Duncan 1975, 584) or that Barran (1934, 309) recorded that Walter Bickerton was lord of Kilconquhar (see CUPAR CASTLE). Unfortunately there appears now to be no trace of the 'fosse and mound'.

KILDRUMMY CASTLE NJ 455 164 Kildrummy (Aberdeenshire)

This castle has long been recognised as one of the most important early castles in Scotland, and it has consequently been the subject of numerous archaeological and architectural surveys during the last century (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, I, 108-113; Simpson 1920; Simpson 1923d; Simpson 1928a, 36-80; Simpson 1943; Simpson 1968a; Apted 1963, 208-236; Apted 1972, 188-189). While there is no contemporary record of its building, a seventeenth century source ascribed it to Gilbert Moray, Bishop of Caithness (1223-45) on behalf of the King, and this possibility is perhaps strengthened by a grant by Alexander II to the bishopric of Moray of Kildrummy in 1237 (Scouler 1959, 41). Nonetheless, the earliest documented reference to the castle is in 1296 when Edward I visited it on his way back from Elgin. By then, the castle already belonged to the Earls of Mar (Stevenson 1870, II, 30).
Edward again stayed at Kildrummy in 1303, and it appears that he probably had James of St George in attendance. This may indicate some connection between this mason and the castle (Simpson 1928b, 36–80; Stevenson 1870, II, 30; Colvin 1963, I, 419). Subsequently Kildrummy played a not inconsiderable part in Scottish history, perhaps the most notable event being the siege of 1306 when the castle was held, by Nigel Bruce, against an English force led by the young Prince Edward of Caernarvon. The castle was captured after it had been fired by a traitorous defender (Bain 1881–8, no 1829, 1833; Maxwell 1907, 33; Colvin 1963, I, 419; Skene 1880, II, 177; Skene 1871–2, II, 335; Thomson and Innes 1814–75, I, 122; Skeat 1894, 82–86). Edward was obviously aware of the importance of the castle for the previous year he had ordered the future King Robert I, who was the young Earl of Mar’s guardian, to place the castle in 'the keeping of one for whom he should answer' (Bain 1881–8, no 1691). In 1335 the castle was held by Bruce’s sister against David of Strathbogie (Nicholson 1974, 132; Nicholson 1965, 217–218, 227–231). Beyond a wide berm, the castle is surrounded by a large ditch (24.36 metres wide and 4.57–6.10 metres deep), which Simpson (1923d, 139–150) thought was originally prehistoric. Although MacKenzie (1927, 57) was probably mistaken in thinking that it might be part of an earlier motte and bailey castle, it is probably mediaeval (see KILDRUMMY-CASTLEHILL). It is possible that it was either erected to provide protection while the stone castle was being erected, or that it was an attempt to provide the castle with a form of concentric defence (Cruden 1963, 77–78). MacGibbon and Ross (1887–92, I, 108–113) suggested that dated from the first half of the thirteenth century; this was questioned by MacKenzie (1927, 55–61) who found it difficult to relate the documentary evidence to the architecture and consequently concluded by 'suggesting that probably rather more fourteenth and fifteenth century work subsists in Kildrummy than has hitherto been recognised'. The interpretation of the surviving structural
remains, and in particular the question of how much of the existing castle dates from before the War of Independence, is still to some extent in question. There are five elements to this problem: the rubble built sections of the curtain wall, the chapel, the mural towers and donjon, the northern curtain wall and first-floor hall, and the massive gatehouse. Toy (1966, 119-120) and Simpson (1923d, 128) originally thought that 'probably the whole of the original castle was completed about 1250', that the windows in the Warden's Tower were early fourteenth century insertions, and that parts of the present west curtain had been reconstructed after being slighted by the English in 1306. Simpson (1928, 73) was later to note that the plan of the gatehouse was very similar to that built at Harlech by Edward I, and it does seem that it was probably built, albeit with English advice rather than money, after the outbreak of the War of Independence (Colvin 1963, I, 419; Cruden 1963, 74). Alternatively it has recently been suggested that the castle was built as a simple stone enclosure before 1250, that the chapel was added about the middle of the century, and that King Edward was responsible for all the other additions, ie the gatehouse keep, and mural towers including the donjon. If this is so, the plan is an anachronism, but can nonetheless be fairly compared with Caernarvon Castle where there is the same combination, albeit on a grander scale, of gatehouse, hall and major tower sited on the line of enceinte (Cruden 1963, 74-78; Apted 1963, 208-236; Apted 1972, 188-189). Although this latter model seems to be currently in fashion and no doubt Dr Simpson was overenthusiastic when he suggested that the stonework of the donjon, the Snow Tower, has 'a most decidedly Norman appearance' (1923d, 127), it still seems unlikely that it dates from as late as the end of the century. Simpson's suggestion, that it owes a debt of some sort to the massive tower of Coucy (Aisne), is still attractive. He was also able to rebut MacKenzie's doubts (Simpson 1923d,
152; Cruden 1963, 18; Simpson 1928, 36-80). The Snow Tower was evidently a most unusual structure for it originally was vaulted at least five levels. This is a most important castle and it is consequently particularly unfortunate that it is so ruinous.

KILDRUMMY - CASTLEHILLOCK   NJ 4708 1690   Kildrummy (Aberdeenshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 5) followed Simpson (1928, 41; 29, 108; 1944, 137, 143-144) in recognising this large gravel mound as a motte. Its proximity to the parish church and deserted burgh site may strengthen the possibility that this was the predecessor of the thirteenth century stone castle (Simpson 1968; but see KILDRUMMY CASTLE). It has been damaged by ploughing.

KILKERRAN/   NS 2980 0019   Dailly (Ayrshire)

MONKWOOD - MOTE KNOWE

A turf covered wall appears to enclose the summit of this natural mound, which Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 41) recognised as a possible motte. Furthermore, it seems that the wall could be an oval shell keep. The oval summit measures 25 by 8 metres, and varies in height from about 5 to 14 metres (Christison 1893, 384-385).
KILMACOLM - CASTLE HILL  NS 3458 6603  Kilmacolm (Renfrewshire)

This oval fort on a rocky promontory probably dates from the Iron Age, and is unlikely to be the motte site referred to by Neilson (1898, 230) as 'Duchall, Kilmacolm' (see KILMACOLM - MOTE HILL).

NS 36 NW 9

KILMACOLM - DENNISTON  NS 3580 6834  Kilmacolm (Renfrewshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 207) recorded this mound as a probable motte, although there is no evidence of a surrounding ditch. It was trenched in 1894, and found largely to consist of clay. About 1.22 metres below the surface, Murray (1898, 3-4), the excavator, found four rows of rough boulders, below which there was a thin layer of ash. These rather enigmatic finds, perhaps, indicate that it is of prehistoric date, but this does not, of course, rule out the possibility that it may have been re-used as a motte (but see KILMACOLM - PENNYTERSAL). It now consists of a mound, 24 metres in overall diameter with a flat summit measuring 14 metres east-west by 13 metres. It varies in height from 2 to 4 metres. In the thirteenth century, Kilmacolm included two main baronies, Duchal and Denniston, the latter of which in the twelfth century was called 'the land of Daniel' and was a fee held of the Stewarts by a family with the territorial name of Denniston (Barrow 1973, 346).

NS 36 NE 13
KILMACOLM - MOTE HILL (site) NS 3527 6611 Kilmacolm (Renfrewshire)

Although this monument was totally levelled in the first half of the nineteenth century, Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 206) suggested that it was the site of a possible motte. It is also probably the motte site identified by Neilson (1898, 230) as 'Duchall, Kilmacolm'. As such, it may be a predecessor of DUCHAL CASTLE.

B 3

NS 36 NE 11

KILMACOLM - PENNYTERSAL NS 3368 7117 Kilmacolm (Renfrewshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 205) recognised this mound, which had previously compared with KILMACOLM - DENNISTON, as a motte (Murray 1898, 3). Although it is slightly damaged on the north, it still measures approximately 27 metres by 23, and is about 3 metres high. Attached to the mound are the remains of what may be the remains of a bailey rampart. In the thirteenth century, the parish of Kilmacolm included two large baronies, Duchall and Denniston, and it is possible that this, rather than KILMACOLM - DENNISTON, was the caput of the latter (Barrow 1973, 346).

B 2 +

NS 37 SW 9

KILMARNOCK - CASTLEHILL NS 4837 3885 Kilmarnock (Ayrshire)

Although Smith (1895, 105) noted that this mound had been considerably levelled by cultivation, Talbot (1975, 54) has recently included it in a list of mottes. It appears to be a natural motte, with a diameter of
about 20 metres.

NS 43 NE 2

KILMAURS - GREENHILL MOUND NS 4013 3916 Kilmaurs (Ayrshire)

This appears to be another instance where a prehistoric tumulus may have been re-utilised as a motte for when it was excavated by McAlister a skeleton and a quantity of large stones were discovered (MacNaught 1912, 35-37). Although it has been damaged by the construction of a dairy, Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 54) listed it as a motte (Smith 1895, 95). Its summit diameter is 21 metres, and it is on average 4 metres high. Mrs Armitage (1912, 311-312) recorded a motte in Kilmaurs parish (but see also KILMAURS - TUMULUS and CARMEL BANK - MOTE) which she associated with either Warnebald, the progenitor of the Cunningham family, or the De Morvilles, lords of Cunningham. It is not now possible to determine to which site in Kilmaurs she was referring.

NS 43 NW 1

KILMAURS - TUMULUS (site) NS 3974 3877 Kilmaurs (Ayrshire)

Although this 'tumulus' was levelled in the nineteenth century, it has been compared with KILMAURS - GREENHILL MOUND which is clearly a motte (ONE 1856, 40). Its situation, perhaps, supports the contention that this too was probably a motte. No trace of any remains now exists.

NS 33 NE 6
Although the MacDonells of Keppoch seem to have erected a residence here in the early sixteenth century, the existing earthworks have been listed by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 129) as a motte and bailey. It occupies a spur, which has been isolated by two ditches 4 - 5 metres deep, beyond which an outer enclosure or bailey has been enclosed by another ditch with an outer bank. The motte summit measures 40 metres north-south by 16 to 30 metres east-west.

Although this site is now very overgrown and was refortified in the later Middle Ages, it may originally have been a motte or, perhaps, a ring-work. The platform of the site has been isolated from the remainder of the ridge by a water-filled ditch. It seems to have been a residence of Clan Chattan (McCulloch 1938, 123).

This site consists of a double ditch enclosing an area 57.91 metres north-south by 73.15 metres east-west. Its outer ditch is 5.49 metres across, while the inner one is 9.75 metres wide. The RCAHMS (typescript - visited 1957) suggested that the situation and structure were not
incompatible with an early mediaeval date. While it may be a mediaeval ring-work, it might equally well be an Iron Age fort.

C 3

KILSYTH - BALCASTLE  NS 7011 7818  Kilsyth (Stirlingshire)

This oval motte, which was recorded by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 223), has been formed from a natural knoll. The RCAHMS (1963, I, 173-174, no 182) noted that its height varied from 3.66 - 12.19 metres, while its summit measured 36.58 metres north-west - south-east by 25.91 metres. On the north, slight traces remained of a 5.49 metre wide ditch.

B 1

KINCARDINE CASTLE  NN 9465 1097  Blackford (Perthshire)

Although Kincardine and other lands had been granted in 1172 x 1173 to Malise, son of the Earl of Strathearn, in return for the service of one knight, in the mid thirteenth century the lands were granted by Earl Malise of Strathearn to David Graham, Depute Justicias of Lothian and something of a power in the kingdom (Barrow 1973, 312; Groome 1885, IV, 391; Duncan 1975, 562-563). Until the castle was demolished during the Civil War, Kincardine was to be the chief seat of the Grahams of Montrose. The castle is reported to have been a quadrangular structure with walls 4.57 metres thick, which were protected on three sides by a dry ditch; the site being a promontory (Groome 1885, IV, 391; Reid 1899,
37-49). Unfortunately, very little now remains except some probably late stonework and parts of the ditch. Nevertheless, the wall thickness, if it is correctly reported, would seem abnormally thick for a late mediaeval structure, and David Graham was just the sort of 'new man' who might be expected to build an elaborate stone castle during the second half of the thirteenth century (Duncan 1975, 562-563). It is a little known site which might reward excavation.

A 4

NN 91 SW 6

KINCARDINE CASTLE NO 6710 7510 Fordoun (Kincardineshire)

This quadrangular castle of enceinte has long been recognised as an early royal castle (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, III, 111-112). Although it has been dated, as another of the KINCLAVEN CASTLE type, to the 1220s, Duncan (1975, 439; Duncan and Dunbar 1971, 8-11; Renn 1973, 216) and Cruden (1963, 51) would seem happier in pushing its date back into the 1190s, when King William was evidently residing at Kincardine (Barrow and Scott 1971, nos 358, 428, 494, 496; Dunbar 1978, 42). In 1212, the future Alexander II was in residence at 'the manor and castle of Kincardine', while in 1296 it was from this castle that King John wrote to Edward I confessing his rebellion (Skene 1871-2, II, 274; Bain 1881-8, II, no 754; Barrow 1976, 103). Shortly after this, Edward I himself visited 'Kincardine in Mearns, a manor' (Stevenson 1870, II, 28). It had, in 1292, been held on his behalf by John of Guildford (MacPherson 1814-19, I, 11). Although the barony was held by the Keith family from the fourteenth century for two knights' service, it seems to have remained the chief messuage of the sheriffdom of Kincardine until the sixteenth century (Neilson 1899, 182). Neilson (1898, 225) noted a
reference to a 'virindis mons' here in 1444, but there is no evidence that there was ever a motte, and it seems likely that this, in fact, refers to the outcrop on which the castle stands. Although the castle is now ruinous, it appears to have consisted of a square castle of enceinte, measuring 39.62 metres by the same, with a battered plinth, and apparently two small towers on either side of the main entrance. It was demolished in 1646 (Donaldson and Morpeth 1977, 115).

NO 67 NE 10

KINCARDINE - NOTE NS 7248 9866 Kincardine (Perthshire)

Although the summit and sides are masked by the overgrown remains of a garden, a modern obelisk and fallen trees, this motte appears to be 4 to 8 metres high, with a summit measuring about 17 by 21 metres. It is surrounded by a ditch 2 metres wide, with slight traces of an outer rampart. It is also noteworthy that there was a nearby pre-Reformation church, for this motte should probably be associated with the de Montfiquet (Muschet) family. In 1189 x 1195, Richard de Montfiquet had been granted CARGILL and Kincardine in Menteith for one knight's service (Barrow and Scott 1971, no 334; Barrow 1973, 294). It seems to have passed to the Drummonds in the early fourteenth century.

B 1

NS 79 NW 18

KINCLAVERN CASTLE NO 1581 3772 Kinclaven (Perthshire)

Although Mrs Armitage (1912, 321) reported that 'the O(rdnance) M(ap) shows no earthworks connected with the present castle...', MacGibbon
and Ross (1887-92, I, fig 47A, 67-70) clearly show ramparts and a substantial ditch (and possibly evidence of an outer bailey). Unfortunately, it is not possible to verify this or determine their relationship to the existing structure, as the site is still very overgrown, while the castle is most unfortunately in a ruinous state (see MacGibbon and Ross's (1887-92, I, 70) comments on this in the late nineteenth century). The castle appears to have consisted of a large square enclosure, measuring 39.62 metres square over walls 2.27 metres thick, flanked by four square corner towers (cf PANMURE CASTLE), of which very little now survives above ground level. The main entrance, in the west wall, has been provided with a portcullis, while in the middle of the south wall there is a dog-legged postern (cf AUCHEN CASTLE) which seems to have been guarded by a square projecting mural tower.

MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, I, 68) dated this castle to their first period (the thirteenth century, as have all later authorities), and were aware that Kinclaven castle was a royal residence by the reign of Alexander III (1249-1286); when, in 1264, the Royal Exchequer paid for the transport of wine to the castle and the repair of a boat (Burnett 1878, I, 3; Renn 1973, 218; Cruden 1963, 50; Simpson 1923d, 13; MacKenzie 1927, 40-41). Recently, it has been suggested that, like KINCARDINE CASTLE and TARBERT CASTLE, which in plan and dimensions it resembles, it may date from the 1220s (Dunbar and Duncan 1971, 8-11; Dunbar 1978, 42; Duncan 1975, 439). Nevertheless, it could date from a decade or so earlier, for it seems to have been used as a substitute for PERTH CASTLE, which was probably badly damaged and abandoned in 1209 (Duncan 1975, 469). In 1296, Edward I visited Kinclaven castle, but it seems to have been captured by Wallace in the following year (Stevenson 1870, II, 28; MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, I, 69). The castle must have been refurbished, for, by 1335, it was again in English hands. The following year, it fell to the Scots, led by Sir Andrew Moray, and
was slighted (Nicholson 1974, 135; Skene 1871-2, II, 353; Skene 1880, I, 214). It does not seem to have been used after this. Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972) probably mistakenly believed it to be the site of a motte.

KINDROCHIT CASTLE

Although Dr W D Simpson (1923a, 75-97; 1927a, 75-76; 1949a, 42-46), who excavated this site in 1925-26, appears to have thought that the earliest phase, the rectangular hall-house, belonged to the second half of the fourteenth century, when it seems to have been a popular residence of Robert II (1371-90), one cannot but wonder whether the unvaulted hall-house, which seems to have been considerably extended (a mural tower on the east and later four square corner towers) and modified prior to 1390, might not date from rather earlier. This earliest phase does not seem to have any features which would necessarily be inconsistent with an earlier date (Galbraith 1975, 162-163). It is perhaps noteworthy that Professor Barrow (1976, 106) has recently put forward an interesting suggestion that in 1296, Anthony Bek, Bishop of Durham, may have stopped at Kindrochit, while returning from Moray. This is a site which might well repay further excavation, or at least a detailed re-assessment of Dr Simpson's earlier work.
KING EDWARD CASTLE / NJ 7220 5618
KINEadar CASTLE

This castle was probably the principal messuage of the Comyn, Earls of Buchan, though by custom their courts continued to be held at Ellon (Ferguson 1913, 39-47; Ferguson 1914, 74; Milne 1886; 1887; Barran 1934, 328). It was also the caput of their important barony of Kinedar, which in the thirteenth century included much of Buchan. Both Dr W D Simpson (1923d, 12) and MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 112-113) considered that the 'masses of masonry' belonged to a thirteenth century castle of enceinte, although the latter were aware that the castle may have been rebuilt by Lord Forbes after 1509 (Ferguson 1913, 45; MacKenzie 1927, 138-139). The reference to a mons castri at this time probably refers to the promontory, which is isolated by a ditch, on which the castle is built rather than to a motte (Neilson 1898, 226). This most important site is now very overgrown and bears evidence of illicit excavation.

In 1273 there is reference to the Comyn's constable of Kindar. Although it may have been destroyed during the 'heïchip' of Buchan, it was eventually granted by Bruce to John of Ross (Ferguson 1913, 5, 8). It is a site which is likely to reward excavation.

KINGHORN / NT 2691 8714
KINGHORN (Fife)

GLAMMIS CASTLE (site)

Kinghorn was a popular royal residence in the thirteenth century, being the intended destination of Alexander III on the night of his death in 1286. His Queen was then staying there (Anderson 1922, 691). In 1221, the lands (and presumably the manor) of Kinghorn were amongst those
included in Queen Joanna's marriage settlement (Bain 1881–8, I, no 808). By 1212, the castle of Kinghorn (like CRAIL CASTLE) had been entrusted to a constable, who was responsible to the Sheriff of Fife (Ritchie 1954, 320). In 1304, there is a reference to a chapel at the King's manor house of Kinghorn (Simpson and Webster 1972, quoting Newbattle Registrum 1849, no 13). Later in the Middle Ages, the manor was granted to the Lyon family; hence its present name. Nothing is known about its form, and the site is now built up (RCAHMS 1933, 175, no 352). Nevertheless it evidently occupied a strong natural position.

NT 28 NE 6
352

KINHARVIE

This site, which consists of a scarped hillock surrounded by earthworks, has been claimed as a possible motte (DES 1964, 34).

NX 96

KINNAIRD – BARTON HILL (site)

This site is of particular interest for in late 1971 a limited rescue excavation was carried out prior to its destruction by building development (Stewart and Tabraham 1975). A bungalow now occupies the site, which consisted of a natural motte with a summit measuring 24.7 metres north-south by 18.4 metres. The excavation recovered evidence of eleven rock-cut pits/postholes, some of which appeared to the foundations of a square timber tower, measuring c. 4.2 metres by c. 4.2 (cf
KEIR KNOWE OF DRUM). The summit had been protected by a timber palisade, which had been revetted internally by a drystone wall (cf OLD DOWNIE).

Pottery recovered indicated that the site had probably been occupied between the twelfth and fourteenth centuries. In the circumstances, it is perhaps noteworthy that in 1172 x 1178 William the Lion granted Kinnaird for one knight's service to Ralph Ruffus, apparently a particularly able jouster (Barrow 1973, 287, 294). Some years later in 1204 x 11, William was to confirm the grant of the mansio and houses in Kinnaird which Richard de Kinnaird, nephew of Ralph Ruffus, had given to Geoffrey, son of Richard, steward of Kinghorn (Barrow and Scott 1971, 434, no 470). Talbot (1975, 56) included this site in his 'list of additions to and corrections ... to Chateau Gaillard V (1972), 179-184'.

B 1

NO 22 NW -

KINNAIRDY CASTLE NJ 6089 4981 Marnoch (Banffshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 77), albeit with some doubt, followed Sir Thomas Innes's suggestion that the existing structure at Kinnairdy incorporated a motte and even an early stone structure (Innes 1939, 47-56).

B 4

NJ 64 NW 1

KINNEAR NO 4035 2301 Kilmany (Fife)

This natural hillock, which is now capped by the remains of a probably late mediaeval towerhouse, appears to have been scarped and may have been a natural motte (RCAHMS 1933, 166, no 320; personal communication
with Mr and Mrs Taylor). It is perhaps relevant that Alexander II (1214-49) granted the lands of Kinnear to Simon de Kinnear, and in 1260 there is reference to lands 'in the fee of Kinnear' (Scoular 1959, 57; Simpson 1960, 11). It was also a thanage (Muir 1975, 126).

KINNEadar CASTLe - NJ 2243 6969 Drainie (Morayshire)

BISHOP'S PALACE (site)

Perhaps significantly MacKintosh (1924, 14, 75-76) records that Bishop Richard of Moray (1187-1203) had a residence at Kinnedar, which was extended or rebuilt by Bishop Archibald in c. 1280; Simpson and Webster (1972, quoting Aberdeen Registrum, I, 33) noted a reference in 1273 to it as a castrum. As in the case of Birnie and Spynie (cf. SPYNE CASTLE and BIRNIE - BISHOP'S PALACE), Kinnedar seems to have been a seat of the bishopric of Moray before it was finally established at Elgin early in the thirteenth century. In the circumstances, it is perhaps noteworthy that a description of the site indicates that it was probably a hexagonal concentric castle with a 'central great tower' such as might have been built in the late thirteenth century (cf. BOTHWELL CASTLE and possibly INVERLOCHY CASTLE), and that its ramparts appear to have sealed an earlier cist cemetery (NSA 1845, XIII, 151-153). In the circumstances, although nothing now remains above ground level, this is clearly a site which might well repay further investigation.

NJ 26 NW 1
The castle was recognised in the early eighteenth century for all its ruinous state as having 'been garrison'd by the English in King David's minority' (MacFarlane 1906–8, I, 257). In fact Sir Andrew Moray captured and slighted the castle in late 1336, shortly after it had been garrisoned and strengthened by the English (Skene 1880, II, 213-214; Skene 1871-2, II, 352-353; Goodal 1759, II, 323). Part of the cliff edge site has been disturbed by wartime buildings but this little known site could still be excavated. Small sections of rubble masonry and turf covered footings of what may have been a castle of enceinte remain. It is perhaps noteworthy that the castle lies close to the thirteenth century and later church, where the 'Honours' of Scotland were hidden during the Civil War, and that in 1189 x 99, William the Lion granted William de Montfort Kinneff for one knight's service (Barrow and Scott 1971, 29, no 335).

KINROSSIE CASTLE / NO 1865 3192 Collace (Perthshire)

Neilson (1898, 226) considered that this had, perhaps, been a motte, and caput of the barony of Collace. There are references to the 'lie Moitt Newhall of Kinrossy nuncupat' in 1546, and a 'Mut' in 1681. When it was excavated in c 1810, stonework seems to have been recovered (ONB 1864, XVII, 17).
KINTORE - CASTLE HILL (site) NJ 7939 1634 Kintore (Aberdeenshire)

Although this site was destroyed when the railway was constructed, it seems to have been a motte which had been erected above a recumbent stone circle (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 16). Pictish symbol stones were also recovered. It appears to have been a conical mound, about 9.14 metres high of which the upper 3.05 metres were a secondary heightening, while it was about 45.72 metres in diameter (Simpson 1943, 97; 1949, 31). Kintore was a royal manor, which presumably acted as the principal messuage of the thanedom and royal forest of Kintore (of which Bruce was keeper (Bain 1881-8, II, nos 1708, 1736)). In 1296 Edward I visited 'Kyntorn manner' while on his way north (Brown 1891, 5; Stevenson 1870, II, 29). Kintore was a royal burgh by 1187 x 1200 and it seems likely that the king already had a residence (the motte?) there by then (Donaldson and Morpeth 1977, 117). It seems likely that this castle may have been destroyed or abandoned during the first War of Independence (cf HALLFOREST CASTLE).

B 1

NJ 71 SE 32

KIRKCASEL MOTE NX 7543 4873 Kirkcudbright (Kirkcudbrightshire)

Although it has not been included in either of the more recent lists of mottes, the OS and RCAHMS (1914, II, 228-229, no 400) followed Coles (1891, 366-367) in recognising this motte, a scarped rock outcrop. It stands c 3.5 metres high and has an approximately square summit with sides measuring about 14 metres. An approximately 8 metre wide ditch surrounds it. To the south-west lies the remains of its bailey. Coles (ibid) stated that during the Middle Ages it was the site of a
residence of the Broughtons of Cally.

NX 74 NE 3
400

KIRKCLAUGH MOTE  NX 5341 5210  Anwoth (Kirkcudbrightshire)

This is a particularly fine motte and bailey, which occupies a strong cliff promontory site, and is protected on its landward side by a formidable arrangement of ditches and ramparts. The crescent shaped bailey is 12 - 16 metres wide, while the motte rises about 7 metres above a surrounding ditch (which is about 14 metres wide). Its sub-rectangular summit measures about 18 metres by 19.5 metres. On the west side of the bailey, there is evidence of turf-covered foundations of what could be an enceinte. This site has been noted by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 134), Coles (1893, 167-170) and the RCAHMS (1914, 12-14, no 12).

NX 55 SW 12
12

KIRKCOLM - CASTLE BAN  NW 9659 6781  Kirkcolm (Wigtownshire)

This motte, which was noted by both the RCAHMS (1913, 31-32, no 73), Peachem (1956, 64) and Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 228), consists of a green knoll projecting from the face of a heugh; its summit diameter being 23 metres.
KIRKCORNACK MOTE  
NX 7165 5746  
Kelton (Kirkeudbrightshire)

This motte occupies a strong position within a bend of the river Dee. Although no trace of a bailey survived by 1972 when the OS Archaeology Branch visited this site, earlier authorities noted that the remains of the parish church lay within it (RCAHMS 1914, II, 97-98, no 191; Coles 1891, 383-384; Simpson and Webster 1972, no 152; Reid and Truckell 1960, 205). The motte is between 4 - 6 metres high, and has been surrounded by a ditch, traces of which only survive on its west side. Its summit has been eroded on the north east, but is still roughly oval in shape, measuring 20.5 metres by 17 metres.

NX 75 NW 10

191

KIRKCOWAN - BORELAND MOTTE  
NX 3550 5838  
Kirkcowan (Wigtownshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 237) followed the earlier authorities in recognising this motte (Neilson 1898, 229; RCAHMS 1912, 38, no 96). It stands about 6 metres high above a 6 metre wide ditch, and has an oval summit measuring 12 metres north-south by 7.5 metres. In the centre of this, there is now a shallow oval depression, while from its south side a raised roadway projects as far as the encircling ditch.

NX 35 NE 1

96
In spite of its name, there is no indication that this natural gravel hillock was ever fortified (RCAHMS 1912, 36).

Although this site now consists of a large mound, which has been surrounded by a deep ditch and an outer rampart, excavations in 1911-13 showed that this masked a substantial thirteenth century stone castle (Robinson 1913; 1914a; 1914b; 1926; Jope with Dunning and Hodges 1957). Cruden (1963, 72, 75) followed Robinson in ascribing this stone castle to the 'English occupation period of 1288-1312' and in describing it as 'Edwardian'. However, this has been questioned by a number of authorities. Colvin (1963, I, 419) pointed out that, as in the case of the gatehouse keep at KILD RUMMY CASTLE, there is a lack of documentary evidence some of which one would have expected to survive if the English Crown had carried out large scale works at Kirkcudbright. However, while it is clear that Kirkcudbright was held by Edward I in 1291/2, when he entrusted it to William de Boyville and later Walter de Curry, it is always possible that it was constructed during the first War of Independence, but by a baronial owner rather than by the English Crown (Bain 1881-8, II, nos 520, 574; MacPherson 1814-19, I, 7). Nonetheless, it is more likely that the stone castle dates from rather earlier in the thirteenth century as Dr W D Simpson (1923d, 11, 13, 14) and Professor Jope (1963, 152; Jope with Dunning and Hodges 1957, 117-138) have indicated. Dr Simpson pointed out that its most remarkable
features are the great size and boldness of the towers' and the extraordinary pilasters with which they are strengthened. These pilasters, like the great buttresses at CASTLE SWEEN, recall the Norman style of building and probably indicate a date very early in the thirteenth century'. While Dr Simpson may be pushing its date too early - the pilasters are perhaps better compared with the buttresses at BRAAL CASTLE and URQUHART CASTLE, Professor Jope also suggested that the lower courses, which were exposed in 1911-13, 'scarcely look like the work of Edward I's masons'. The gatehouse of this fine composite castle, an enceinte with a projecting round corner towers including a round keep, invites comparison with the gateways at TIBBERS CASTLE and BOTHWELL CASTLE, both structures which, perhaps significantly, date from the second half (if not last quarter) of the thirteenth century. While it is possible that the castle was built by Alan, lord of Galloway, prior to his death in 1234, it is perhaps more likely to be the work of the Balliol family to whom it then passed (Truckell and Williams 1967, 162). Nonetheless Kirkcudbright was the 'chief place' of Alan, and it seems possible that some at least of the earthworks which surround this castle may belong to an earlier castle (but see the rival claim of KIRKCUDBRIGHT - MOAT BRAE). Talbot (1975, 55) has wondered whether they should not be considered a motte. Kirkcudbright's claim to be a royal castle seems to rest on its association with the Balliol family (Duncan 1975, 530-532; Donaldson and Morpeth 1977, 118; Groome 1885, IV, 419). It had apparently been slighted after only a short period of occupation (Jope with Dunning and Hodges 1957).
Although this 3 – 5 metre high oval mound has been associated with the cemetery of the parish church (ONB 1850, CIL, 101), it has also been claimed, by Robinson (1926, 47-53), that it was a motte, the predecessor of the thirteenth century stone castle (KIRKCUDBRIGHT CASTLE). Part of the site has been built over.

B 2

KIRKINNER - MOAT (site) NX 3685 5570 Kirkinner (Wigtownshire)

Although this homestead moat has now been ploughed out, it was still relatively well preserved in 1911 (RCAHMS 1912, 45, no 119; Feachem 1956, 64). The interior measured about 42 metres north-south by 21 – 46 metres east-west. The surrounding ditch was as much as 11 metres wide.

D 1

KIRKLISTON - NT 1205 7408 Kirkliston (West Lothian)

GREIG'S HILL (site)

Unfortunately this site has been destroyed and is now built upon, but in 1855 the OS Field Surveyor (ONB 1855, XXXII, 29) reported that 'the knoll called Greig's Hill is of artificial construction and was constructed to defend the King's Tent', this being traditionally the site where the
English camped in 1298 (but see HALLYARD'S CASTLE; Barrow 1976, 140). While this knoll may have been a motte, it is possible that, as in 1283/4, Edward I had a fossatum thrown up round the papilones Regis when he camped here (see personal communication Galbraith, T/Taylor, A J quoting E 101/3/29 and referring to Galbraith forthcoming, no 124).

NT 17 SW 6

KIRKMAIDEN - LOGAN HOUSE (site)

No trace now survives of this artificial mound, which the RCAHMS (1912, 61, no 155) considered was probably too small to have been a motte. They recorded that it was 2 - 3 metres high and had a summit diameter of about 5 metres. It apparently had been surrounded by a ditch.

NX 04 SE 8

KIRKMAIDEN - MOTE

Mrs Armitage (1912, 315) followed Neilson (1898, 229) in associating this motte with the Logan family. It was also noted by the RCAHMS (1912, 59, no 149), Feachem (1956, 64) and Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 233). The mound varies in height from 3 - 7 metres, and has a summit diameter of about 12 metres. The summit appears to have been damaged, and there is some evidence of a small bailey.
Although Mrs Armitage (1912, 312) followed Neilson (1898, 228) and Christison in recording this hill as a motte, she was aware that although Coles (1893, 108) had reported that no trace of any antiquity remained, he had suggested that the placename evidence indicated that it had probably been the site of a motte, which should perhaps be associated with the Durand family who held the land in the thirteenth century (Stark 1912, 249-259). This should perhaps be questioned.

**KIRKPATRICK JUXTA - CAMP, GARPOL WATER**

This site consists of a five sided homestead moat, measuring 89 metres north west - south east by 59 metres, within a flat bottomed ditch which lies between two ramparts (RCAHMS 1920, 136-137, no 396; Feachem 1956, 65).

**KIRKPATRICK JUXTA - GARPOL WATER**

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 87) recognised this natural motte
and bailey. Its summit measured about 30 metres north west - south east by about 11 metres, while the bailey measures 36 metres north-west - south-east by 14 metres respectively. Surrounding the motte there is a stone retaining wall of unknown age (RCAHMS 1920, 137, no 397).

NT 00 SE 1

397

KIRNDEAN NY 5319 9093 Castleton (Roxburghshire)

The RCAHMS (1956, I, 86, no 68) suggest that this small square earthwork should probably be classified as a homestead moat. It measures internally 30.5 by 30.5 metres within a 4.5 metre ditch. Within the ditch are traces of a spread rampart.

B 1

NY 59 SW 14

68

KIRRIEMUIR - COURT HILLOCK NO 3798 5415 Kirriemuir (Angus)

Although Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 23) recorded this as a doubtful motte, it is perhaps relevant that it seems to have been partially levelled prior to 1884 (Warden 1880-5, IV, 90-91). Nevertheless, a small round mound, about 15 metres in diameter, remains. It seems to have been used as a 'Court Hillock' until 1632 (ibid).

B 3

NO 35 SE 1
HEATHERIE FAUDIE

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 24) suggested that this was a possible motte. The OS Archaeology Branch record that it is a flat topped mound, measuring 26 metres east-west by 30 metres, which, by 1958, was largely masked by undergrowth and 'considerably mutilated by digging'. It is positioned on the crest of a hill, and its apparent lack of a ditch perhaps raises questions as to its authenticity as a motte.

KISIMUL CASTLE

This castle, more than any other, illustrates the fluctuations that have beset Western Seaboard castellar chronology ever since MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 51-56) suggested that: 'the castle of Kisimul is of the type of the first period (thirteenth century) and consisted originally of an enclosing wall of irregular outline following the shape of the rocky site ... At a later period [presumably the fourteenth century] a keep tower has been added to the south-east angle of the enclosure, in the same way as a similar structure was added at DUART and many fortresses of the first period'. Later MacKenzie (1927, 163-164) and the RCAHMS (1928, 126-128, no 439) were to acknowledge that this castle had certain features which are usually considered early, but were to claim, nevertheless, that no part of it dated from earlier than 1427. Indeed, they suggested that it provided a fine example of how backward castellar construction in the Hebrides was in the later Middle Ages. They also pointed out that the castle is not mentioned by Fordun and is
not specifically mentioned until 1577 x 1595. More recently Dr Simpson (1960, 25), Toy (1966, 130-132), Cruden (1963, 42-45) and, perhaps, even Jope (1963, 130) have re-assessed the evidence, and, as a result, reverted, like MacGibbon and Ross, to a thirteenth century date. Cruden (1963, 45) also recognised that MacGibbon and Ross had been mistaken and that the tower keep quite clearly predated the curtain wall. He was even to 'suggest that the keep is a twelfth century structure ...'. While it is perhaps stimulating to compare this tower with Carrickferagus, a larger late Norman keep in Ulster, from which it may ultimately have derived inspiration, it does seem, as Professor Jope (1963, 150; 1962) suggested, that Cruden may have been over-influenced by its hoarding putlogs. Professor Jope held that the evidence at THREAVE CASTLE and HERMITAGE CASTLE showed that timber hoardings continued to be constructed in Scotland until at least c 1400. (Nevertheless it is perhaps noteworthy that Toy (1966, 198) has questioned, probably mistakenly, whether the putlogs at THREAVE CASTLE were ever meant to take timbers.) Nevertheless the rubble tower at Kisimul does undoubtedly have a number of typologically early features. It is unvaulted and is provided with a second floor entrance (see HALLFOREST). The battlements, which rise flush with the external wall-face, consist of wide merlons and narrow crenels - a potentially early form similar to those fossilised at FYVIE, ROTHESAY and CRAIGIE. The base of the tower is protected by a splayed plinth, which runs all round the tower and not merely on the sea-ward external face as is shown in MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, fig 14). Although the curtain wall is clearly a secondary feature, it is perhaps unlikely to date from much later than the tower as it has similar crenellations to the tower and appears to have had 'embryo' flanking towers similar in some respects to those at DUNSTAFFNAGE CASTLE. Perhaps, surprisingly, the RCAHMS (1928, 127) show two of these as being hollow, while MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92,
The rather curious internal north tower or pit, which appears to belong to this second phase (the construction of the curtain wall), is similar to the south-west tower at CALVAY CASTLE. The castle is now being restored by the MacNeil of Barra, and John Dunbar on behalf of the RCAHMS has taken the opportunity to re-examine it (Dunbar 1978b). He still considers it to belong to the early fifteenth century, and this is perhaps more likely although it is a castle which is typologically and could be chronologically early (personal communication; Galbraith 1975, 162-163). There is evidence, as he noted, of fifteenth century work (e.g. the bretasches over its entrances) which Dunbar believed belonged to the original castle. He also confirmed that the curtain wall was secondary, albeit also probably of early fifteenth century date.

KNOCK CASTLE / CASTLE CAMUS

Sleat (Inverness-shire)

The RCAHMS (1928, 188, no 600) merely recorded this castle consisted of little more than a shell of masonry, which they assigned to the sixteenth century, while admitting that little could be told without excavation. Although it has no early documentation (according to the RCAHMS), it is perhaps significant that it occupies a strong natural site, a promontory, for Sellar (1975, 161) has suggested that the site may already have been fortified in the thirteenth century.
KNOCKRIVOCH MOUNT  NS 2535 4511  Ardrossan (Ayrshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 39) followed Smith (1895, 25) in recording this motte. It is about 4 metres high, with a summit measuring about 10 metres by 6. The mound is about 30 metres east-west by 21, overall. There is now no indication of any surrounding ditch.

NS 24 NE 13

LADY CHAPEL KNOWE  NX 9268 7734  Terregles
(Kirkcudbrightshire)

In 1964, when the OS Archaeology Branch reported on this earthwork, they merely described it as 'a much mutilated mound which appears to be natural'. However, the RCAHMS (1914, II, 257, no 436) recorded that it was surmounted by distinct traces of foundations, which Coles (1893, 115-116), who described it as a considerably worn oval motte, also noted. Coles' description indicates that it was surrounded by a ditch and outer rampart and may well have been a terraced motte.

NX 97 NW 8

436

LAMFORD MOTTE  NX 5222 9879  Carsphain
(Kirkcudbrightshire)

In spite of its name, it has generally been concluded that this site consists of a natural mound (ONB 1849, VI, 15). Nonetheless it is perhaps relevant that the RCAHMS (1914, II, 63) noted that a broken
section on its summit revealed traces of a few artificially laid stones, but no indication of any defences.

B 5

NX 59 NW 3

LANARK CASTLE NS 8792 4331 Lanark (Lanarkshire)

Talbot (1975, 55) followed Mrs Armitage (1912, 321-322) and Neilson in recognising 'a small artificially shaped hill ...' as the site of a royal castle probably from the reign of David I. Groome (1885, IV, 453) recorded this 'artificial mound' or motte, but also reported that the royal castle 'has utterly disappeared, its site being now a bowling green', while Donaldson and Morpeth (1977, 120) reported that the castle which Bruce recaptured from the English in 1310 'has long disappeared'. One of the earliest references to the castle appears to be in 1221, when the castle of Lanark was granted to Queen Joanna as part of her marriage settlement (Bain 1881-8, I, no 808). A particularly interesting account in the Exchequer Rolls, dating to 1359, lists 14 local baronies which owed castle ward in Lanark Castle (Burnett 1878, I, 582). By then, they had been transmuted into a payment, but it probably reflects a long established situation (Tabraham forthcoming). As Groome (ibid) noted, the mound has been surmounted since the nineteenth century by a bowling green. Recently excavation has shown the site to be greatly disturbed (Lewis 1978). The mound now appears to probably be natural hill that has been scarped to form a motte.

B 1

NS 84 SE 13
Although this site was that of an artificial mound which may have been re-utilised for a seventeenth century artillery fort, Crawford (1949, 16) suggests that 'the mound was no doubt older, and the site of a mediaeval castle guarding the ford' (MacFarlane 1906, I, 331). Although both the RCAHMS (1963, II, 450, no 592) and the OS Archaeology Branch classified it as being of indeterminate nature, it would appear from this that it may have been a motte. It is perhaps significant that this site adjoins that of a pre-Reformation chapel (NS 855 822).
LARGS - GREEN HILL / HAWKHILL NS 20735932 Largs (Ayrshire)

This site appears to have been originally recognised by Childe and Graham (1943, 45), unless it is the 'Castle Hill' which Mrs. Armitage (1912, 317) reported near the village of Largs and associated with the De Morville family (but see also SKELMORLIE MAINS - JUDGE MOUND and FAIRLIE - KELBURNE PARK). The oval summit, which measures 12 metres by 7, has been much disturbed by being 'fitted up' by an astronomer, while the surrounding ditch appears to have been obscured by gardens (Smith 1894, 5). It is about 5 metres high, and is listed by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 35).

B 1

NS 25 NW 7
LASSWADE - MAIDEN CASTLE  NT 2867 6440  Lasswade (Midlothian)

Although the RCAHMS (1929, 117, No. 148) recorded that this promontory site 'is suggestive of a mote and bailey ....,' it seems equally likely that it was a class C ringwork. The spur had been isolated by two massive ramparts, which are now much reduced by cultivation, with a medial ditch. It is perhaps the predecessor of ROSSLYN CASTLE (see also WALLACE'S CAMP).
The earliest specific reference to Lauder Castle appears to be in 1173/4, when Richard de Morville held it (Renn 1973, 220; Bain 1881-8, II, No. 478; Barrow 1973, 299). Indeed, in spite of Mrs. Armitage's (1912, 317) and Ritchie's (1954, 292) claim that the de Morville's 'chief seat is not even known by name', there is no reason to doubt, as Barrow (1973, 299) shows, that it was not Lauder Castle. It also seems likely that the de Morville's sheriff of Lauder, who is first recorded in 1162 x 1177, may have acted as constable of their castle (Barrow 1973, 298-299).

The importance of Lauder is perhaps shown by an inquest, in 1296, which recorded that Helen la Zouche held a third of Lauderdale for one knight's service; thus it appears likely that the de Morville's held Lauder and its dale for three knight's service (Bain 1881-8, II, No. 319 but see also Barrow 1976, 404-405). The site of this early castle has in the past been the subject of some controversy, Renn (1973, 220) suggested that 'the forts at NT 526 468 and NT 570 484; or the later stone castles at NT 534 479 and NT 564 474' were all possible candidates. The earlier authorities believed that the castle had been built by Edward I (there is no evidence for this, although
Lauder Fort/Thirlestane Castle  (continued)

he probably visited it in 1298 (Barrow 1976, 140) and had later been incorporated in the rather unusual existing structure which mainly dates from the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries (MacFarlane 1908, III, 174; RCAHMS 1915, 106-108). MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, IV, 334-339) reported that 'an examination of the plan and an inspection of the building do not confirm this idea', while later admitting that 'possibly an ancient fort may have occupied the site of the existing castle'. Undoubtedly it is the most likely site for the early castle, and it may be that a new more detailed architectural survey might be worthwhile.
LAURENCEKIRK - ERSKINE KNAP NO 7379 7345

Laurencekirk (Kincardineshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 130) recognised this circular and apparently artificial mound as a possible mote. Although it has been much spread by ploughing, it is still c 1.6 metres high and appears to have a diameter of about 40 metres.

NO 77 SW 17

LAURISTON CASTLE NO 7611 6660 St. Cyrus (Kincardineshire)

MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, IV, 397) in their brief description recognised that 'a castle of the Straiton family has existed here since the thirteenth century, and some picturesque portions of old work are preserved, mingled with the modern restorations of the mansion which now occupies the ground ...........

The older part is now in a dangerous condition, and this is clearly a site which warrants a detailed architectural survey, notwithstanding that in late 1336 Sir Andrew Moray is reported to have destroyed this 'fortress', which had recently been garrisonned and repaired by the English (Skene 1880, II, 213-4; Skene 1871-2, II, 352-3; Goodal 1759, II, 323; Nicholson 1974, 134-5; Jervise 1885, II, 245)

NO 76 NE 7
Although Talbot (1975, 54) has recently recorded this site (which he placed at NS 345 406) as a motte, unpublished excavations carried out by the Glasgow Archaeological Society, prior to 1956, indicate that this is unlikely, and that it is more probably a cairn. It was apparently found to consist largely of stones with earth. The mound has a diameter of about 20 metres and is 3 metres high. Its summit measures about 5 by 3 metres (see also Renn 1973, 355; and IRVINE - KIDSNEUK)

NS 34 SW 10

LENY CASTLE / CAISTEAL BRISTE NN 6172 0820

Callander (Perthshire)

In the nineteenth century it was reported that the remains of Leny Castle stood on a 'long artificial mound .... about 12 feet high ....' While it may have been a motte, it is perhaps more likely to be a moraine.

NN 60 NW 9
LESLIE CASTLE  NO 5996 2483  Leslie (Aberdeenshire)

Although this site is now occupied by a seventeenth century stepped L plan towerhouse, it has evidently been surrounded by a moat, which may be the remains of a homestead moat. This possibility is, perhaps, strengthened by the knowledge that in 1172 x 1199 Earl David granted Leslie to Malcolm, son of Berbald, for one Knight's service. Malcolm's descendants were to take the territorial name of Leslie, and were the hereditary constables of INVERURIE - THE BASS (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, II, 198-200; Simpson 1925 b, 1-5; 1949 a, 136-140, see also ROTHES CASTLE.)

D 1

NT 52 SE 1

LESMOIR CASTLE  NJ 4705 2807  Rhynie (Aberdeenshire)

A late mediaeval castle appears to have been built on a possible motte, which was surrounded by a moat in the seventeenth century (Simpson 1929 a, fig 14; 1932, 86; Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 4.)

B 3

NJ 42 NE 2
Mrs. Armitage (1912, 318) recognised that 'near the village of Leuchars is a motte with some slight remains of a stone keep, a deep well in the centre and an entrenched bailey, known as the site of the castle of Leuchars.' However, the RCAHMS (1933, 197-9, No. 401) realised that the site in fact only consisted of a large mote-hill, later utilised as the foundation of a stone castle, which was occupied at least as late as 1565, and of which part was still standing at the close of the eighteenth century! In 1956, this oval motte measured 100 metres by 70, and was 8 metres high. Although it is scheduled, its summit has since been reduced by ploughing to 80 metres north-south by 50 metres. Slight traces of stonework remain, probably belonging to the late mediaeval towerhouse which survived reasonably intact until c 1800. The mound has evidently been surrounded by a massive ditch. In the light of the size of the motte, it seems unlikely (and there is no evidence) that it was ever provided with a bailey. Nevertheless, a recent air photograph clearly shows rather curious features to the south of it. In the mid twelfth century, Ness, son of William was Lord of Leuchars and from him it passed to the de Quincy family, who were, to be made Earls of Winchester and latterly Constables of Scotland (Barrow 1973, 90; Duncan 1975, 138; Barrow 1960, No. 181; Ireland 1898; Ritchie 1954, 284-6 f. Edinburgh University - unpublished
Leuchars Castle (continued)

Ph.D. thesis, Simpson G.G.) In the second half of the thirteenth century after the death of Roger de Quincy, his lands, including Leuchars, were divided between his three heiresses, and it is perhaps noteworthy that, in 1296, Oliver de la Zouche owed a third of a Knight's service for his portion of Leuchars (Bain 1881-8, II, No. 824). The portion, which probably included the castle, seems to have belonged to William Ferers who was referred to as Lord of Leuchars (Bain 1881-8, II, No. 1273). In 1280 x 97, it was described as a manerium, and in c 1300 as a castle (Simpson and Webster 1972 quoting St. Andrews Liber, 1841, 397-8 and SRO, Reg. Ho. Ch., No. 69). The castle was captured and immediately rebuilt in 1336 by Henry Beaumont and Henry Ferrers two of the Disinherited. Even so, in the following year, Sir Andrew Moray captured and then destroyed the 'Peel' of Leuchars (Stone 1880, II, 215; Nicholson 1974, 134-5). Leuchars is a potentially important site for it was the principal messuage of one of the most prominent families in twelfth and thirteenth century Scotland. Evidence of their taste is provided by the nearby Romanesque church of Leuchars, while their affluence is perhaps attested by the finely decorated bronze sheet, engraved with knights fighting with monsters, which was discovered near the motte in 1923, and is now on display in the
Leuchars Castle (continued)

NMAS (RCAHMS 1933, 198 fig. 332). The motte was noted by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 124)
The RCAHMS (1956, I, 85, No. 64) suggested that this impressive earthwork, a strong promontory site which has been isolated on its landward side by two massive ditches and a rampart, was originally the caput of the barony of Liddesdale which David I conferred on Ranulph de Soulis. Indeed Mrs. Armitage (1912, 318) followed MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, I, 523) in recognising this site, although she perhaps mistakenly classified it as a motte and bailey. Rather it would now be acknowledged as a class C ringwork. Notwithstanding this, it is noteworthy that in 1300 Edward I gave instructions to his castellan in respect of the motte of Lydel, also repairing the mote and the fosses around; strengthening and redressing the same and the pele and palisades and making lodges within the mote if necessary for the safety of the men at arms' (Bain 1881-8, II, Nos. 1165, 1175; Colvin 1963, I, 412).

In fact the castle is on record, admittedly as a domus, as early as 1207 when Ranulph de Soulis was murdered there by one of his household (Anderson 1922, II, 370). It was also mentioned in the Roman de Fergus (Legge 1949). Edward I visited Liddel in 1296 and again in 1298 (Galbraith 1975, 162-164).
In the light of David I's grant of Lilliesleaf and other lands to Walter of Ryedale (Riddell) for one knight's service, it is interesting to note this motte, which was formed by trimming a natural bank (Barrow 1973, 281, 311; Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 213; RCAHMS 1956, I, 255-256, No. 534).

It is about 4 metres high, and has an oval summit, measuring about 30 metres by 13 metres. It stands in the centre of a rectangular bailey, which was enclosed by a double rampart and wide medial ditch. A tower was erected on the motte in 1885.

LINCLUDEN MOTTE  NX 9667 7788  Terregles (Kirkcudbrightshire)

This is a particular fine example of a terraced motte albeit the four terraces are probably secondary. In 1964, the summit measured 6 by 4 metres, while it was still 6 - 8 metres high. Coles (1893, 117-118) noted that its base had been surrounded by shallow-ditch, and what he interpreted as the earthworks of a bailey. The OS however believe the latter merely to the banks of an old plantation. This site was also recorded by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 157) and the RCAHMS (1914, II No. 433.)
LINDORES CASTLE - MACDUFF'S CASTLE (Site)
NO 2662 1685 Abdie (Fife)

Of the sites in the Lindores area (INCHRYE - MOTE HILL and the vaulting at NO. 2644 1675), this is, perhaps, the most likely site for the castrum mentioned in 1249 (Simpson and Webster 1972, quoting Lindores Chartabry No. 62). Unfortunately, the last remains on this promontory site were removed in 1829, after the castle had apparently been 'excavated' by the University of St. Andrews in c 1800 (ONB 1854, II, 7-8). It would appear that they found foundations including a 'small apartment'. A somewhat unreliable late mediaeval source records that Lindores Castle was destroyed by Edward I in 1300. This is unlikely as Edward was, at that time, campaigning in Galloway. It is, however, perhaps relevant that in c 1178 William the Lion had granted Lindores and other lands to his brother, Earl David, for ten Knight's service (Barrow and Scott 1971, 28, No. 205; Barrow 1973, 312.)
LINLITHGOW PEEL (Site)  NT 0020 7734 Linlithgow (West Lothian)

Notwithstanding that Renn (1973, 227) suggested that a 'Romanesque capital in the Palace' is from the royal castle, which appears to be first mentioned in 1147 x 50, it is more likely, as Richardson and Beveridge (1948, 3) suggested that the capital came from the parish church which was only included within the Edwardian peel in 1302 (Bain 1881-8, II, Nos. 1324, 1308; Lawrie 1905, 118). In fact, although Laing (1968 a, 111-147) presumed that this early castle was a motte, there is no firm evidence as to its form. During his excavations in 1966-7 Laing recovered features dating from the thirteenth century, but no trace of the peel, which Edward I constructed between 1302 - 4 (Bain 1881-8, No. 1324). Fortunately detailed documentary evidence relating to the construction of the survives, and these show that Master James of St. George was originally instructed to build 'a stone gatehouse with twin towers and two more towers rising from the water, one at each end of the peel or palisade', but that it was later decided that the work should be carried out in timber (Colvin 1963, I, 412-415). The palisade was to be built of 'whole logs or of great logs not split too small' and a massive wet ditch, isolating the promontory was to be dug. (Colvin 1963, I, 413). When this was completed, the castle was to be provided with concentric defences by the construction of an additional ditch and palisade, which was also to provide defence from attack across the adjoining loch. A ditch and
Linthgow Peel (continued)

...battice had been constructed 'towards the loch' by 1303, when the castle seems to have successfully resisted a siege. Despite the decision to use timber, rather than stone, 16/17 masons were employed. Linlithgow is frequently referred to in contemporary documents, and evidently was used as a major supply base until its garrison was surprised and captured by William Dunmock, probably in 1313.

(Skeat 1894, 243-8; Galbraith 1975, 162-3; MacPherson 1814-19, 63, 65, 105, 109, 111; Galbraith forthcoming, Nos. 305, 344, 373; Bain 1881-8, IV, No. 1786.) The castle was then slighted. By 1296, it must already have been a place of some strength for the Knights of St. John petitioned Edward I that in those troubled times their English members might have access to the castle (Stevenson 1870, II, 99); the castle being held for the English in 1301 by Sir John Segrave (Bain 1881-8, II, No. 1114). It was apparently only while he was wintering there in 1301/2 that Edward I determined to remodel the defences.

A 1 + C 2/ B5

NT 07 NW 9
356
This class C ringwork is particularly interesting because it is known to have been built by Sir James Douglas in 1317 (Skeat 1894, II, 62; RCAHMS 1956 I, 221-2, No. 438). It was then described as a manor; its internal structures evidently being of timber. A promontory site it has been isolated by two ramparts and a wide outer ditch. Unusually there does not seem to have been a ditch between the ramparts, which enclose an area of c 2 acres.

C 1

NT 61 NW 12
438
LINTON TOWER (Site) NT 7740 2609 Linton (Roxburghshire)

Fragments of a medieval castle occupy a strong position on a natural knoll, which Mrs. Armitage (1912, 310) seems to have believed was a motte belonging to the Connyn family (Groome 1885, V, 527, RCAHMS 1956, I, 259). In fact, it appears to have been a residence of the Somervilles, rather than the Connyn's, from the twelfth century until 1523, when it was destroyed (Barrow 1976, 448, 222; but also see Lawrie, 1905, 411). To the north-east of the hillock, which may have been scarped, there are still traces of the broad ditch, that probably originally encircled it. Limited excavations, in 1937, which resulted in the discovery of a possibly two phase ecclesiastical structure, indicated that this is a complex site which would probably repay further work (DES 1957, 32-33).

B 4

NT 72 NE 10
LINTRATHEN - PEEL/MOAT (Site) NO 2634 5392

Lintrathen (Angus)

Although Talbot (1975, 54) recorded a motte at NO 264540, the site has been destroyed and a farmhouse seems to have been erected on it. Furthermore, it seems questionable whether it was a motte and not a homestead moat. No trace now remains of the moat, which, it is claimed, formerly surrounded the farmhouse, and the OS Archaeology Branch have suggested that a more likely site is 'a low disturbed knoll' at NO 26345392. This appears to be surrounded by a sub-rectangular enclosure which shows as a cropmark (Warden 1880-85, IV, 211; Fraser 1956, 125; ONB 1863, LXII, 64; Sinclair 1791-9, XIII, 564).

The earlier authorities associated this site with Alan Durward, who was of course active during the second half of the thirteenth century.

B 4/ D 3

NO 25 SE 4

LITTLEMILL BURN / KEIR NN 65330099 Port of Menteith (Perthshire)

The OS Archaeology Branch have no knowledge of the probable motte at NN 654010, which Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 193) listed. They do, however, record a site at NN 653330099, which they classified as either a dun or broch.

B 4

NN 60 SE 8
Although Feachem (1956, 65) recorded this site as 'an earthwork', the RCAHMS (1914, II, 278, No. 492) and Coles (1893, 101-102, 1892 b, 37 - 39) described it as a mound, measuring 46 metres north-south by 53-5 metres, which had been surrounded except where it abutts the river Urr by a 12 - 15 metre wide ditch. Excavations in 1891 exposed a roughly constructed stone wall, of which no trace can now be detected. The OS Archaeology Branch visited this earthwork in 1968, and concluded that it was a motte.
Although no trace now survives of this site above ground level, until at least the mid eighteenth century, a substantial rampart and wet ditch remained (Groome 1885, V, 30; Sinclair 1791-99, XX, 12). It seems likely that these earthworks belong to the castle, which was still in English hands in 1313, when it seems to have belonged to Pierc Libaud (MacPherson 1814-19, I, III, 113; Barrow 1976, 273; Nicholson 1974, 85.) The eighteenth century descriptions suggest that it is probably best classified as a large ringwork rather than as a homestead moat. The stone lined drain and sump discovered in 1967 probably belong to the late mediaeval castle or the eighteenth century house, both of which later occupied the same site.
Although they were unable to examine this island castle closely, MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, I, 73) considered it on the basis of its similarity to Lochindorb Castle, to belong to their first period (thirteenth century). It consists of a square tower surrounded by a substantial curtain wall. Dr. W.D. Simpson, however, when he examined the castle, decided that the earliest surviving phase, the tower, probably belonged to the fifteenth century (1937, 56-62).

LOCH AN SGOLTAIRE CASTLE  NR 3868 9723  Colonsay and Oronsay (Argyll)

Very little is known of this small island castle which seems to have been largely remodelled during the nineteenth century as a summer house. Nevertheless, its plan, a roughly square keep within an outer curtain wall, indicates that parts at least may be early.
In spite of Dr. W D Simpson originally describing this site as a motte, it appears to be a good example of a moated homestead (Simpson 1930 e, 203; but cf Nicholson 1965, 232). It consists of a central slightly raised oval area, measuring 80 by 50 metres and surrounded by a moat, 8 metres wide.

There is reason to believe that this may be the hall of 'Logy Rothwayne', where Sir Andrew Moray halted on the eve of the battle of Culblean in 1335 (Simpson 1930 e; Nicholson 1965, 232.)
This fine polygonal castle of enceinte has been ascribed to the thirteenth century by all the authorities except MacKenzie (1927, 45) who was puzzled by this castle being referred to, by Bower, as a 'pele' (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, III, 96 - 105; Cruden 1963, 51 - 52). Probably incorrectly he believed that this term would only have been used of a timber structure. Nonetheless, it seems much more likely that the existing enceinte probably dates from the late thirteenth century and is almost certainly that besieged by the English in 1306. Although in the later Middle Ages, this castle was greatly modified, its earliest phase is noteworthy for the quality of its ashlar, which rises from a splayed base, its rebated joints - a technique which Cruden (1963, 52) attributed to the early fourteenth century, and its pointed main gateway which was originally defended by a portcullis and surmounted by a chamber, if not a small gatehouse keep. In 1306, after the battle of Methven, Sir Christopher Seton, Bruce's brother in law took refuge within this castle, which had previously been provisioned in readiness by Bruce, Earl of Carrick, its owner (Barrow, 1976, 209; Stones 1970, 130 No. 34). Unfortunately, Arthur the son in law of Gilbert of Carrick, its hereditary keeper, surrendered the castle and Sir Christopher, who was shortly afterwards
Loch Doon Castle (continued)

hanged. In spite of this Gilbert of Carrick later regained favour with Bruce; the castle being restored to him (Barrow 1976, 419-420, 229). Loch Doon evidently remained in English hands until at least 1311, when David of Strathbogie, Earl of Atholl was complimented by Edward II for his efforts at relieving its garrison (MacPherson 1814-19, I, 106; Barrow 1976, 273). Nevertheless it seems to have been in Scottish hands by 1313 (Nicholson 1974, 84). About twenty years ago, when the water level was about to be heightened, the castle was taken down and carefully rebuilt at NX 4841 9500. The curtain wall encloses an area which measures 23 metres by 18.

A 1

NX 49 SE 1
Excavations on this island showed it to be a multi-period site (Fairbairn 1936-7, 323, 333). Amongst the structures was what appears to be the foundations of a medieval hall or, more probably, hall house, which measures about 16 by 6 metres over walls 1.5 metres thick (Trackell and Williams 1967, 173). Its relationship with LOCH DOON CASTLE is uncertain.

LOCHGOILHEAD AND KILMORICH - FORT  NN 2007 1355

The OS Archaeology Branch suggest that this c 4.5 - 6 metre high mound was a motte, rather than a Prehistoric site. They seem to have been particularly influenced by the regularity of the flat-bottomed ditch which surrounds it. Unfortunately the mound has been badly eroded by a nearby river.
This was a castle of the Comyn, Lords of Badenoch. It stands on an island, parts of which may have been a crannog, and the original structure seems to have been a roughly quadrilateral castle of enceinte with slightly projecting round corner towers. Their gorges are straight (cf DUNSTAFFNAGE CASTLE) but enclosed, and have formerly had wooden floors. Two of the towers are provided with fish tailed slits, which seem to be typical of (and indicative of the construction of this castle in the second half of the thirteenth century (cf INVERLOCHY CASTLE). The corner towers are especially interesting because they seem, in some respects, to be anachronistic in that they are a transitional form reflecting the change from the corner buttresses to fully evolved projecting round corner towers (cf INVERLOCHY CASTLE). The earliest reference to the castle seems to be in 1300, when John Comyn, Lord of Badenoch died there (Laing 1872; Dunbar 1978, 43). Three years later, Edward I visited the castle and it has been suggested that he 'may be responsible for the outer curtain, a distinctly superior work' (Cruden 1963, 61-2; Skene 1880, II, 170; Skene 1871-2, II, 328; Barrow 1976, 176.) This outer enclosure is an unusual feature in that there is no direct entrance from the original structure into this enclosure, and it may have served rather a
 Lochindorb Castle (continued)

similar purpose to the annexes which are sometimes found adjoining the Roman forts of the Antonine Wall. On its south side, the outer enclosure is pierced by an entrance which, unlike the entrance to the main structure, had been defended by a portcullis.

In 1336, during the second War of Independence, Edward III rescued the Countess of Atholl and others, who were closely besieged in the castle by Sir Andrew Moray (Skene 1877-80, 212; Nicholson 1974, 133; Nicholson 1965, 168). Most unusually the early date of this castle does not seem to have been questioned - even by MacKenzie (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, I, 70-72; MacKenzie 1927, 42; Galbraith 1975, 162-3.)
Wyntoun (Amaus 1903-14, VI, 69-71) records that in 1335 after the battle of Culblean the remnants of Atholl's army fled to Sir Robert Manzie's 'peil' on Loch Kinnord, but surrendered to Sir Andrew Moray the following day (Simpson 1930 e, 201-211; Nicholson 1965, 230). The Pluscarden Chronicler (Skene 1880, II, 212) described the castle as 'the tower of Kenmore'. Castle Island, which was still fortified in the latter Middle Ages, appears to be a possible crannog (Simpson 1944 b, 71; 1929 a, 130-1, Simpson 1923 d, 199).

E 3

NO 49 NW 16
MacGibbon and Ross's (1887-92, I, 146-149) suggestion that the 'existing keep and the wall enclosing its courtyard' were already built by 1335 was rejected by the RCAHMS (1933, 296-299 No. 567) who claimed that the tower house was not constructed until the late fourteenth or early fifteenth century, and that the curtain wall dates from the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. They and Dr. W.D. Simpson (1959, 11) did, however, admit that the cubicular masonry which formed part of the base of the south section of the curtain wall, might date from the thirteenth century. More recently Cruden (1963, 112) has concluded that the towerhouse was, indeed, in existence by 1335 when it successfully withstood a memorable siege by Sir John Stirling and an Anglo-Scottish force (Nicholson 1965, 149; Reid 1956, 91-105; Bogdan forthcoming). The most recent survey has concluded that the existing tower was probably built by Bruce and that the cubicular masonry probably dates from c 1300 and may originally have formed a polygonal castle of enceinte rather than a multiangular barmkin (cf LOCH DOON CASTLE, LOCHORE CASTLE, DUFFUS CASTLE and MINGARRY CASTLE) (Bogdan forthcoming). Apart from this small section of early walling, the existing enceinte appears to be of late mediaeval date, although it probably utilises earlier foundations. The towerhouse/keep is noteworthy for its second floor entrance (cf HALLFOREST CASTLE), its simple corbelled allure...
which invites comparison to that added at DRUM CASTLE probably in the early fourteenth century, and its corbelled rounds which must be amongst the earliest remaining examples in Scotland (cf the barbican at DIRLETON CASTLE and the portcullis tower at DUMBARTON CASTLE). Perhaps significantly the latter lie somewhat below the wall-head. As in the original arrangement at DRUM CASTLE, the two lower floors were vaulted. All in all the design is one of considerable sophistication for its date. It is also noteworthy for its similarity with Belsay Castle (Northumberland), which was probably built by the same Sir John Stirling who besieged Lochleven in 1335 (Simpson 1969, 128). Documentary evidence, some of it late and perhaps questionable, indicates that Lochleven may have been built by the English during the first War of Independence (Bogdan ibid).
The date of this site and its relationship to Lochmaben-Old Castle has been the subject of much discussion. MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, I, 78-80), while acknowledging that it was the successor to the Lochmaben - Old Castle, believed that it was built by the Bruce family during the thirteenth century and was later 'strengthened' by Edward I. The RCAHMS (1920, 149-153, No. 445(2), however, cautiously dated the existing stonework to the fifteenth century, but Cruden (1963, 54) questioned this and then proposed that 'in all likelihood the stone castle of Lochmaben was erected in the early fourteenth century, its plan having been laid down in the last years of the thirteenth century when Edward I erected his peel'. Cruden seems to have been particularly influenced by its splayed plinths and the number of rebated joints contained in its ashlar, a technique which he believed dated from the fourteenth century. Still more recently Cruden's early fourteenth century date has been challenged by Prof Duncan (1975, 439) who suggested that, on the basis of lack of documentary evidence, it and indeed also Kildrummit Castle, must date from before 1296. In spite of these conflicting claims, recent excavations have shown that although the Edwardian peel 'was almost certainly constructed' on this site, the existing stone castle dates from no earlier than...
Lochmaben Castle (continued)

C 1365 (MacDonald and Laing 1975; Laing 1971; DES 1968, 49; DES 1969, 54; DES 1970, 58-70, DES 1971, 54). It now appears that Lochmaben, presumably the LOCHMABEN - OLD CASTLE, was captured by the English in 1298, and that in the following year, Robert Clifford was already supervising the construction of a wooden peel on this nearby site (Colvin 1963, T 409; MacDonald and Laing 1975, 124-126; Truckell and Williams 1967; Reid 1954, 58-73). In the same year Robert de Cantelon, its Constable was said to have strengthened the Peel's defences shortly after it had been unsuccessfully attacked by the Earl of Carrick (the future King Robert I); the crossbowmen of the garrison being commanded by Robert Felton. Although it was again attacked by the Scots in 1301, it does not seem to have been captured until 1306, when it appears temporarily to have fallen into Bruce's hands (Bain 1881-8, II Nos. 1057, 1058, 1112, 1115, 1123; Stevenson, 1870, II, 404, 431, 432; Reid 1954, Barrow 1934, 122, 143, 210) Shortly after this it was recaptured by the Prince of Wales (Bain 1881-8, II, No. 1803). Thereafter until c 1313 when it seems to have fallen to Bruce, Lochmaben remained a most important English base (Galbraith 1975, 162-3, 167; Galbraith forthcoming, Nos. 194, 199, 216, 325, 378, 408; MacPherson 1814 - 1819, I, 80). By 1300 Lochmaben
Lochmaben Castle (continued)

had been granted to the Earls of Hereford (Bain 1881-8, II No. 1164). During the second War of Independence the peel again fell into English hands, only being captured by the Scots in 1385 (Reid 1954, 73; Nicholson 1965, 147; MacDonald and Laing 1975, 124.).

A 4 + C 2

NY 08 SE 8

446(2)
Although the RCAHMS (1920, 157-8 No. 451) recorded this earthwork as 'a small oblong quasi-rectangular fort', Feacher (1956, 64) recognised it as a good example of a moated homestead. In 1972, the OS reported that it measured internally 38 metres north-west - south east by 35 metres within a 4 metre wide flat bottomed ditch and external rampart. No trace of any structures, however, could be detected.
This large motte which has been partially damaged by its incorporation in a golf course, seems to have become the principal messuage of the Bruces after the destruction of their ANNAN MOTTE, in c 1204. In 1173 William the Lion seems temporarily to have held it (Anderson 1908, 247). It appears to have been erected in the third quarter of the twelfth century and to have been abandoned in the early fourteenth century (cf. LOCHMABEN CASTLE Truckell and Williams 1967). MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, I, 78) noted that 'there are some relics of masonry on top of the castlehill' and recent disturbance has exposed pottery and tile similar to that recovered at MORTON CASTLE, and apparently dating from the thirteenth and early years of the fourteenth century (DES 1967, 18). Slight traces of presumably early stonework can still be detected. This motte was recorded by the RCAHMS (1920, 148-9, No. 445 (1), Mrs. Armitage (1912, 309), Renn (1973, 230), Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 102), and Reid (1954, 58-59).

It measures 75 metres north-south by 59.5 metres and seems originally to have been surrounded by a moat.

NY 08 SE 7

445(1)
This site is of particular interest because it seems originally to have been a small island called 'Inchgall' or the Isle of Strangers (Normans) - a reference, perhaps, to 'Robertus Burgonensis miles' who seems to have held Lochore by 1128 (Ritchie 1954, 203; Lawrie 1905, 66-67, 330). If, as Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 126) and the RCAHMS (1933, 30-31, No. 54) suggested the later stone towerhouse stands on a motte, it may thus be one of the earliest to have been built in Scotland. Robert's descendants appear to have taken the territorial name of Lochore and were to take a prominent part in local and national affairs throughout the twelfth and thirteenth centuries (Bain 1881-8, I, No. 2013). During the reign of Robert I (1306-29), Lochore passed through an heiress to the Valence family (MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 241-242), suggested that the towerhouse dated from no earlier than the fifteenth century, the RCAHMS (1933, 30-31, No. 54) noted that it was 'one of the most archaic (castles) in arrangement' and suggested that it probably dated from the fourteenth century. It is now so ruinous that only a few distinctive features remain, but they may not be without significance for they indicate that the tower might be even earlier in date. The most important are that the tower was unvaulted, and
Lochore Castle  (continued)

its walls were unusually thick (c. 3 metres) considering its limited size (c. 10.5 metres by 11 metres). Access was originally by a first floor door. Unfortunately the relationship between the tower and the roughly oval barmkin wall, which surrounds it, cannot now be determined without excavation. It is now very fragmentary and would seem to belong to before the sixteenth century, when small rounded towers were added. Because of its relatively flimsy nature, MacGibbon and Ross (ibid) claimed that barmkin had 'no resemblance to the older walls of enceinte of the First Period' (thirteenth century). However, the island site may have made such substantial defences unnecessary and it is perhaps significant that, although it is of rubble work, it was constructed in short lengths in a manner reminiscent of LOCH DOON CASTLE, LOCH LEVEN CASTLE and the bailey at DUFFUS CASTLE. As such it might be early in date.

A 2 + B 2

NT 19 NE 1
In spite of being aware that Fordur, in the late fourteenth century, listed Lochranza as one of the two royal castles on Bute, neither MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 490-494), MacKenzie (1927, 42), nor Dr W.D. Simpson (Simpson and Piggott 1970, 61) believed that the existing remains dated from earlier than the sixteenth century (Simpson in fact recorded it as 'probably a sixteenth century building'). Cruden (1963, 95) however, while acknowledging that it had been greatly remodelled and extended in the sixteenth century, claimed that 'there is more work of a late thirteenth to mid fourteenth century date in Lochranza than at first appears ... ' From his description, it would appear that he classified it in its original form as a hall house.
This well-preserved motte, which was recognised by Christison (1898, 32), Neilson (1898, 229), Coles (1892a, 163-5), Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 153) and the RCAHMS (1914, II, 86-7, No. 158), appears to have been the caput of the barony of Dalry. The motte, which is c. 7 metres high, measures 29 by 14 metres. The raised bailey includes an area of c. 25 by 13 metres.

Lochrutton - Earthwork (Site) NX 9004 7318

This promontory site, which lies close to the pre-Reformation church (NX 9124 7355), formerly consisted of an area of c. 1 acre which had been isolated on the landward side by a rampart and external ditch. Unfortunately by 1973, the latter had been destroyed by a modern road. However, although no finds appear to have been noted when it was excavated in 1901, it has recently been claimed that it formed a 'bailey' to the nearby Lochrutton - Crannog (Truckell and Williams 1967, 148). One shard of mediaeval pottery from it is now in Dumfries Museum. Its description indicates that it was probably a form of class C ringwork.

Lochrinnie NX 7284 8705 Dalry (Kirkcudbrightshire)
Although Talbot (1975, 55) recorded this tree-covered mound as a motte, the OS Archaeology Branch whose investigator visited it in 1960, were somewhat doubtful, (see also its proximity to LINCLUDEN MOTTE). He recorded that it had formerly been almost entirely surrounded by the loch, although there was still some evidence for a ditch and rampart on its east side. The mound was 3 - 4 metres high and had a reasonably level summit measuring c 24 by 20 metres.

LOCHSIDE MOTTE  
NX 9588 7736  
Terregles  
(Dumfriesshire)

Although this is a small island, measuring 53 metres east-west by 25 metres, and not a crannog, it appears to have been occupied during the Dark Age and early mediaeval date; pottery apparently dating from the thirteenth century having been recovered on it (RCAHMS 1920, 57 - 58, No. 144; Truckell 1962, 92; Truckell and Williams 1967, 170). It has been encircled by a drystone wall which enclose the foundations of four structures. All these are probably of mediaeval date.

LOCH URR - ROUGH ISLAND  
NX 7625 8449  
Dunscore  
(Dumfriesshire)

NX 78 SE 2
This double terraced natural motte, which was listed by Christison, RCAHMS (1920, 116, no. 316) and Neilson (1898, 228), was the principal messuage of the barony of Johnstone. Its oval summit measures 7.5 metres by 5 metres and varies in height from 7 to 14 metres. Recent investigations have shown that the adjoining late mediaeval tower incorporates re-used stonework, which has been dated to the late thirteenth/early fourteenth century (Maxwell-Irving 1968).

Campbell and Sanderson (1962, 86) suggested that this very overgrown mound (a motte?) and building might be associated with the early lordship of Glassary (but see the rival claim of FINCHARN CASTLE). The OS Archaeology Branch, who visited it in 1971, described this site as a heavily overgrown knoll with the remains of a 14.5 metre square rubble building (of undetermine but possibly early date).
LONMAY CASTLE (Site)  
NK 0623 6080  
Lonmay  
(Aberdeenshire)

In the nineteenth century before it was destroyed by quarrying, this the Auld Place was described 'an evidently artificial but now much delapidated ... mound' and it was recognised as 'the site of an early manor' (ONB 1845, 224; Chalmers 1901 b). Dr W D. Simpson suggested that it had possibly been a thirteenth century castle of the Earls of Buchan (Simpson 1949 c, 33). Certainly it sounds, from this description, as if it might have been a motte. During its destruction, dressed stones were apparently recovered.

B 3

NK 06 SE 4

LORABANK CASTLE  
NS 3278 5857  
Lochwinnoch  
(Renfrewshire)

Although the foundations of the castle, which formerly occupied the summit of this natural hill, were dug up in the early nineteenth century, the shape of it suggests that it has perhaps been scarped in order to form a natural motte. Although the summit was somewhat uneven in 1955, there was no evidence that it had been the site of a building.

B 3

NS 35 NW 4
Childe and Graham (1943, 44) were followed by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 61) in recognising this sub-rectangular motte, which is 3 to 4 metres high. Its summit measures 12.19 metres by 7.62 and there is some evidence for a summit rampart. On the east, slight traces of a (bailey) rampart can still be detected.

NS 53 NW 6

Although Smith (1895, 100) thought that, despite having no apparent artificial work, this site was suitable for a fort, Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 64) listed this large, natural mound as a possible motte. It is approximately 6 metres high (see also LOUDON - JUDGE'S HILL)

NS 53 NW 13

Although this site is now very overgrown, it appears to have been a natural motte on a spur which has been isolated by a ditch. The three sides of its triangular shaped summit measure about 17 metres, while it is about 3 metres high. It is possible that this motte (or those at LOUDON - OLD CASTLE; LOUDON - CASTLE HILL and LOUDON - CASTLE HILL (BURFLAT
BURN) may be associated with William de Morville's grant of Loudon in 1189 x 96, to James son of Lambin, for one knight's service (Barrow 1973, 313). This is perhaps a case of subfeudation for Hugh de Morville had probably been granted Cuningham which would, of course, include Loudon, for three knight's service during the reign of David I (Neilson 1899, 182; Ritchie 1954, 138). In 1296 Edward I granted Elena la Zouche, one of the heirs of de Quincies and thus the de Morvilles, Cuningham and a third of Irvine for a third of a knight's service (Bain 1881 - 8, II, No. 824). This site was included by Stell as a possible motte (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 62).

NS 53 NW 11

LOUDON - OLD CASTLE NS 5172 3778 Loudon (Ayrshire)

Although much of this large mound has been eroded by a nearby stream, it still includes a crescent shaped ditch around a higher area, and a small section of masonry. The presumably late medieval stone tower, of which this is all that remains, is believed to have been destroyed in the late fifteenth century (Groome 1885, V, 560). While it seems likely that the raised area may be the remains of a motte, it is possible that it was some form of class D ringwork. In the reign of Robert I (1306 - 1329), Loudon passed by marriage from the Crawford family to the Campbells of Loudon (ibid), (see also LOUDON - JUDGE'S HILL).

B 3 / C 4

NS 53 NW 10
LOVAT CASTLE (Site)  
NH 5393 4606  
Kirkhill  
(Inverness-shire)

Talbot (1975, 55) records at NH 540 460 the site of a possible motte. On the basis of a series of ditching sections, the local farmer had claimed to have been able to recover its plan. Traditionally the site seems to have been a castle of the Bissets in the twelfth century, passing to the Lovats in the following century. It appears to have been demolished in the seventeenth century (Fraser 1905, 43, 56, 122, 131, 288, 496; ONB 1872, LII, 7). This is clearly a site which warrants further attention.

A 4 / B 3

NH 54 SW 2

LUFFNESS  
NT 48  
Aberlady  
(East Lothian)

The earliest reference to Luffness appears to be during the reign of William the Lion when a David Lindsay of Luffness is recorded, but it is not until 1296 that the castle of 'Luffencoc' is documented (RCAHMS, 1924, pp XIX, XX, 2 - 4, No. 3). It was then held by John Bickerton, although it is noteworthy that it was not apparently the principal messuage of the barony of Ballencrieff (see BALLENCRIEFF HOUSE) within which it lay and which was then held by Robert Pinkeny (Bain 1881 - 8, II, No. 857). The Bickertons seem to have been Scottish 'rebels' for between 1300 and 1307 Henry de Pinkeny held the castle directly (Galbraith 1975, 162 - 3). In 1306 he received money from Edward I 'in respect of the heavy expenses incurred by him in fitting up Luffencoch Castle for the king who gave it to them'. (Bain 1881 - 8, II, No. 1986). Bruce presumably restored Luffness to the
Bickertons, for in 1335 they again forfeited it as a result of their loyalty.

The extensive roughly quadrangular earthworks which surround Luffness House have been ascribed to the sixteenth century when the French re-fortified the site. (RCAHMS 1924, 2-4, No. 3; MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, IV, 87-91). However, it does seem possible that parts of it might date back to the thirteenth century. Clearly this would be a site which might well repay archaeological investigation.

F 3

NT 48

3

LUNAN - COURT HILL/TOM A NO 674 514 Lunan (Angus) MOIDE (Site)

No trace now remains of the 'Court Hill' which formerly existed here. It appears to have been rather more than merely a mound, for the NSA (1845, XI, 325) records that it was also called Castle Knap or Knap o' Castle and refer to foundations which were 'entire until recently'. While the site may have been associated in some way with the thanedon of Inverkeilor, it is perhaps of note that the Lord of Inverlunan was one of those who in 1262, sat on an inquisition to determine Simon's heir as janitor of the royal castle of MONTROSE (Bain 1881-81, I, No. 2294; Barrow 1973, 50). During the late fourteenth century and probably earlier, Inverlunan was held by the Mowat family (Jervise 1885, II, 106). The site now appears to be occupied by a farm of the same name.

B 3

NO 65 SE 7
LUNAN - MOTTE  NO 689 510  Lunan (Angus)

Talbot (1975, 54), apparently following Renn (1973, 233 - 4), lists a motte at NO 689 510. There seems to be no evidence for this and it seems probable that it is an incorrect map reference and that the site referred to is INVERKEILLOR - CORBIE KNOWE, or perhaps a reference to the promontory site at RED CASTLE.

B 5

NO 65 SE 13

LYNTURK - CASTLEKNOWLE  NJ 5972 1232  Leochel-Custinie (Aberdeenshire)

The existing farmhouse which occupies the site of a late mediaeval castle is surrounded by traces of a broad ditch which seems to enclose an area, approximately 37 metres in diameter. It is possible that this ditch is all that remains of an early earthwork site, probably associated with the Bissets (Simpson 1949, 72; _NSA_ 1845, XII, 1122).

B 3 / C 3

NJ 51 SE 5

MACEWAN'S CASTLE  NR 9158 7955  Kilfinan (Argyllshire)

Excavations in 1968 - 69 by the Cowal Archaeological Society showed this promontory fort to be a prehistoric site which had been re-occupied in the mediaeval period. (DES 1968, 4 - 5; DES 1969, 8 - 9). Apart from later
fends, pottery recovered during the excavation indicated that it was probably occupied during the thirteenth century. It appeared that the prehistoric defences had been re-utilised and perhaps strengthened by a palisade. Evidence was also recovered of two buildings; one of stone measuring c 7.5 metres by 6.5, while the other which had been constructed of turf was c 11 by 6.5 metres. Perhaps significantly one was boat-shaped in plan (cf DUNIVEG CASTLE).

C 3

NR 97 NW 1

MACHARIOCH  
NR 726 094  
Southend  
(Argyllshire)

Talbot (1975, 51) followed Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 32) in noting this motte which had been detected by the RCAHMS (1971, 100, No. 257) during fieldwork being carried out in preparation for the Kintyre Inventory. Nothing is known of its history but in 1965 it consisted of a small natural mound which rose on average 2.1 metres above the flat bottomed ditch which surrounded it. Its flat summit had a diameter of c 7.5 metres.

B 1

257
Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 133) followed the RCAHMS (1914, No. 338) in recognising this motte.

B 1

NX 46 NE 1

338

MAGGIE MAUT'S KNOWE NY 0454 9140 Kirkmichael (Dumfriesshire)

Although this site seems to have been overlooked by the RCAHMS (1920), it has been suggested that the ditch and rampart which enclose this hillock might be of mediaeval date; the OS questions this believing that it to be an unfinished IA fort (DES 1959, 22 - 23; Feachem 1956, 65). It is perhaps best classified as a ringwork (of either prehistoric or mediaeval date).

C 3

NY 09 SW 6

The OS Archaeology Branch now believe that this promontory fort may be of mediaeval date and as such be associated with the Corbets who were lords of Makerstoun in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries (RCAHMS 1956, I, 260, No. 555; Duncan 1975, 375). This earthwork has been damaged by the construction of a mausoleum and by landslips. Nonetheless, it appears to have consisted of two ramparts with a medial ditch. The inner bank is now
fragmentary but the outer rampart remains as much as 3.5 metres wide and about 0.5 high, while the ditch, which is largely infilled, is still up to 2 metres wide and 1 deep.

NT 63 SE 4

555

MANOR (Site) NS 8271 9490 Logie (Stirlingshire)

The RCAHMS (1963, I, 224, No. 194) compared this mound of turf covered rubble with CASTLE RANKINE. As such it too may be of early date.

NS 89 SW 2

194

MARNOCH - CASTLEHILL FARM (Site) NJ 6443 5133 Marnoch (Banffshire)

Although there is now no trace of this castle, traces of mortar and stonework are occasionally ploughed up on its site. Dr. W.D. Simpson (1936 c, 49 - 50) believed that its 'Monte de Magy', referred to in 1505, was a motte. Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 79) recorded it as the site of a possible motte.
MARYGOLDHILL - FORT  NT 8046 6022  Bunkle and Preston (Berwickshire)

Although the earlier authorities, including the RCAHMS (1915, 9, No. 20; Christison 1895, 167) identified this earthwork as a prehistoric fort, the OS Archaeology Branch now believe that it is almost certainly mediaeval in date, and was probably a homestead moat. It is now roughly rectangular in plan, enclosed in places by two ramparts with a medial ditch and with a number of internal (and possibly later) enclosures.

D 2 / C 3

NT 86 SW 4
20

MARYTON LAW  NO 6816 5556  Maryton (Angus)

Although Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 30) recognised this mutilated mound as a motte, Talbot (1975, 54) has recently concluded that it is not. Nevertheless, it is interesting to note that Rossie was an early barony held by a family of the same name, who were probably descended from Henry the Clerk, son of Gregory, who was granted 'Rossin' for a knight's service in 1165 x 77 (Jowise 1885, I, 91; Barrow and Scott 1971, 26; Bain 1881 - 8, I, No. 2094).

B 5

NO 65 NE 19
Although Feachem (1977, 151) and the RCAHMS (1956, I, 263 - 4, No. 561) recognised this earthwork as an Iron Age fort, Mrs. Armitage (1912, 316) followed Christison (1895, 146 - 7) in believing that it was a motte. She also suggested that as such it might have belonged to a member of the Maxwell family. Although Christison believed that it was a terraced motte, this seems unlikely and it now consists merely of an inner rampart enclosing an area with a diameter of about 58 metres, within the slight remains of two outer banks.

MAXWELL (Site)  NT 7 3  Kelso (Roxburghshire)

Mrs. Armitage (1912, 316) follows Neilson (1898, 227) in recording a 'Motehill' at Maxwell and in recording that 'Maccus son of Unwin received lands on the Tweed from David I, and called his seat Maccusville corrupted into Maxwell'. Certainly in 1312 there is reference to 'Herbert de Maxwell's manor of Maxwell' (Bain 1881 - 8, III, No. 258). Neither the OS Archaeology Branch nor the RCAHMS (1956) however record a motte in this area. One can only conclude that Mrs. Armitage and Neilson were in fact referring to the natural mound at Maxwellhaugh in which EBA cists were found in 1946 (RCAHMS 1956, I, 256; OSRC NT 73 SW 8). There appears to be no evidence that this mound was (re) utilised as a motte.
MAXWELTON  
NX 8173 8971  
Glencairn  
(Dumfriesshire)

The RCAHMS (1920, 88 - 89, No. 241) recorded this site as a natural gravel ridge, which had been converted into a motte with an oval summit measuring 21.5 by 18.5 metres. It bore evidence of illicit trenching.  
Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 92) also listed it.

NX 88 NW 1

241

MAYBOLE - MOTE KNOWE  
NS 338 139  
Maybole  
(Ayrshire)

In spite of its name and Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 44) recording this site as a possible motte, it would in fact appear to be a dun.

NS 31 SW 3

MELVILLE GATES  
NO 304 120  
Collessie (Fife)

The slight remains of roughly square enclosure with degraded bank and ditch have recently been interpreted as a homestead moat (DBS 1977, 14).  
Part of it has been destroyed by the construction of a road.
METHVEN CASTLE (Site) NO 0416 2603 Methven (Perthshire)

The castle of Methven was captured in 1304 and the surrounding lands ravaged (Bain 1881 - 8, II, No. 1592). It probably belonged to the Moubray family and was presumably forfeited in 1320 because of their involvement in the Setlis plot. Methven was then granted by Bruce to Walter Stewart, his son-in-law (Barrow 1976, 397, 429 - 430; Groome 1885, V, 30).

There is now no trace of an early structure and it seems likely that the seventeenth castle occupies (and masks) its site (MacGibbon and Ross 1887 - 92, IV, 278 - 9).

F 1

NO 02 NW 1

MID BORLAND/KHIR (Site) NN 6377 0074 Port of Menteith (Perthshire)

The OS Archaeology are unaware of the probable motte at NN 645 004 which Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 192) listed. They do, however, record what may have been a broch at NN 6377 0074.

B 5

NN 60 SW 5

MIDDLEBIE - STOCKBIDGEHILL NY 2079 7995 Middlebie (Dumfriesshire)

Although the RCAHMS (1920, 166, No. 463) originally concluded that this 'small, rectangular oblong enclosure' was a fort, they have since realised that it is more likely to be a mediaeval homestead moat (mss on moated
homesteads; Feachem 1956, 64). In 1912 it measured 38.5 metres by 32.5 metres within a slight rampart and a 5.5 metre wide ditch.

D 2

NY 27 NW 1

463

MIDDLEBIE - TEMPLEHILL    NY 2472 7755
Middlebie
(Dumfriesshire)

This large flat-topped mound has not been included in any of the more recent lists of mottes, but the RCAHMS (1920, 168 - 169, No. 472), while concluding that it was probably not a motte, admitted that it could be.

B 4

NY 27 NW 8

472

MIDMAR - CUNNINGAR    NJ 7007 0595
Midmar
(Aberdeenshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 12) follows Dr W D Simpson (1929 a, 111) in recognising this circular mound which is 10 metres high, 47 in diameter and has summit diameter of 22 metres, as a motte.

B 1

NJ 70 NW 10
This important stone castle, which appears to have been omitted by MacGibbon and Ross, belonged to the Earls of Mar and was the caput of the lordship of Cromar. It seems to be first recorded as a castrum in 1268 (St. Andrews Liber, 311-2), and may have been erected to counter the Durward Castle of COULL. By the fifteenth century, it seems to have been abandoned and it remains essentially as Dr W D Simpson described it (1949 a, 81): 'the castle stance is now an elevated tumpp, rough and broken ... amid which the foundations of the building are involved with a farm road, ditches and dykes and in part covered by a wooden parish hall. So far as can be ascertained in such conditions, these foundations seem to disclose an irregular angled curtain wall without flanking towers. In the only place where this wall is clearly exposed it is seen to be six feet thick, built of massive boulder facings with a core of grouted pebbles. The site does not in any way suggest a motte, and it is not impossible, therefore, that these remains may represent a thirteenth century castle of enceinte of a simple type'. The parish hall has since been demolished. Nonetheless this castle may provide an east coast example of a type of castle more usually met with on the west coast - the simple polygonal castle of enceinte. (cf MINGARRY CASTLE, LOCHORE CASTLE and LOCH LEVEN CASTLE).

MIGVIE CASTLE

Logie Coldstone
(Aberdeenshire)

NJ 4362 0659

A 2
Although no trace now survives, Feachem (1956, 64) and the RCAHMS (typescript) recorded an almost square homestead moat, with sides of about 46 metres within a 6 metre wide ditch. During the last thirty years it has been totally obscured by ploughing.

D 2

NX 34 SE 26

MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, V, 333-337) and the RCAHMS (1912, 75-76, No. 186) recognised that the late mediaeval castle had been erected on a (natural) motte. During the fourteenth century, Myrton belonged to the MacCullochs (but also see MOCHRUM - COW PARK). The motte is about 6 metres high and has an overall diameter of about 17 metres.

B 1

NX 34 SE 5

186

This particularly fine motte and bailey has long been recognised (Christison 1891, 218-220; Christison 1898, 7; Neilson 1898, 224, 228; Simpson and
It was apparently referred to in 1542 as the 'lie Mote', and may originally have been associated with the Bruce family or one of their retainers (Armitage 1912, 310). The motte has a diameter of 36 metres and is about 6 metres high. Its summit diameter was about 10 metres, but it has been damaged by quarrying. The oval bailey measures 73 metres north west - south east by 36 metres.

B 1 +

NT 00 NE 14

Although Talbot (1975, 54) suggested that Montrose (NO 717573) was the site of a possible motte, there appears to be no evidence about the form of this important royal castle, which was frequently visited by William the Lion (Renn 1973, 356; Thomson and Innes 1814 - 75, I, 100). It was during his reign that Crane was 'Janitor of Montrose and of the office of the gate of the King's Castle of Montrose' - an office which included the heritable fee of the lands of Inyane (Bain 1881 - 8, I, No. 2294). Crane was succeeded by Swayne, who in turn was succeeded by Simon, who was dead by 1262 when an inquisition was held to discover his heir; it was eventually decided that his five daughters were joint heiresses. Very little seems to be known about the castle during the thirteenth century, but it was at Montrose Castle in 1296 that John Balliol was stripped of his kingdom; Edward I visiting the castle shortly after this (Skene 1880, I, 15; Skene 1871 - 2, II, 320; Stevenson 1870, II, 28). In the following year the castle seems to have been captured by Wallace and it seems likely that it was then slighted (Bellendon 1938, III, 254). There seems to be no evidence that the castle was ever rebuilt,
although when in 1488 James III made David Lindsay, Earl of Crawford, Duke of Montrose, he decided that 'what is commonly called the Castlested . . . . .' should be the chief messuage of the new Duchy. The castle stood at the end of Castle Street, commanding the harbour and ferry (Jervise 1885, 1, 90). The site is now built up.

MONTROSE'S TRENCH

Although it has been suggested that this was a seventeenth century encampment Crawford (1949, 147) has suggested that it might be a homestead moat. It has been almost entirely ploughed out and is recorded by the OS as a site. In 1965, however, it was still possible to detect three sides of a rectangle (OS 6" 1904).

MONZIEVAIRD AND STROWAN

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 195) recognised this motte, an oval platform with a summit measuring 36 metres by 22 and up to 8 metres high. It has been isolated from the remainder of a ridge by a ditch. In 1966, it was extensively landscaped, without prior rescue excavation.
Morham Castle (Site)  NT 5568 7231  Morham  (East Lothian)

Although nothing now survives above ground level and it seems that latterly the site was occupied by a late mediaeval castle, Dr. W.D. Simpson (1924a) seems to have believed that it had been a motte, and pointed out that 'here we have a distinct case at Coull, of a parish formed out of a manor of an immigrant Norman baron, its castle and church standing side by side as the civil and ecclesiastical centre of the parish'. There is also a nearby deserted mediaeval village. While there now seems no evidence about its form, this may well be the site of an early castle, for Morham is known to have been held in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries by a branch of the Malherbe family, who sometimes took the territorial name of Morham (Barrow 1976, 149; 1973, 119).

Morham Castle  NT 57 SE 24

100

Morton Castle  NX 8908 9920  Morton  (Dumfriesshire)

This castle is a particularly interesting combination of a hallhouse with a gatehouse, which originally consisted of two D shaped towers on either side of a drawbridge pit, attached to its west gable (cf Skipness Castle). As at Rait Castle, a round tower projected from its south-east corner. Indeed, as has long been recognised Morton shares a number of features with Tullialan Castle and Rait Castle; not least 'the squarish windows with stepped sills', the 'Caernarvon' arches of the window embrasures and the grouped mouldings around the first floor entrances. Although MacGibbon
and Ross (1887-92, I, 545-550), Reid (1926, 255-262), MacKenzie
(1927, 134, 147, 153), the RCAHMS (1920, 176-178, No. 510) and even
initially Dr. W.D. Simpson (1923 d, 160, 1940 a, 26-35) all dated this
structure (and indeed the rest of this group) (cf TULLIALAN CASTLE,
DUFFUS CASTLE and RAITH CASTLE) to the fifteenth century. More recently
Cruden (1963, 95-96) and Dunbar (1978, 46) have accepted Dr. W.D.
Simpson's (1959 a, 10-14) cogent argument that it, like the others, in fact
dates from c 1300. In the light of its relatively sophisticated design, it is
interesting to note that Morton was the ancestral barony of Thomas
Randolph, Bruce's nephew (Barrow 1976, 394, 448). MacGibbon
and Ross (1887-92, I, 550) and the RCAHMS (1920, 176-178, No. 510)
believed that the promontory site had been fortified prior to the existing
structure, while Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 94) listed it as a
motte which should in the circumstances probably be associated with
Randolph's ancestor, Ralph Fitzduncan, lord of upper Nithsdale in the mid-
twelfth century (Duncan 1975, 532; MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, I, 550).
The removal of the western half of the gatehouse probably dates from 1357
when Morton was one of thirteen castles in Nithsdale that were demilitarised
as one of the conditions for David II's release.

A 1+B 1

NX 89 NE 10

510

MORTON EARTHWORK NX 8722 9720 Morton
(Dumfriesshire)

It has been reported to the OS Archaeology Branch that this little known
earthwork in a wood might be of mediaeval date, although 'Roman-looking'.
As such, it may have been a homestead moat or possibly a ringwork.

NX 89 NE 25

MOTE OF DOONANS  NS 396 029  Straiton (Ayrshire)

Although Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 2) record this site as a motte, this seems somewhat unlikely. It should perhaps be classified as a prehistoric fort.

NS 30 SE 8

MOTE OF MELGUND (Site)  NO 5397 5685  Aberlemno (Angus)

Although this site has been omitted by the more recent authorities, Neilson (1898, 226, 235) records: 'at Melgund, two baronies and two mounds'; by this he seems to be including the site at NORTH MELGUND - ALDEBAR. Christison also seems to have recognised this site (1898, 18). Most of the large, eastern mound appears to have been removed during the first half of the nineteenth century but parts of it seem to have still been visible in 1861 when it was described as 'a remarkable knoll' (ONB 1861, XI, 17). It is now no more than an irregular swelling in a field. The discovery of 'urns' and cists within the mound indicate that if this was a mediaeval motte, it was also almost certainly a re-used prehistoric tumulus.

NO 55 NW 20
This perhaps the finest example of a motte and bailey castle in Scotland was excavated by Hope Taylor (1952, 167 - 172) in 1951 and 1953. Unfortunately in the light of the importance of the site, no full report has as yet been published, but it would appear that the motte was built in c 1130 - 60, (see below), destroyed probably in 1174 and then rebuilt c 2 metres higher. (Truckell and Williams 1967). Apart from archery pits and an encircling palisade, evidence was also forthcoming for a central timber tower while the mound had been stabilized by a coating of clay (Cruden 1963, 9). This site was, of course, also recognised by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 155), Coles (1892 a, 137 - 144), Renn (1973, 336), MacKenzie (1927, 15), Reid (1925 b, 204 - 207), Dunbar (1978, 40), the RCAHMS (1914, II, 274, No. 489), Christison and Neilson (1898, 228); the latter of whom also noted a reference to 'le Mote' in 1480. The motte was the caput of the barony of Urr, half of which was granted by Bruce to Thomas Randolph, Earl of Moray (MacKenzie 1927, 15). The particularly large bailey, including more than 2 acres, may perhaps have housed the burgh of Urr, which evidently existed by 1262 (Donaldson and Morpeth 1977, 221). Duncan (1975, 182) has convincingly argued (but see above) that the massive 24 metre high motte was probably the work of Walter de Berkeley who in c 1160 was granted Urr by Uhtred, Lord of Galloway. (cf INVERKEILLOR - RED CASTLE).
Talbot (1975, 56) considered that this glacial hillock was utilised as a motte. Certainly, it has been scarped and its top levelled to form a roughly circular summit, 11 metres in diameter. It is about 5 metres high and 29 metres in diameter. While they acknowledged that it is probably a motte, the lack of any trace of a surrounding ditch and the exposed nature of the site made the OS Archaeology Branch and Miss Thomas (personal communication) feel that it was somewhat suspect.

NO 06 SE 9

This site is very overgrown, but appears to consist of a mound approximately 10 metres high, surrounded by a rather indistinct ditch which may isolate it from a bailey. Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 80) recorded it as a motte.

NJ 66 SE 36

Although Christison (1893, 394) and Smith (1895, 24) both reported this site, it was Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 38) who first listed it as
a motte, rather than as an Iron Age fort. On the oval summit there are turf covered stone foundations of a rectangular enclosure, of indeterminate but potentially early date.

B 1 + A 3

NS 24 SW 5

MUCKHART - CASTLETON  NS 9884 9964  Muckhart (Perthshire)

This site now consists of the remains of the eighteenth century house which occupies the site of and incorporates the remains of a residence allegedly built by Bishop Lamberton in 1320 (Groome 1885, V, 80; NSA 1845, X, 305 - 306; ONB 1898, IX, 25). This is possible it is known that the Bishops of St. Andrews had a small castle at Muckhart, which was in English hands until at least 1311 (Bain 1881 - 82, III, No. 221; Barrow 1976, 273; Galbraith 1975, 162 - 3, 167). Sections of walling of unknown date remain, while to the north-east there is a rectangular mound with a flat top which might perhaps be a motte.

B 3 + A 4

NS 99 NE 1

MUGDOCK CASTLE  NS 5498 7718  Strathblane (Stirlingshire)

Although MacGibbon and Ross (1887 - 92, III, 308 - 312) ascribed this castle to their third period (probably the fifteenth century), the RCAHMS (1963, I, 249 - 254, No. 207) have more recently concluded that the earliest phase
belonged to the first half of the fourteenth century. Although it is now very
ruinous, it appears to have been a gatehouse keep, with buildings arranged
around a rear courtyard. There is some evidence that it was originally
provided with internal square corner towers. In the fifteenth century the
castle was greatly modified and extended by the Grahams who had held
Mugdock since the thirteenth century. Indeed, Professor Duncan (1975,
563, 588) has suggested that Patrick Graham of Mugdock, who was Sheriff
of Stirling in the late thirteenth century, was the original builder of the
castle.

A 3

NS 57 NW 9

207

MUIRFIELD - MOTEHILL (Site)  ND 65 45  Inverness-shire and
Bonawe
(Inverness-shire)

MacKintosh (1939, 15) reports that near Barnan Muir was the 'motehill' of
the newer town of Inverness. Nothing else is known and its exact position
remains uncertain.

B 4

NH 64 NE 24
MUIRHOUSE \(\text{LAW} \quad \text{NT 6311 2837} \quad \text{Maxton} \quad (\text{Roxburghshire})

This rectilinear earthwork consisting of two contiguous enclosures was recognised by the RCAHMS (1956, I, 262, No. 559) as a homestead moat.

\(\text{D 1}\)

\(\text{NT 62 NW 1}\)

\(559\)

MUIRKIRK - AIKLER BURN \(\quad \text{NS 668 248} \quad \text{Muirkirk} \quad (\text{Ayrshire})\)

The RCAHMS (mss on homestead moats) record this site as a possible mediaeval homestead moat. It appears, however, to be unknown to the OS Archaeology Branch.

\(\text{D 3}\)

\(\text{NS 62 SE}\)

MUIR OF ORD - FORT \(\quad \text{NH 5273 4972} \quad \text{Urray} \quad (\text{Ross and Cromarty})\)

Beaton (1883, 414) believed this oval earthwork to be a fort. It has since been classified as Class II henge. (Peachem 1977, 66 - 67; Woodham 1953, 76). The OS Archaeology Branch now think that it may in fact be a mediaeval ringwork (personal communication from J. Davidson). It measures internally 26 metres by 20 metres within a ditch which is on average 6 metres wide. It is now used as a green on a golf course.

\(\text{C 3}\)

\(\text{NH 54 NW 12}\)
This castle, possibly a replacement for AULDEARN - DOOCAT HILL, was probably built in 1197 after King William had exchanged with the Bishop of Murray its site for other properties (Anderson 1873, p XLI; Duncan 1975, 194 - 5; Renn 1973, 251 quoting Moray Reg, No. 25; Simpson and Webster 1973 quoting Moray Reg, No. 25; MacKenzie 1927, 25). In 1266 the Royal Exchequer paid for ropes for the castle (Barnett 1878, I, 20). It was held on behalf of Edward I in 1291 - 2 by Thomas Braycroft who was paid half a mark per day for keeping this and CROMARTY CASTLE (Bain 1881 - 8, II, Nos. 543, 547; MacPherson 1814 - 18, I, II). In fact Braycroft's lieutenant was a local landowner, Gervase Rait, who was paid £11 in respect of his duties in the following year (Bain 1881 - 8, II, Nos. 579, 642; see also Rait CASTLE). In November/December 1307 the castle was burned at night, probably by a force led by Bruce himself (Baines and Barrow 1970, 52, 57; Galbraith 1975, 162 - 3, 166 - 7). Although the 'Castle Hill' is now obscured by a modern house and garden, Stell (Simpson and Webster 1973, No. 187) suggested that this was formerly the site of a motte. Parts of the cellars of the existing house may have originally belonged to the (late?) medieval castle.

B 2 / C 2

NH 85 NE 10

Although it has been claimed that this tower, of which slight remains still occupy this naturally strong site, was built by Robert of London, one of William the Lion’s bastards, it has not been possible to determine the basis
of this claim and it now seems improbable (Millar 1895, II, 303 - 7; Groome 1885, V, 98; Campbell 1899, 646 - 7). In fact, Naughton seems in the twelfth and early thirteenth centuries to have been held by the Lascelles family (RCAHMS 1933, p. XLI; Barrow 1973, 99, 287), passing by the reign of Alexander III into the hands of the Hays (Groome 1885, V, 98). Unfortunately the remaining stonework is now largely obscured within a landscaped garden, but the RCAHMS (1933, 37, No. 61) were probably correct in presuming them to date from the sixteenth century.

NO 32 SE

61

NEILSTON - CASTLE HILL  NS 4849 5432 Neilston (Renfrewshire)

It has been reported to the OS Archaeology Branch that this site consists of a steep sided natural hill which terminates in a ridge, which appears to be surmounted by a rather undeterminable but apparently archaeological feature. Although it was also claimed to be 'an unlikely site for a mediaeval castle', it probably deserves further attention for a castle at Neilston is recorded in 1182 x 87 (Renn 1973, 356; Simpson and Webster 1972, quoting Glasgow Registrar, No. 55). Another, perhaps less likely site for this castle is the Craig of Neilston at NS 475 557 (DES 1974, 54). Although part of the existing parish of Neilston was held by the Steward in demesne, the remainder was a fee held of the Steward, in the mid-twelfth century, by Robert Croc for one knight's service (Barrow 1973, 345). (See also CROOKSTON CASTLE).
Although this earthenwork was classified as a motte by Coles (1891, 380-381), it was merely recorded as a 'fortified site' by the RCAHMS (1914, II, 100-101, No. 195). Unfortunately when the OS Archaeology Branch visited the site in 1972 it was heavily overgrown. Nevertheless they concluded that it was probably of medieval date and the description that they provided suggests that it is perhaps a Class C ringwork. It then apparently consisted of an oval area, measuring 28 metres east-west by 32 metres, on a broad ridge, which had been isolated by the excavation of ditches on its north, north-west and south sides. The oval area appeared to have been enclosed by a rampart and possibly a stone wall.

NEW ABBEY - INGLESTON MOTTE  
NX 9812 6510  
New Abbey  
(Kirkdubrightshire)

This mutilated mound, which occupies a natural rock outcrop, was up to 4.5 metres high in 1964 when it was inspected by the OS Archaeology Branch; its elliptical summit measuring 25.5 metres north-west - south-east by 15.5 metres. When the RCAHMS (1914, II, 211, No. 385) visited it, there was still slight evidence on the south east of what appeared to be the counterscarp of an encircling ditch and on the west side of the summit of a parapet rampart. Apart from the RCAHMS (1914, II, 211, No. 385) and Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 159), it was also noted by Neilson (1898, 226) who suggested that it was the caput of the barony of Lochkindeloch which
was later called New Abbey. Truckell and Williams (1967, 165) suggested that it was probably occupied during the twelfth and thirteenth century, and that it should perhaps be associated with Richard, son of Troite, a Cumberland landowner who was granted the land in c. 1170 by Uchtred of Galloway.

NX 96 NE 10
385

NEWTON - CASTLE HILL NO 403 247 Forgan (Fife)

Professor Barrow has recently suggested that this natural mound had been utilised as a motte and bailey castle; part of the bailey rampart being destroyed by a nearby railway line, (personal communication from Professor G.W.S. Barrow) Certainly the nearby farm apparently incorporates the remains of a late mediaeval house or castle of which this presumably was the predecessor (RCAHMS 1933, 152, No. 272). In the circumstances, it is possible that this earthwork should be associated with the Revel family who held Balmerino and other lands in this area in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries (RCAHMS 1933, p. XLII; Barrow and Scott 1971, 27, 45; Scouler 1959, 12).

NO 42 SW
This apparently natural mound has been claimed by Wyness (1965, 135–6, plate 2.2) to be the remains of 'a typical "motte and bailey"', the stronghold of Cormac de Nug who held Nigg in the early thirteenth century. In fact, it would appear that before the middle of the thirteenth century the lands of Nigg were in the hands of the Crown; Alexander II granted them to the Abbey of Arbroath (Groome 1885, V, 115).

Mrs. Armitage (1912, 319) originally listed this large motte, which she incorrectly suggested might be 'the original castle of the de Vaux' (cf. Dirlleton Castle). In fact, it should be associated with the Earls of Fife who held the barony of North Berwick until 1425 (RCAHMS 1924, p. XIX; Barrow 1973, 153). The RCAHMS (1924, 74, No. 121) described it as a natural mound which was surmounted foundations and traces of stonework which probably pertain to an early stone castle. These enclose an area, measuring 35 metres north-south by 36, which is isolated by a trench 4–8 metres wide. Talbot (1975, 55) recorded this site, although positioning it at NT 560 801.
Presumably this is one of the two mottes which Neilson (1898, 226) and Christison (1898, 18) record at Melgund (see also the MOTE OF MELGUND). As such it may have been the predecessor of the late mediaeval castle and it is noteworthy that it lies close to Albar Church. This, perhaps, strengthens the possibility that it was a motte, and not merely a prehistoric tumulus. When it was removed in the nineteenth century, like the MOTE OF MELGUND it was found to cover cists (Stuart 1856 - 7, I, 25; ONB 1861, XI, 102).

The only trace of this site now is a slight swelling in a field.

B 4

OCHILTREE CASTLE

A presumably late mediaeval structure, having been totally robbed in the nineteenth century; the site consisted, in 1954, of an irregularly shaped mound, 2 metres high, on a rocky promontory. On the south, south-west and west it was protected by a ditch and it seems to the author possible that the mound may have been a motte. It measured 25 metres north-south by 18 metres (Groome 1885, V, 128).

B 3

NS 42 NE 3
Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 60) has suggested that this ditch enclosed circular mound was a possible motte. The thought that it might be mediaeval does not unfortunately seem to have occurred until after 1964 when its summit was excavated and it was reported that a 'number of pits of varied sizes and traces of burning bare witness to an occupation, as yet undatable' (DES 1964, 20). (cf. KINNAIRD - BARTON HILL). In the circumstances, it is to be hoped that this excavation will be more fully published. The mound now has a summit diameter of about 20 metres and an overall diameter of 36 metres.

NS 52 SW 5

Monzievaird and Strowan (Perthshire)

Although MacGibbon and Ross (1887 - 92) omitted this site, a nineteenth century source (Grome 1885, I, 248) reported that it was 'a ruined fortalice .... on a peninsula at the N end of Monzievaird Loch. Long defended by a fosse with a drawbridge, it seems to have been very strong and of considerable extent, but is now represented by only a low square tower, with walls 5 or 6 feet thick and as hard as iron. According to Rymer's Foedera, Malise, Early of Strathearn, was here besieged about 1306 by Robert Bruce'. Until recently the site has been very overgrown. However, the area around the tower has now been cleared. The square tower, which is the only part which can now be detected above ground level, measures...
about 5.49 metres by the same over walls 1.52 - 1.83 metres thick.
Perhaps significantly it does not seem to have been vaulted. Its simplicity would not be incompatible with an early date (personal communication from D. Walker, SDD).

A 2

OLD CASTLE OF MAUD (Site) NJ 9176 4695 New Deer (Aberdeenshire)

Although this site seems to have been destroyed when the railway was constructed, a nineteenth century description recorded that it formerly consisted of the foundations of a building on 'an apparently artificial mound' and had traditionally been a seat of the Keith family (ONB 1871, 99). The Keiths were granted large parts of the former Comyn possessions in Buchan by Bruce in the early fourteenth century (Ferguson 1913; Barrow 1976, 382 - 3). Nevertheless the reference to 'an artificial mound' may indicate that it was a motte.

B 3

NJ 94 NW 9

OLD CAWDOR CASTLE (Site) NH 858 512 Cawdor (Nairn)

Although there is some uncertainty about when the present site of Cawdor was fortified, a tradition endures that the Thanes of Cawdor previously had a castle at Old Cawdor (Toy 1966, 198 - 201; Groome 1885, I, 256). No
trace now survives as the site has been levelled for an airfield, but
remains were still visible in the eighteenth century and Shaw described it
as 'a house on a small moat, with a dry ditch and a drawbridge, the
vestiges are still to be seen' (1882, II, 269). In spite of Corser's (1978 e,
18) claim that it was probably a homestead moat, it appears more likely to
have been a motte, surmounted by a stone structure of indeterminate date.

B 2 / D 3

NH 85 SE 9

OLD CUMNOCK - BORLAND  
CASTLE HILL (Site)  

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 65) recognised this partly artificial
mound, which had previously been recorded by Christison (1893, 401) and
Smith (1895, 166), as a possible motte. It seems to have been destroyed
by quarrying by 1954 but Christison records that it was a terraced flat
topped mound, the upper part of which measured 48.77 metres by 57.91
while the lower was 64.01 metres by 57.91. It may have had a surrounding
ditch.

B 3

NS 51 NE 5

OLD DOWNIE  

Talbot (1975, 54) recorded this isolated mound, the summit of which
measures about 15 metres by 12, as a motte. It is about 3.5 metres high
and is threatened by erosion/quarrying. At the south east corner, this has exposed a section of drystone walling which might well be early. Downie was a thanage (Muir 1975, 126).

OLD HALTERBURNHEAD  NT 8507 2514  Yetholm (Roxburghshire)

This earthwork, an irregular pentagon with rounded corners measuring 37 metres to north-east - south-west by 34 metres, was perhaps a homestead moat (RCAHMS 1956, II, 458, No. 1050). Although it has been damaged by agriculture, its rampart still is 1 metre high and 9 metres wide within a ditch which is 6 to 9 metres wide.

OLD LUCE -MOTE HILL  NX 1936 5733  Old Luce (Wigtownshire)

Although Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 235) followed the RCAHMS (typescript 1955) in recording this oval earthwork as a motte, it might perhaps be better classified as a mediaeval ringwork, for it appears to have consisted of two ramparts enclosing an area of about 82.5 metres by 46 metres, which includes a natural hill. The site has been under cultivation for some time and the interior is now featureless.
MacGibbon and Ross (1887 - 92, III, 134 - 6) considered that this castle belonged to their second period (fourteenth century), although they acknowledged that 'it was probably the oldest of all the existing castles of Caithness'. The RCAHMS (1911 b, 137 - 9, No. 495) seem also to have accepted this date. Nevertheless, the tower includes a number of features which are usually considered to be typical of early stone towerhouses: for instance, it is unvaulted and is provided with a first-floor entrance. More recently it has been suggested that it dates from the twelfth century and was 'the administrative centre of the Earls of Orkney in this part of Caithness' (Talbot 1975, 40; Cruden 1963, 22, 110; Simpson 1970, 63; Anderson 1873, 11, 155). In the fourteenth century this property, like FORSE, DUFFUS and BERRIEDALE, belonged to Reginald Cheyne. The site, like so many in Caithness is a coastal promontory isolated on the landward side by a wide ditch.

Although Neilson (1898, 227) and Mrs. Armitage (1912, 310) recognised this 'moated mound' as 'le Mote de Oxnam', which is mentioned in 1424, the RCAHMS (1956, II, 383) intimated that a motte would more probably be
on the other side of the Oxnam Water. They also recorded that it was a place of execution, and suggested that it was more likely to be a burial mound. It is clearly artificial and has a base diameter of 30.5 metres and a height of c 2 metres. If, however, it is an early castle, it should probably be associated with the Colville family and may be the castle in Teviotdale destroyed by Balliol in 1333 (Armitage 1912, 310; Nicholson 1965, 110).

NT 61 NE 19

PAISLEY - CASTLEHEAD NS 4751 6333 Paisley (Renfrewshire)

Although this site was formerly thought to be Roman, Talbot (1975, 49, 56; who records this site at NS 381 635; DES 1973, 45) has recently trenches the slight earthworks which remain and concluded that it was probably 'a possible ringwork castle - perhaps of Walter FitzAlan', the first Stewart. Duncan (1975, 433) however, suggested that this site may be a predecessor of the Blackhall (also in Paisley parish) where the Stewarts had a residence in the early thirteenth century (Barrow 1973, 340). Prior to landscaping in the second half of the nineteenth century, the oval earthwork had a rampart as much as 20 feet high externally and 10 feet internally (ONB 1857 - 8, 85).

NS 46 SE 3
Although a ditch and ramparts apparently still existed in the first half of the nineteenth century, by 1954 intensive ploughing had obscured all, but slight traces of a crescent shaped ditch. Nevertheless, it was recognised that this site provided a parallel for CATHCART - CAMPHILL, a site which is now recognised as a mediaeval ringwork. The discovery, during ploughing in the first half of the nineteenth century of spearheads, swords and 'curious chain links' in addition to masonry (which was carted away) would seem to support the contention that this too was a mediaeval site, probably a ringwork.

C 2

NS 46 SE 23

Although this site has been largely obscured by the construction of a golf course, it appears to be a parallel for CATHCART - CAMPHILL and thus may be mediaeval.

C 3

NS 56 SW 1

Although this 'apparently artificial mound' has been removed since the last War, it may have been a motte, notwithstanding that it was also thought
possibly to be a tumulus or debris from a nearby quarry (ONB 1856, 17).

In 1951 when the adjoining area had already been metalled and it had probably already been mutilated, the mound was about 2.5 metres high and had a diameter, within a modern wall, of about 9 metres. Much of Paisley parish was held in demesne by the early Stewarts (Barrow 1973, 340).

(See also PAISLEY - CASTLEHEAD and PAISLEY - EARTHWORK).

NS 46 NE 9

PALACE YARD  
NX 6140 5436  
Girthon  
(Kirkcudbrightshire)

Although Talbot (1975, 50, 56) classified this castle of the Bishops of Galloway/Whithorn which was probably visited by Edward I in 1301, as a ringwork, MacKenzie (1927, 20, 159) and Coles (1893, 178 - 179) appear to have believed that it was a type of motte (Barrow 1976, 158). It seems in fact to be an oval ditch-enclosed mound, measuring 108 metres east-west by 59 metres transversely and apparently surmounted by the foundations of a hall or hallhouse (RCAHMS 1914, II, 93, No. 176).

C 3 / B 2

NX 65 SW 1

176

PANMURE CASTLE  
NO 5445 3763  
Panbride (Angus)

Although this is perhaps one of the most interesting early castles in Scotland it seems to have been ignored by all the earlier authorities, with the
exception of Dr. W.D. Simpson (1923 d, 13) who seems to have recognised its potential importance. The castle was a ruin by the seventeenth century and, by the nineteenth century, it would have been forgotten but for an early seventeenth century description by Robert Maule, Commisary of St. Andrews. In 1881 it was 'excavated' by the head gardener at Panmure; Millar (1890, 278 - 284) publishing a tantalising brief description. The castle was shown to be a quadrilateral castle of enceinte, measuring 36 metres north-south by 36.58 metres over walls 2.13 metres thick, with four square corner towers. Although he acknowledged that the north-west tower ('The Great Tower') and certain internal buildings had been remodelled in the late Middle Ages, Millar seems to have believed that the enceinte belonged to one period and probably dated from the second quarter of the thirteenth century. Nevertheless, a careful study of the ground plan, which he published, suggests that the castle has a rather more complex architectural history. The enceinte appears to have been built in, at least, three phases although it should be added that what evidence there is points towards all three dating from the thirteenth century or earlier. In its third phase, Panmure provides a fine example of (and addition to) the KINCLAIVEN type of castle of enceinte but, unlike the other examples (e.g. TARBERT CASTLE, KINCARDINE CASTLE and KINCLAIVEN CASTLE (Dunbar and Duncan 1971, 1 - 17), it appears that the castle initially consisted of one free standing tower; 'The Great Tower' or north-west tower. As such it perhaps provides an interesting parallel for the apparently early tower at ABERDOUR CASTLE and it is interesting to note that some, but not all, of the corners of both these tower keeps were protected by clapping buttresses. These, in England, would be considered a twelfth century feature. In Scotland they are only found, apart from these instances, at CASTLE SWEEN
and in a somewhat enlarged form at BALVENIE CASTLE and St. ANDREWS CASTLE. At a secondary period, which is unlikely to be any later than the early thirteenth century, the landward side of the promontory site has been enclosed by the construction of the north curtain wall which included the original main entrance and the north-east corner tower. It is noteworthy that the external corners of the latter were also protected by clapping buttresses and the section of the enceinte nearest the 'Great Tower' was thicker and may consequently belong to the first phase. The third phase included the construction of the east, west and south enceinte walls and the south west and south east corner towers. Although the corner towers at INVERLOCHY CASTLE are round, while those at Panmure are quadrangular there are a number of features which are common to both castles. Perhaps the most interesting are the manner in which one of the towers is larger, thus forming a donjon; and the remarkable simplicity of the entrances. Nevertheless, it should not be forgotten that, unlike Panmure, the enceinte and flanking towers at INVERLOCHY CASTLE all appear to belong to one period. The promontory site at Panmure has been isolated by a wide moat and rampart. Unfortunately it is not now possible, without excavation, to determine the exact relationship of these to the existing stonework. Nonetheless, the site although it is very overgrown seems to have been a Class C ringwork. In the late twelfth century, Panmure formed part of a half knight's fee which was held by Philip de Valognes, the King's chamberlain. Philip is reported to have been the best of all the Scottish knights in a tournament held in Normandy between knights from France, England and Normandy and those from Anjou, Maine, Poitou, Brittany and Scotland (Barrow 1973, 287; Millar 1890, 278; Barrow and Scott 1971, No. 405). In the circumstances it seems possible, if not probable, that he or his son William who was also
Chamberlain was responsible for the original construction of the castle. In 1224, Panmure passed through an heiress to the Maule family. The third phase of the castle probably belongs to this period, the second quarter of the thirteenth century. Notwithstanding that it appears originally to have been only half a knight's fee, by 1262 Panmure was evidently a barony, whose holder was one of those who sat on the Inquisition to decide who was Simon's, the Janitor (of MONTROSE CASTLE), heir (Bain 1881 - 8, I, No. 2294). Although Millar (1890, 284) seems to have believed that Panmure was captured by the English in 1306, and destroyed by them to prevent its re-occupation by Sir Andrew Moray, it would seem that he has telescoped the Wars of Independence. Certainly the castle was in English hands by 1306, when it was held on behalf of Edward I by Thomas de Sandal, with 4 squires, 6 crossbowmen and 20 footsoldiers (PRO E 101/13/16; Galbraith forthcoming, No. 492; Galbraith 1975, 162 - 3). It had probably been captured three years earlier when its owner, Sir Thomas Maule was killed while defending BRECHIN CASTLE against Edward (Barrow 1976, 178 - 9). Panmure Castle also figured during the Second War of Independence; Richard Talbot, who had married one of the Comyn heiresses and who had been granted the Earldom of Mar by Edward Balliol apparently being captured within it in 1335 (Simpson 1923 d, 199; Nicholson 1974, 130). Unfortunately the records of 1881 excavation, if they ever existed, have been lost and the site is now very overgrown. Nevertheless, it is clearly so important a site that it should be surveyed and if possible excavated before it is further damaged by vegetation.

A 1 + C 1

NO 53 NW 10
Close to the fragment of the late mediaeval castle of Parbroath, there is a mutilated mound which Talbot (1975, 55) records as a motte (personal communication from Professor D. Watt; RCAHMS 1933, 68, No. 142). While it could be the predecessor of the later castle, a careful examination of the site indicates that it is perhaps unlikely to be a motte. It had not hitherto been noted by either the RCAHMS (1933) or the OS Archaeology Branch.

NO 31 NW

Although Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 2) suggests that this was the site of a motte, it was more probably a moated homestead. The ground seems to have been drained, probably in the early nineteenth century, but prior to that it seems to have consisted of a late mediaeval castle, surrounded by a deep and wide moat (NSA 1845, XII, 1072).

B 3 / D 2

NJ 40 NW 12

This motte and bailey has been formed from a rocky hillock, which has been protected on its west and south sides by a ditch and rampart. It
was recognised by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 149), Coles (1892 a, 157 - 9), RCAHMS (1914, II, 214 - 5, No. 291) and Feachem (1964, 64).

In 1968 when it was inspected by the OS Archaeology Branch, this motte was overgrown and clearly suffering from the activities of rabbits, who had, however, demonstrated that the mound was artificial and included a number of large boulders as well as earth. The mound which was c. 8 metres high was surrounded by a 7 metres wide flat-bottomed ditch. Although there were no certain traces of a bailey, the OS suggested that a levelled area to the south of the mound may have served this purpose. The site was recognised as a motte by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 150), Coles (1892 a, 157 - 8), Feachem (1956, 64), the RCAHMS (1914, II, 213, No. 390), Christison (1898, 25) and Neilson (1898, 228); the latter of whom also recorded it as the principal messuage of the barony of Parton.
When the OS Archaeology Branch inspected this stoney mound in 1968 they reported that it was no longer possible to determine whether it was a motte. Even when the RCAHMS (1914, II, 216, No. 394) visited it, the mound had already been partially destroyed by road construction and what remained was masked by trees.

PEEBLES CASTLE

The earliest reference to this royal castle appears to be in 1152 x 3, when the 'chapel of the castle of Peebles' is recorded (Barrow 1960 172, No. 104; Renn 1973, 272 - 273 who records it at NT 236 405). Moreover, it is interesting that Earl Henry the father of Malcolm IV and William the Lion, appears to have died there (Ritchie 1954, 414). The castle, a motte, lies at the south-west end of the burgh and is now surmounted by the parish church (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 189). The mound, which is all that now remains, appears to be natural and occupies the neck of a promontory. Its summit now measures about 25 metres by 47; it may originally have been somewhat larger (RCAHMS 1967, II, 263, No. 523; Duncan 1975, 437 - 438). Although the castle seems to have fallen to the English in 1301 and is listed in 1334, very little is known about it and it seems probable that it had fallen out
use by the later Middle Ages (Barrow 1976, 171). In 1841 when a new Prison and County Building was being erected immediately to the north of the church, foundations apparently relating to it were exposed (Groome 1885, V, 162).

NT 24 SE 17

523

PEEL BOG OF LUMPHANAN

NJ 5760 0369

Lumphanan

(Aberdeenshire)

Despite Cruden’s (1963, 28 - 29, 1972, 30) description, recent excavations by Eric Talbot have shown that the 'curtain wall' and stone foundations on this motte's summit date from the late mediaeval and modern period and not earlier (Med. Arch, XX (1976) 185 - 6; Med. Arch, XXI (1977) 240; Med. Arch, XXII, (1978) 171, cf. Duncan 1975, 619). The excavations which are ongoing, have however resulted in the recovery of pottery which suggests that this large motte was probably erected by the Durwards in the thirteenth century (Med. Arch, XX (1976) 186). The motte which was listed by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 11) and is still c. 9.14 metres high, remains one of the finest in Scotland, measuring c. 45.72 by c. 36.56 metres within a c. 15.24 metres wide ditch which in turn was bounded by an outer rampart. Cruden no doubt correctly suggested that this site 'was the scene of the submission of Sir John de Malville (Malville), "donees a Lunfanan" to Edward I in July 1296' (Cruden 1963, 28 - 29; Barrow 1976, 105; Stevenson 1870, II, 28 - 29; see also Barran 1934, 323, 331). Thereafter there is
occasional if intermittent documentary reference to this castle throughout
the late Middle Ages.

NJ 50 SE 12

PEELHILL NS 643 367 Avondale (Lanarkshire)

Although the OS Archaeology Branch record no site at this map reference,
Talbot (1975, 55) records a motte here.

B 1

NS 63 NW

PEEL OF CLAGGANS NS 5209 9658 Drymen (Stirlingshire)

This earthwork has been largely ploughed out, but it appears to have
consisted of a D-shaped enclosure surrounding a low knoll which has a
diameter of about 57 metres. The crescent shaped ditch is about 100
metres long, while its chord is protected by the Claggans Burn.
Although the site is lowlying, and the approximately 10 metres wide ditch
may originally have been wet, it appears that this site should probably be
classified as a ringwork, rather than a homestead moat. The broad
profile of the ditch probably indicates a mediaeval date. What appeared to
be building foundations were dug up here in the last century (RCAHMS 1963,
417, No. 480; QNB 1860, IX 29).

C 2 / D 3

NS 59 NW 2
This large motte, 9.14 metres high and surrounded by a raised bank, is an unusual in that its bailey, measuring 22.86 by 45.72 metres survives, (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 3). It is isolated from the motte by a ditch 1.22 metres deep and 9.14 metres wide. As in the case of KIRKINTILLOCH CASTLE, the term 'Peel' appears to be used loosely and probably refers to the palisade which no doubt originally surrounded the motte and its bailey (MacKenzie 1927, 20; Simpson 1929 b, 22 - 23). It was probably built by Alan Durward sometime after 1228.

NJ 41 SE 7

Although this site now consists of little more than a low mound, it was reported in 1860 to consist of 'a mound about 4 feet (1.22 metres) high and 85 feet (25.91 metres) square. A ditch can be traced on the north, south and west sides. Shortly before some foundation stones and part of a staircase were removed ... to fill the ditch' (ONB 1860, 65; RCAHMS 1963, I, 179, No. 190). By 1957 the irregularly shaped mound was 'much spread' and there was no evidence of the surrounding ditch. Nevertheless, the RCAHMS (ibid; MSS on Homestead Moats) considered that it was a probable homestead moat which should perhaps be associated with Iwn de Garchille who is on record in 1296 (Duncan 1978, 442).
Recent excavations have confirmed the position of this site, which the RCAHMS (1963, I, 179, No. 191; ms on homestead moats) believed had probably been that of a homestead moat (DES 1973, 52 - 3). If we can rely on Blind Harry's description, dating from c 1470, but referring to an alleged attack by Wallace on this 'small peil', it then apparently contained within 'a dyk bathe closes, chaumer and hall', while its entrance was defended by a drawbridge (MacKenzie 1927, 198; Duncan 1975, 442; RCAHMS 1963, I, 179 quoting Blind Harry, Wallace IV, 55.

The RCAHMS recognised this to be one of the best preserved homestead moats in Scotland and it is consequently particularly interesting that a jug dating from the thirteenth or early fourteenth century was recovered from the site in 1952. Notwithstanding this, the interior shows signs of plough damage. The site is trapezoidal in shape and is enclosed by a broad flat bottomed ditch which is 7.62 - 12.99 metres wide. There is also some evidence for an outer rampart. The condition of the outer rampart varies but on average is 5.49 metres high externally and 1 internally. It has been surmounted by a secondary dry-stone wall which may be contemporary with the drystone structure at the north-east corner (RCAHMS 1963, I, 178 - 9, No. 189; RCAHMS MSS on Homestead Moats). It is noteworthy that
amongst the landowners who paid homage to Edward I in 1296 was the laird of Gartfarran (Duncan 1975, 442).

PEEL OF KIRKINTILLOCH/ KIRKINTILLOCH CASTLE (Site)

Although Ferguson (1914, 76) recorded that there was no trace of this Comyn castle, Mrs. Armitage (1912, 311) had shortly before pointed out that the Ordnance Map 'shows a square mount concentrically placed in a square enceinte. The enclosure was apparently one of the forts ....' on the Antonine Wall, 'but the writer on Kirkintilloch in the NSA suspected that it had been transformed into a castle by the Cumyns'. Recently Talbot (1975, 55) has concurred with Mrs. Armitage and MacKenzie (1927, 20) in accepting that 'the peel of Kirkintilloch is clearly the earthworks mote and bailey of a regular castle. It now consists of a rectangular motte, measuring 30 metres by 17 with the remains of a broad ditch on the east. During the first War of Independence, Kirkintilloch was held by the English, but it is probably relevant that William the Lion had granted Lenzie, which included Kirkintilloch, to William Comyn for one knight's service (Barrow 1973, 312). In 1296, Edward I appointed William FitzGrey keeper of the castle of Kirkintilloch (Bain 1881 - 8, II, No. 853; MacPherson 1814 - 19, I, 35). In 1302 - 3, Sir William Francis, its English constable appears to have been fortifying the castle. In September 1302 it was agreed that he should have 4 carpenters and 4 masons to repair the gate and drawbridge.
During the next eleven months he was to receive £37 towards the cost of repairing the buildings, gates and ditches and "new making the peel" (Colvin 1963, I, 416; Galbraith forthcoming, Nos. 305, 373). In 1306 after the murder of Comyn, Bishop Wishart had siege engines made (out of timber which he had been granted to repair the bell-tower of Glasgow Cathedral) with which to attack Kirkintilloch Castle (Palgrave 1887, 348 - 349; Barrow 1976, 214). The castle was still in English hands in 1309, but presumably fell to Bruce shortly after this (MacPherson 1814 - 19, I, 80). Kirkintilloch was granted to Malcolm Fleming by Bruce for one knight's service. The Fleming family seem to have made Cumbernauld Castle their principal seat (Barrow 1976, 405; Ferguson 1914, 76).

NS 67 SE 8

PENNINGHAME - MOTE

NX 3815 6620

Penninghame (Wigtownshire)

This is a particularly well preserved quadrangular motte, which seems rather unusually to have been surrounded by a wet ditch. The motte is 18.5 metres square overall, but has a summit measuring 12 metres by 10. It rises approximately 3 metres above the base of its ditch, which has been contained by a 8.5 metre wide bank or rampart that has apparently been revetted in stone. This site was noted by the RCAHMS (1912, 132 - 133, No. 389), Feachem (1956, 62) and Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 238).

NX 36 NE 3

238
Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 84) recorded this earthwork, which has an oval summit measuring 63 metres by 36.5 and is 3.66 - 5.18 metres high, as a motte. On the west, it is isolated from a large grassy hillock by a ditch which is on average 4.88 metres deep and up to 16.76 metres wide (RCAHMS 1920, 182, No. 525).
Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 125) followed the RCAHMS (1933, 127-8, no 212) in recognising this mound as probably a 'mote-hill'. It is approximately 5 metres high, but its overall measurements are difficult to determine as it is very overgrown and rubbish has been piled against its sides. From the twelfth century 'Pardusin' was held by Dunfermline Abbey (Lawrie 1905, 9, 61, 168, 238, 324).

Notwithstanding Mackenzie's (1927, 79) claim that in spite of its important strategic position, Perth was noteworthy for its lack of a castle, it is now clear that there was a royal castle just to the north of the walled town during the early Middle Ages. Although the earliest specific reference to it was in 1157 x 60 when Malcolm IV conferred his castle chapel at Perth on Dunfermline Abbey, it seems likely that it was originally erected by David I; certainly he had a domus in Perth by 1127 (Lawrie 1905, 65; Barrow 1960, 209; Duncan 1974, 32; Renn 1973, 276). Recently it has convincingly been argued that the castle was badly damaged by a flood in 1209 and then abandoned; KINCLAVEN CASTLE perhaps being built as a replacement (Goodall 1759, 528; Duncan 1974, 40; cf ANNAN KOTE and Clifford's Tower, York). Reference to the destruction of a munc during the 1209 flood has led recent authorities to believe that the royal castle was probably an earthwork, and possibly a motte. With the possible exception of the peel which the burgesses apparently erected in 1306 on behalf of the English (and of which nothing else is known), it would seem that thenceforth Perth relied for its defence on its particularly fine town
walls (Calender Close Roles 1302-41, 490). No trace of the castle now remains. Indeed it appears unlikely that any attempt was made to rebuild the castle after 1209, and the site has long been built up.

NO 12 SW 28

PETTY NH 7383 4987 Petty (Inverness-shire)

To the west of Petty Church, the motte, presumably of the Morays of Petty, remains. It is probably a scarped hillock, with a basal diameter of 45 metres, while its oval summit measures 20 metres north-east - south-west by 16 metres. It is about 5.5 metres high.

B 1

NH 74 NW 3

PHEENZHOPEHAUGH NT 3178 1277 Ettrick (Selkirkshire)

This motte, a natural knoll, which lies close to the remains of Buccleugh/Rankilburn Church, may well be associated with Richard le Scot of Rankilburn who lived in c. 1300 (Bain 1881-8, II, no 832; Simpson and Webster 1972, no 214; RCAHMS 1957, I, 57, no 34). It measures 107 metres northeast-southwest by 25.91 within a 6.10 metre wide ditch. It is up to 2.5 metres high.

B 1

NT 31 SWS

PITFODDEL'S CASTLE NJ 9102 0296 Peterculter (Aberdeenshire)

The low natural mound, which has been scarped and is now occupied
by a late mediaeval castle, has been recognised as a probable motte (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 18). It is now somewhat spread, but it appears to have a diameter of 16 metres with a summit measuring 7 by 3 metres.

**B 2**

**POLMAISE**

Although Colvin (1963, I, 418-9) reported that no remains exist of the castle of Polmaise, which Edward I determined to build (and for which in 1305 he issued writs to acquire the necessary land), the RCAMHS (1963, I, 43) suggested that the ditch at this site may belong to this castle, who does not appear to have been completed, if begun.

**F 1**

**NS 89 SW 18**

**POLKNOON CASTLE**

Mrs Armitage (1912, 316) may well be correct in suggesting that the steep conical mound', which MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, IV, 402) also noted, may be 'a motte, probably the original castle of Montgomerie'. She also suggested that this was principal messuage of the manor of Eaglesham, which was probably granted by the Stewar to Robert de Montgomery in the mid twelfth century (Barrow 1973, 344). It is now an overgrown irregular mound, surmounted by the fragmentary remains of the probably late fourteenth century castle.

**B 3**

**NS 55 SE 6**
PORT OF MENTEITH – CAMP/BALLANGREW NS 6177 9887
Port of Menteith (Perthshire)

Both Christison (1906, 20-22) and Crawford (1949, 148) recognised
that this irregularly shaped, but quadrangular earthwork (with sides
measuring 19·81, 20·42, 21·95 and 25·30 metres) dated from the Middle
Ages, or later, and was not Roman as had previously been suggested
(Groome 1885, V, 50). The RCAHMS (mss on Homestead Moats) have since
classified it as a homestead moat.

D 1

NS 69 NW 5

PREKNAY – CASTLE HILLOCK NJ 6229 2423 Premnay (Aberdeenshire)

Telbot (1975, 84) records this site as that of a probable motte, although
he mistakenly suggests that it was in Aberdeen. It is in fact a
tumulus which was excavated in 1857 (Dalrymple 1857, 431-2). Never-
theless there is reason to believe that it was re-used as a motte.
It has been badly damaged by agriculture and the construction of a
water tank.

B 2

NJ 62 SW 11

PRESTWICK (site) NS 3 2 Prestwick (Ayrshire)

Neilson (1898, 229) noted references to a 'Mutehill, Mitehill' in
1540 and recorded that it was the caput of the bailiary of Kyle Stewart
and that courts were held there; a fact that is confirmed by Barrow
(1973, 347). Nothing is now known about this site, and one can only
conclude that it has probably long been destroyed.

B 3

NS 32 – –
PRONCY CASTLE  NH 7712 9258  Dornoch (Sutherland)

Stell, Mackenzie and Dr WD Simpson (Simpson and Webster 1973, 1229; Mackenzie 1927, 13; Simpson 1923, 48) all recognised this motte. On the motte, which is probably a scarped natural hillock, the foundations of a small tower, 6.10 metres by 3.66 metres with walls 1.52 metres thick, can still be detected (RCAHMS 1911a, 52, no. 152). It may be another example of an early tower-keep. The peninsula on which it stands is isolated by a dry ditch. Although the castle does not seem to be documented during the period under discussion, it is probably significant that the lands of Proncy were amongst those granted by Hugh Freskyn in c. 1212 to Gilbert Moray, the Bishop and Saint who is traditionally reputed to have been a great castle-builder (Barrow and Scott 1971, 35; Duncan 1975, 197).

A 3 + B 1

RAIT CASTLE  NH 8938 5253  Nairn (Nairn)

This is a particularly fine example of a hall-house, which the earlier authorities (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, I, 558-561; Mackenzie 1927, 152) dated, because of its affinities to MORTON CASTLE and TULLIALAN CASTLE, to the fifteenth century. More recently Dr WD Simpson, Cruden and Dunbar (1978, 47) have reviewed the evidence and concluded that all these castles date from the late thirteenth or early fourteenth centuries (Galbraith 1975, 162-3; Simpson 1937a, 98-114; Simpson 1950a, 10-14; Cruden 1963, 97-99). Although the earliest reference to the manor of Rait is in 1238, it seems probable that the existing structure may have been built by Gervase Rait, who in 1292 kept the castles of NAI RN and CROMARTY on behalf of Edward I. In the same year he received
his fee from Thomas Braytoft actually at Rait (Rathe) (Bain 1881-8, II, no 642. The Rait family may have been an offshoot of the Comyns (Simpson 1937a, 109). The main structure, a hall-house, appears to have been protected by an outer wall and ditch; and there are traces of a deserted medieval village nearby. The first-floor hall is noteworthy for a number of features, which would now seem to be typical of this group of 'Edwardian' hall-houses; the first floor entrance has been provided with a portcullis (of Tullialan Castle), the window embrasures are ribbed but the castle is otherwise unvaulted, and the ground floor was lit by small rectangular windows similar to those at Uchquhart Castle, Duffus Castle, Lochindorb Castle and Morton Castle. However, perhaps the most interesting features are the hooded fireplace with sconces (of Tullialan Castle) and the traceried windows (of Skelpness Castle).

A 1

RANFURLY - CASTLE HILL  MS 3844 6506  Kilbarchan
(Renfrews'ire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 208) followed Neilson (1898, 230) in recognising this site as a well preserved motte. It appears to have been the chief messuage of the early fief of the Craigends, although it is perhaps of note that in the twelfth century much of the parish of Kilbarchan was included in the fee which Henry of St Martins held of the Stewart (Barrow 1973, 346). The motte is on average 30 metres in diameter, while its summit is 18 metres across, and is about 5 metres high. It is surrounded by a flat bottomed ditch, which still averages 2 metres wide and 1 in depth. On the
south west, it has been destroyed by landscaping for a golf-course, while the summit shows traces of wartime damage. It is presumably the predecessor of the nearby late medieval castle (McGibbon and Ross 1887-92, IV, 230).

B 1

Kilninver and Kilmcleaford (Argyllshire)

Although thus small earthwork was classified by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 31) as a motte and Talbot (1975, 51) as a 'motte-like promontory defence', the RCAHMS (1975, 242, no 297) noted that small scale excavations carried out on it in 1957 only resulted in the discovery of 'a thick deposit of charcoal' which 'was thought to indicate the former existence of timber buildings that had been destroyed by fire'. Perhaps surprisingly the finds, which included some pottery and metalwork, all appeared to date from the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Traditionally this site has been associated with the MacDougalls of Rarey, although it is interesting to note that 'Rarey was included in a grant of lands by Robert I to Dugall Campbell of Lochew in 1313' (ONR, LIII, 80; NSA 1845, VII, 65; Innes 1851-55, II part I, 106).

B 2

Logierait (Perthshire)

Although this strong promontory site is rather overgrown, it is, perhaps, a form of class C ringwork. It measures 56 metres north-south by 36 metres, and is enclosed, except on the east where the
ground falls steeply away, by a ditch which is up to 18 metres wide and 5 metres deep. In places, fragments of masonry survive. These may have belonged to the castle, which in the late fourteenth seems to have been a popular royal residence. Later it was the seat of the regality courts of the lords of Atholl (Groome 1885, V, 548). This site should, perhaps, be considered a potentially early ringwork, for it is quite possible that the castle dates from rather earlier than the late fourteenth century.

NN 95 SE 2

RATTRAY - CASTLE HILL NK 0880 5797 Crimond (Aberdeenshire)

This large, probably natural motte, which measures c. 40 metres north-south by 55 metres, was held in the thirteenth century by the Comyn family (Barran 1934, 328; Armitage 1912, 311; Ferguson 1913, 2-10, 35-36; Simpson 1949d, 33; Filie 1900; Galbraith 1975, 162-3). After their forfeiture, Bruce granted the lordship of Rattray with its port, Crimond, the port of 'Kindoles' and other lands to Archibald Douglas for half a knight's service (Barrow 1976, 385; Ferguson 1913, 35, 36; Currie 1890). Talbot (1975, 54) also listed this motte (although mistakenly placing it at NK 086574), which appears to have been surrounded by a ditch. The OS note that 'regularly laid stones' and silver coins were removed from it in c. 1734, and that the motte was under plough by 1870, (ORB XXI 1870, 30).
RATTRAY CASTLE (site)  NO 20994539  Rattray (Perthshire)

Talbot (1975, 51, 56) recorded this site as a motte. However, it has now been destroyed, and the OS Archaeology Branch had previously recorded it as only about 1 metre higher than its bailey. Surrounding the summit, and in other places, were traces of walling of indeterminate, but potentially early date. That which encompasses the summit could well have been the remains of a shell keep. Both Groome (1885, VI, 239) and Millar (1890, 104-5) recognised that 'on an oblong mound called the Castle Hill... are vestiges of the ancient castle of Rattray, a very large building, the original residence of the Rattray or De Rattrief family', since the twelfth century.

A 2+ BI+

NO 24 NW 21

RAYNE - BISHOP OF ABERDEEN'S HOUSE  NJ 6752 2846  Rayne (Aberdeenshire)

Slight traces of a moat, enclosing an area approximately 60 metres in diameter, remain. In the early nineteenth century, this was reported to consist of 'a small mount... surrounded by a moat... a residence of the Bishops of Aberdeen' since, at least, the early fourteenth century (HSA 1845, XII, 424). It may have been a motte or a homestead moat.

D3/B3

NJ 62 NE 2

RED CASTLE  NO 6877 5107  Inverkeillor (Angus)

Although it has long been realised that the towerhouse, which forms the major part of the remains, probably dates from the fifteenth
century, it was equally acknowledged that the short length of enceinte, which survives, dated from rather earlier. In 1923, Dr ND Simpson (1923d, 10), which recognising the possible significance of the site at INVERKEILLOR-CORBIE KNOWE, agreed with MacGibbon and Ross's suggestion (1887-92, I, 280-281) that 'there is much probability that the fragment of ancient wall of enceinte which encloses the later towerhouse of Redcastle at Lunan Bay - is part of the original stronghold erected here in the reign of William the Lion probably as a defence against Norse Invasion'. However, after a detailed survey, Dr Simpson (1941b) later concluded that it was, in fact, probably erected by the Balliol family in the mid thirteenth century. He went further, and on the basis of similarities between the masonry of this and their other castle at DUNNIDGER suggested that both were possibly the work of the same mason. The suggestion that Redcastle belongs to the thirteenth century rather than earlier might be considered to be strengthened by the recognition of the potentially earlier motte at Corbie Knowe, but it is also noteworthy that the promontory site, on which the existing castle stands, has been isolated by a ditch. Without excavation, it is not possible to determine the relationship, if any, between this ditch and the existing castle. Nevertheless, the site seems, at least, potentially to be that of a class C ringwork. Renn (1973, 233-4) seems to have recognised this site, but interchanged its map reference; he and Talbot (1975, 54) apparently mistakenly record a motte at NO 689510; while situating what seems to be this castle at NO 700512 (see LUNAN-MOTTE).

Inverkeillor seems to have been a thanedom, prior to being granted, in 1173 x 78 by William the Lion to his Chamberlain, William de Berkeley for one knight's service (Borrow and Scott 1971, no 185; Borrow 1973, 50). One of Berkeley's heiresses married Ingram de Balliol, and it would have been one of their descendants who as
lord of Inverkeillor sat on the inquisition in 1262 to determine Simon's heir as janitor of the royal castle of Montrose (Duncan 1975, 176; Bain 1881–6, I, no 2294). Although a small excavation of a medieval midden (Wilson 1961, 325) has recently been carried out, this is an important site, which is threatened by coastal erosion, and it is to be hoped that further architectural and archaeological research will soon be carried out. This, perhaps, may elucidate the original form of the castle. It may have been a square or rectangular castle of enceinte, perhaps of Kincaid type, or possibly even have been a hall-house.

A 1 + C 3

NO 65 SE 10

RED CASTLE/EDERDOVER (site) NH 5838 4951 Killermarn
(Ross and Cromarty)

This castle was built (or strengthened by William the Lion in 1179 (Renn 1973, 182; Anderson 1922, II, 301; Skene 1871–2, II, 263). While it was possibly a motte, the site is now occupied by a late medieval castle with modern additions (MacGibbon and Ross 1887–92, III, 623–625). In 1230 it was held by Sir John Bisset, but in 1278 when it was described as a castrum it was in the hands of Sir Andrew de Bosco (Simpson and Webster 1972 quoting Beauly Charters no 7)

B 3/F 1

NH S4 NE S

REDNOSK CASTLE NN 600 021 (Perthshire)

Corser (1979a, 40), while admitting that the visible remains clearly dated from the sixteenth century, also recorded that 'there may have been a castle here in the late thirteenth or early fourteenth century'.

RED NOCK CASTLE

NN 600 021 (Perthshire)
The basis for this claim is unclear.

Although the site is now developed, the ditch of this castle remained visible until c 1775 (Groome 1885, VI, 244). It is reported to have been faced on the inner side with stone (cf. COBBLE ROW'S CASTLE) (NSA 1845, VII, 11-12). Both Mrs Armitage (1912, 313) and Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 209) recognised that it had probably been a motte. Although there is a long established tradition that the original Stewart castle was RENFREW-INCH CASTLE, it is perhaps more likely that this is the site of the castle mentioned in 1163x65 (Barrow 1960, no 254). A manerium is recorded in 1283 x 1306, while in 1299 there is reference to the barony of Renfrew (Simpson and Webster 1972, quoting SHS Misc, IV, 320-321). Renfrew was the caput of the lordship, which David I had granted to the first Steward for five knight's service (Barrow 1973, 339; Barrow 1960, no 184; Ritchie 1954, 279; Neilson 1899, 181).

Notwithstanding that the OS Archaeology Branch record that there is now no signs of earlier structures and that Elderslie House has been demolished, it was recently reported that 'in the garden of the Moat House there can still be seen the bastions of the Castle...' where
tradition states Sir William Wallace was born in 1270 (DES 1965, 34). While this is just possible, it is perhaps more likely that this may have been the site of 'the original castle of the Stewarts...'
(Groome 1885, VI, 244, but see RENFREW-CASTLEHILL). Certainly Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 219) recognised this as the site of a possible mote. Nonetheless any existing remains are more likely to belong to the (presumably) late medieval structure which occupied the site until c. 1778, when Elderslie House was built (NSA 1845, VII, 11-12).

RENFRW - KEMP KNOME (site) NS 4943 6610 Renfrew (Renfrewshire)

No trace now remains of this circular mound and surrounding ditch, which seem to have levelled in the late eighteenth century (ORB 1856, 287). Although the Ordnance Gazetteer suggested that it was a tumulus (and recorded that was had been dug up on the site), it now seems more likely to have been a motte although it could be another instance of a prehistoric monument being re-utilised (Groome 1885, VI, 24).
Prior to destruction, it is reported to have measured 18.29 metres in diameter within a ditch 4.57 metres wide. Much of Renfrew parish was held in demesne by the Stewarts, and it consequently seems likely that this mound should be associated with them (Barrow 1973, 339; NSA 1845, VII, 13).

RERRIGK - BAREND KOTE (site) NX 7518 4895 Rerrick (Kirkcudbrightshire)

Although in 1971 nothing remained to indicate that this rocky hillock
had ever been the site of an antiquity, Coles (1891, 367) reported the fragmentary remains of a stoney rampart, and, perhaps, unduly influenced by its name, classified it as a motte. The RCAHMS (1914, II, 241-242, no 429) probably correctly suggested that it had been a fort.

NX 74 NE 2

RERRICK - MOTE (site) NX 716 469 Rerrick (Kirkcudbrightshire)

Although in 1971 the OS Archaeology Branch were unable to detect the site, Coles (1891, 362-363) previously recorded what then appeared to be a terraced motte, which had probably been formed from a natural rock outcrop.

NX 74 NW 22

RICCARTON - CASTLE HILL NS 4169 3587 Riccarton (Ayrshire)

Although Mrs Armitage (1912, 319) recorded 'a small oval motte called Castle Hill' at Riccarton, which she associated with Richard Wallace, it appears that she may be either referring to some other undetected site and perhaps more probably have incorrectly connected this site with the 'partly natural and partly artificial mound which the parish church of Riccarton apparently occupied in the late nineteenth century. Groome (1885, VI, 253) records that this site lay 'in the southern suburbs of Kilmarnock and had formerly been known as the 'Seat of Justice'. It seems highly unlikely that the tree covered 'Castle Hill' at Riccarton was ever surmounted by a church, although part of it may have been mutilated by an adjoining
golf course. Its flat summit is about 5 metres in diameter, and in 1895 it was reported to measure 16.76 metres by 9.14 (Smith 1895, 130). While this site may well have been associated with Richard Wallace, Barrow (1973, 350) has pointed out that it has not been satisfactorily proved (although it is probable and has been generally accepted) that Richard of Riccarton is one and the same as Richard Wallace, an important early tenant of the Stewart. This site was listed by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 57) as a possible motte.

B 3

NS 43 NW 25

RING OF CASTLEHILL ND 2826 6182 Bower (Caithness)

Telbot (1975a, 56; 1975b, 40; 1979, 378), while acknowledging that this ringwork might be an early mediaeval campaign castle (possibly associated with William the Lion's activities in the north of Scotland), has recently pointed out its similarity to the earthworks which surround the tower at CUBBIE ROW'S CASTLE and on the basis of this has argued that it might be a 'Viking fortification'. It had previously been classified as a prehistoric fort. The circular site consists of two ramparts, enclosing an internal area with a diameter of c. 28.5 metres, with a medial c. 10.5 metres wide ditch (RCAHMS 1911b, 2-3, no 4). Erosion indicates that the outer rampart was probably externally revetted in stone (cf CUBBIE ROW'S CASTLE and URQUHART CASTLE). This is, as Telbot (1979, 378) claims, 'an enigmatic site' which might well repay further investigation.

ND 26 SE 3
This site consists of a narrow promontory, which has been isolated on the landward side by a ditch. To the north of the ditch, there remained, in 1959, a considerably eroded motte, which was then about 2 metres high and had a summit measuring 10 by 6 metres. When the OS Archaeology Branch next visited the site, it was suggested that some large undressed stones embedded in the north face of the mound might be the remains of a stone wall. This site, like COF CASTLE may be associated with the barony of 'Stanus' which is recorded in 1259 (Bein 1881-2, I, no 2174).

ROBERTON - CASTLEDYKES NS 9427 2871 Wiston and Roberton (Lanarkshire)

Although Tabrahah (forthcoming) has recently suggested that there was only one motte (ROBERTON - NOTE) in Roberton (and Wiston) parish, Neilson (1898, 227, 235) states at Roberton, Clydesdale there are two mounds which Dr Christison duly figures in his book. In front of the true motte, there is on the escarpd bank of the river, another mound, most probably the "fortalicum" alluded to in a charter of 1540'. The latter presumably is this site at Castledykes, which Radford suggested had been 'a small fort of Dark Age or early medieval times'. It is perhaps more likely to be Dark Age, for it appears to be a flat topped natural knoll surrounded by traces of ramparts. Nonetheless it would appear that it is this site, rather than ROBERTON - NOTE, that Mrs Armitage (1912, 313 - 314) described as 'a well-preserved oblong motte...' belonging to Robert the Fleming in the twelfth century (see also Reid 1958, 141-142).
Roberton (Roxburghshire)

When the RCAHMS (1956, II, 397-8, no 671; I, 50) visited this site, it was unfortunately largely obscured by dense undergrowth and cultivation, and was merely described as an oval earthwork with a bank and external ditch, which lies on a knoll called Castle Hill. However, in the nineteenth century, this site was traditionally associated with the Borthwick family (ONB IC 59, IX, 72), and it would appear that it may be a motte and bailey (DES 1959, 24).

NT 41 SW 2

Roberton Koat  NX 6036 4857  Borgue (Kirkcudbrightshire)

This motte consists of a natural rock outcrop upon which an artificial mound has been raised. It is now about 5.5 metres high, and has a roughly oblong summit measuring 28 metres east-west by 13.5. It is surrounded by 16 metres wide rockcut ditch and has been listed by most authorities (RCAHMS 1914, II, 42-3, no 55; Feachem 1956, 64; Coles 1893, 134; Simpson and Webster 1972, no 138) including Neilson (1898, 229), who recorded it as the seat of the barony of Kirkandrews.

NX 64 NW 3

Roberton - Motte  NS 9402 2705  Wiston and Roberton (Lanarkshire)

Tabraham (forthcoming) has recently carried out a rescue excavation at this motte which has an overall diameter of 23 metres, a summit diameter of 12 metres and is 3 metres high. It has long been recognised (Neilson 1898, 227, 235; Christison 1898, 27-28; Christison 1890, 27-28).
The excavations, which in the first season largely involved the examination of a section which had been created when a silage pit had been dug into the motte, resulted in the discovery of two post pits which invited comparison with those discovered at KINNAIRD - BARTON HILL and KEIR KNOWE OF DROM, and like those were presumably originally part of a motte structure, perhaps a tower. However, in this case, the excavator suggested that they should be regarded as an integrated support for one load-bearing timber, while another pit may have been a palisade trench. Most interesting evidence was also forthcoming about how the artificial mound had been constructed within wooden shuttering. Of particular note was the discovery of a stratified sherd of pottery, which was recovered from the primary construction layer, but which has been independently ascribed to the fourteenth century. Further excavations are about to be carried out, and from these further evidence will hopefully be recovered about the date of the motte, which had previously been associated with Robert, the brother of Lambin, who appears on record in 1153 x 1159 (Tabraham forthcoming). The barony of 'Robertiston' is mentioned in 1259 (Bain 1881-8, I, no 2174). It would appear to take its name from Robert, a brother of Lambin Asa, who held it in the mid twelfth century (Ritchie 1954, 375; Tabraham forthcoming). It is interesting to note that in 1359, Roberton was one of the baronies that owed 20s for castleward in Lanark Castle (Burnett 1878, I, 582).
ROCKHALL MOTTE NY 0546 7665 Lochnaber (Dumfriesshire)

This well preserved motte and bailey has been noted by the RCAHMS (1920, 156, no 448), Reid (1920, 203) and Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 101). The motte, which is 4.5 - 6 metres high, has a summit measuring 6 by 6 metres. It has been surrounded by a ditch which is on average 4 metres wide and 1 metre deep. On its northeast, it has a roughly oblong bailey, which measures 120 by 12.5 metres.

B 1

NY 07 NE 1

ROLANNO - FOOT HILL NT 16 48 Newlands (Peebles-shire)

Neilson (1898, 227) records a motte, presumably this site, at Rosanno, which he associated with Philip de Vermeles, who was undoubtedly lord of Rosanno in the mid twelfth century (Barrow 1973, 329). For all the name, there is now no evidence that his was ever the site of a motte (RCAHMS 1967, I, 179, no 366).

B 5

NT 14 NE 11

ROSEKARKIE - COURT HILL (site) NH 7357 5762 Rosemarkie (Ross and Cromarty)

Mrs Armitage (1912, 322) records that Rosemarkie was made a royal burgh by Alexander II, so that the castle must have been originally above the town, is a mound of nearly circular form, and royal (but see Duncan 1975, 134), immediately level on top, which seems to be artificial, and has always been called the Court Hill (NBA 1845, 353-4). The site is now largely destroyed by buildings and landscape gardening. It is however possible that this was one of the two castles erected by King William in Ross in 1211 (Skene 1877-80, 36; Duncan 1975, 196; Renn 1973, 178).

B 3

NH 75 NW 10
ROSENEATH CASTLE (site) NS 2707 8223 Roseneath (Dunbartonshire)

Although there is no trace of any structure now, there seems to have been a royal castle here by the end of the twelfth century. Late mediaeval and local tradition would seem to indicate that it may have been destroyed by Wallace. The castle seems to have been 'fitted up about the year 1630 by the Ibrnuis of Argyll as a subsidiary residence to the castle of Inveraray' before eventually being destroyed by fire in 1802 (Groome 1885, VI, 262; RSA 1845, VII, 117; OPS 1851-5, I, 29). The site is now a caravan park.

NS 28 SE 11

ROSENEATH - TUM A MHOID NS 2546 8338 Roseneath (Dunbartonshire)

This small, apparently artificial hillock was recognised in the nineteenth century as a Court Hill (ONE 1896, 45). By 1956, it had been badly damaged and was masked by trees. Nevertheless, it appeared to measure 30 by 25 metres, and still be up to 3 metres high. It is now surrounded by housing estates, and it seems unlikely that it was ever a motte.

NS 28 SE 2

ROSSEND CASTLE NT 2286 8575 Burntisland (Fife)

As the result of a recent survey, it became clear that the west wing of this large T shaped tower-house incorporated the remains of a thirteenth century structure (McCulloch and Ross 1887-560; RCAHMS 1933, 41-42, no 72). A row of lancets can still be detected in its south wall (personal communication from Stell, G-RCAHMS). It has been suggested, partially on the basis of its appearance and partially
because of its east-west alignment, that this was probably an ecclesiastical building, associated with a now destroyed secular residence. While this is possible, a mediaeval church lies nearby (NT 23038638), and it is perhaps more likely that the structure is really the remains of a ground floor hall, which presumably belonged to the Abbot of Dunfermline's grange of Wester Kinghorn.

NT 28 NW 23

ROSSLYN CASTLE  NT 2747 6279  Lasswade (Midlothian)

Although MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, I, 366-376) and the RCAHMS (1927, 106-112, no 140) considered that no part of the existing structure dated from earlier than the fifteenth century, it seems likely, as has recently been claimed, that parts might belong to the late thirteenth/early fourteenth century (Grant nd, 65; Duncan 1975, 441-619). Clearly this is an important site, which deserves further attention, for it has a number of rather unusual features, such as the buttressed 'rounds' which, probably correctly have been dated to the fifteenth century, but which are perhaps analogous to those at Chateau Gaillard and the Pope's Palace, at Avignon (Kerr 1878; Grant nd; Mackenzie 1927, 133). Roslin and Catcune were granted by Alexander III to William Sinclair for half a knight's service (Simpson GG 1960, 25).

NT 26 SE 21

ROTHESAY CASTLE  NS 0866 6374  Rothesay (Buteshire)

It has long been recognised that Rothesay has a long and complex
architectural history, but the various authorities, who have inspected the castle, have differed on the question of its chronology. Nevertheless its first phase appears to have consisted of an earthwork, a ringwork of presumably early medieval date (Cruden 1963, 35-36; Dunbar 1978, 43; Renn 1973, 304; Talbot 1975, 50, 56 – NB Talbot follows Renn in incorrectly siting this site at NS 078648, but also see Piggott and Simpson 1970, 62 who site it at NS 088646), and it is the question of the relationship between, and the chronology of, its earlier stone phases that has been the subject of most debate.

MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, I, 80-84), while recognising that the castle was extended and remodelled during the later Middle Ages, suggested that the circular enceinte and its four flanking round towers belonged essentially to their first period (the thirteenth century). MacKenzie (1927, 40), mistakenly believed that it was this castle (rather than Buitte Castle) which Fordun recorded as being slighted in 1312, and consequently concluded that no part of the existing fabric dated from any earlier than the early fourteenth century – for he was aware that it had featured prominently in the second War of Independence (Nicholson 1965, 148, 166, 221). Some years later MacKenzie (1934, 117-127) again rejected the possibility that any part of the existing structure belonged to the 'castle in Bute' which the Norwegians besieged in 1230, claiming that the description, in Hakon Hakonsson’s Saga of how the besiegers had ‘hewed the walls with axes, because it was soft’ was untenable. Instead he suggested that the walls must have been of clay. More recently Dr WD Simpson (1939c, 166-170) and Cruden (1963, 31-34) have convincingly shown that there is no reason not to accept the thirteenth century description literally, and have concluded that as the sandstone, of which it is constructed is very soft, the existing castle of Rothesay cannot be ruled out court because it is of stone...
is no doubt that the castle we see today substantially represents that stormed by Uspak and his Norsemen in 1230'. In fact Cruden (1963, 29-34), like Toy (1966, 63-64), and even MacKenzie (1927, 40) (but see above), deduced that the four flanking towers were secondary, probably dating from the late thirteenth century. The Norse description of the 1230 siege is particularly interesting for as Cruden (1963, 30) noted it is probably the earliest description of such an event in Scotland; apparently the castle was stormed after a fierce three day siege, the Steward (its castellan?) being killed, a Scottish knight captured (and later ransomed) and much treasure taken (Anderson 1922, II, 471, 476). In 1263, during Hakon’s Invasion, 'the castle' in Bute again fell to the Norwegians, after its garrison 'had yielded it up, and had taken truce from the Norwegians' (Anderson 1922, II, 620). In 1306, Robert Boyd, one of Bruce's closest supporters, seized, the Steward’s castle before laying siege to Inverkip Castle (Borrow 1976, 209). Toy (1966, 63-64) concluded that the original enceinte dated from c 1150 and that the flanking towers were added shortly after the 1230 siege. Dunbar (1978, 42-43) has, however, argued that the 'plain shell-wall with a simple arched entrance' was probably the work of Alan the Steward who gained Bute during the last quarter of the twelfth century (but what about the earthwork, which could equally well date from this early period?). He also claimed that the flanking towers were secondary. Cruden’s (1963, 29-35) hypothesis, that the existing castle originally consisted of a twelfth century enceinte, to which a small entrance forework was added prior to c 1220, and to which four towers were added rather later in the same century has been questioned by Professor Jope (1963, 150-151) who would rather revert to Gibbon and Ross’s (1887–92, I, 80-84) and Dr WD Simpson’s recognition of the 'shell-keep with wall-towers... as a structural unit of the earlier
thirteenth century'. While the whole question of the relationship between the original curtain wall and the wall-towers remains unresolved, the existence of an earlier earthwork castle might perhaps be construed as supporting a thirteenth century date. During the later Middle Ages, what amounted to a 'hall house - gatehouse' was added to the entrance, and extensive alterations seem to have been carried out within the courtyard.

A 1 + 0 1

NS 06 SE 3

ROTHESAY - ENCLOSURE  NS 078 648  Rothesay (Bute)

Talbot (1975, 50. 56) records this as a mediaeval ringwork, but this is clearly a mistake, and it seems likely that he is merely following Renn (1973, 304) who incorrectly sites Rothesay Castle here rather than at NS 0866 6374.

C 5

NS 06 SE 34

ROTHES CASTLE  NJ 2767 4898  Rothes (Morayshire)

In 1296 Edward I visited the manor of Rothes (Stevenson 1870, II, 29; Jervise 1885, II, 274; MacKintosh 1924, 103). In the twelfth century, Rothes had belonged to the de Pollocks, but in the late thirteenth century it had passed through marriage to the Leslies, who continued to live in the castle until the early seventeenth century. Although the site is very ruinous, earthworks and part of a rubble curtain wall, 21 metres long, 1.3 metre wide and up to 6-7 metres high, remains. Its base is splayed and the style of masonry and lack of openings indicate that it may well be early.
This is a most important site, which although disturbed deserves further attention.

A 2 + C 2

NJ 24 NE 4

ROTHIE CAY CASTLE (site) NJ 5536 4645 Rothiemay (Banffshire)

Although the site has now been destroyed and a modern house built on it, Dr WD Simpson (1935, 229-30, 235-6, 241-2; Hill 1956, 225) suggested that the now destroyed later castle might have been built on a motte.

B 4

NJ 54 NE 7

ROWALLAN CASTLE NS 4345 4242 Fenwick (Ayrshire)

MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, II, 375-389) recognised that although most, if not all, of the existing structure dated from the sixteenth and seventeenth century, it had been built around a now largely masked knoll which was 'doubtless selected as the site of the original fortress from the circumstance that it was then surrounded by a swampy lake'. However, they also acknowledged the ruins on the highest part of this knoll might be the remains of the 'auld tour' which, a seventeenth century family history recorded, had been built by Gilchrist Lair shortly after he had been granted Rowallan as a reward for his services at the battle of Largs (1263). Certainly an aula is on record at Rowallan during the early years of the reign of David II, who, of course, later married a daughter of the house (Simpson and Webster 1972, quoting Anderson, Diplomata, plate LXXXIX). As this castle is now a guardianship site, it is to be hoped that MacGibbon and Ross's recommendation that the 'ruin' should be cleared/excavated will soon be effected.
This was one of the most important royal castles during the period under discussion. Unfortunately it was frequently remodelled in the later Middle Ages, and consequently little is known of its original form (Cunningham 1923; RCAHMS 1956, II, 407-905; Vernon 1872). Nonetheless, Renn (1973, 304) has suggested that its strong riparian site included a motte at its north point. The castle is first recorded in c. 1128, when there is reference to St John's Church within it (Lawrie 1905, 69, 332). Shortly after this, in 1134, a tower or keep is mentioned, (Melrose Liber 1837, 33; Skene 1871-2, II, 249). While Ritchie (1954, 250, 346) may have been correct in assuming that it was wooden, the frequent references to a tower suggest that it is more likely to have been stone and was possibly a Norman tower-keep, (but see Roman de Fergus, Legge 1949, 163-172). It seems to have been used as a prison, for amongst others Donald, son of Malcolm MacHeth, and later Earl Harold (Skene 1871-2, II, 249, 270; Anderson 1908, 316; Skene 1880, II, 29), as well as a royal residence. In 1137 Archbishop Thurston visited David I there (Skene 1871-2, II, 223). By 1138, it was evidently a place of some strength for King Stephen seems to have made an unsuccessful attack on it (Skene 1871-2, II, 223). It was one of the royal castles handed over to Henry II as security for William the Lion's ransom, being returned to William in 1169 by Richard I (Skene 1871-2, II, 257, 261; Anderson 1908, 247, 307, 308; Brin 1881-5, II, no 478). Evidently castleward was owed by some at least of the local landowners (Duncan 1975, 383; Brin 1881-5, II, no 1681). In 1291/2, Roxburgh was held for Edward I by Brian fitzAlan and William de Grandisson (MacPherson 1814-19, I, 26; Bain 1881-8, II, no 547; Galbraith forthcoming, no 100). With the strained situation between
Balliol and Edward I in 1305, the latter demanded the surrender of this castle, but it only seems to have been handed over by the Stewart after the battle of Dunbar, when Edward I personally marched on it. He then entrusted it to Walter Tonk and later Robert Hastings (MacPherson 1814-19, I, 23, 31; Galbraith forthcoming, nos 228, 373, 410). Edward was frequently to visit it (Galbraith forthcoming, nos. 135, 136; Barrow 1976, 102; Stevenson 1870, II, 27-28, 52; Maxwell 1913, 125). During the next five years or more, Robert Hastings seems to have been reconstructing or extending the castle; in 1301, there were instructions that half of the garrison were to be carpenters or masons (Stevenson 1870, II, 375; Bain 1881-8, II, nos 1154, 1165). In 1297, the garrison had included 92 archers in addition to 20 crossbowmen and 18 men at arms (Frostwich 1272, 74). In 1298, the Scots engineers, who were then besieging the castle, were surprised by a relieving force (Maxwell 1907, 20-21, 23; Maxwell 1913, 165; Stevenson 1870, II, 266, 314-316). The importance of Roxburgh is confirmed by the manner in which in 1305 Jedburgh and Roxburgh were entrusted to Edward's Lieutenant, John of Brittany (Barrow 1976, 190). With the capture of Bruce's womenfolk in 1306, Mary Bruce was imprisoned inside a specially constructed cage within Roxburgh Castle (Nicholson 1974, 75; Barrow 176, 230; MacPherson 1814-19, I, 64). During the next eight years (1306-1314), Roxburgh was to remain an important English base (MacPherson 1814-19, I, 67, 110, 111; Galbraith, forthcoming, no 586). In 1314, James Douglas, with the help of Sim of Led, captured the castle during a night attack; its English governor, Guillelme de Ferres, attempting to hold out in the 'great tower' (Barrow 1976, 277; Skeat 1894, I, 253-257; Maxwell 1907, 51; Skene 1280, II, 204; Skene 1871-2, II, 339). 'That beautiful castle' was then slighted by Edward Bruce (Maxwell 1913, 204). With the outbreak
of the second War of Independence, the castle was rebuilt in 1335 by Sir William Felton (Skene 1880, II, 214; Maxwell 1907, 98; Colvin 1963, I, 422, 818-821).

ROXBURGH - THE LAW NT 6738 3144 Roxburgh ( Roxburghshire)

This site consists of a conspicuous natural hillock, which has been terraced and its summit, which measures 22 metres by 20, levelled. Although coins are said to have been found during excavations earlier this century, the RCAHMS (1956, II, 412-413, no 914) are probably correct in suggesting that it is unlikely to date from the early Middle Ages, and in particular stressing its proximity to Roxburgh Castle.

RUSKY CASTLE (site) NN 6144 0338 Port of Menteith (Forthshire)

Groome (1885, V, 50) and Fraser (1880, I, 506) report that an island in Loch Rusky was traditionally the site of a castle belonging to Sir John Stewart of Menteith (c.1260 - 1325) who seems to have controlled the earldom of Menteith until about 1320 (Barrow 1963, 373-4). The water level of the loch was raised in 1966 and no trace of the island can now be detected.

RUTHERGLEN NS 6230 6159 Rutherglen (Lanarkshire)

Talbot (1976, 51, 55) recognised this small mound, which had previously
been classified as a tumulus, as a possible motte. As such he suggested that it may have been the predecessor of the stone castle built on the north side of the medieval town (see Rutherglen Castle). The OS Archaeology Branch still believe that it is more likely to be of prehistoric date (personal communication from J. Davidson).

RUTHERGLEN CASTLE (site) NS 66 SW 20

The earliest specific reference to this castle appears to be in 1221, when 'the castle and castellanies... of Rutherglen' were among those granted to Queen Joanna as part of her marriage settlement (Bain 1881-8, I, no 808; but also note the possible motte at NS 623617). During the first War of Independence, the 'pail' of Rutherglen was held by the English. It appears to have been besieged in 1308, and to have fallen to Edward Bruce in the following year after a short siege (McPherson 1814-19, I, 60, 61; Barrow 1973, 273; Galbraith 1975, 162-3, 167; Skeat 1894, I, 269; Barran 1934, 358-9). Although no trace remains of even the late medieval castle which occupied the site, it seems likely that there was a royal castle at Rutherglen from the reign of David I.

RUTHRIESTON - MOTTE (site) NJ 92 05 Aberdeen (Aberdeenshire)

Wyness (1966, 9, 292) suggests that the mound, which is shown on Taylor's map of Aberdeen (1773) but which has been destroyed since, was a motte. It appears to have stood between the southern end of Ruthrieston Road. As in the case of Gilcomston-Dub Castle, Wyness (ibid) suggests that the motte should perhaps be associated with an
early twelfth century Celtic landowner, in this case called Rueadri. It is probably significant that the OS Archaeology Branch know nothing about this site which has not been noted by any of the other authorities.

Ruthven Castle

NJ 90 NW –

Ruthven Castle IN 7643 9977 Kingussie and Insh (Inverness-shire)

Mrs Armitage (1912, 311) noted that 'Ruthven, "a castle reared by the Comyns on a green conical mound on the S. bank of the Spey, thought to be partly artificial" was now occupied by a ruined barracks...' (Groome 1885, IV, 402). MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, II, 463-7) had however previously recorded that: 'the site is an alluvial mound of considerable size standing detached from the rising ground... Being composed of sand and gravel it would lend itself conveniently to the early system of fortification, and was probably the site of an ancient primitive castle surrounded with ditch and fosse'. In fact, no part of it is likely to be artificial. Nevertheless, it is perhaps best considered as a massive natural motte (cf. Doune of Invernochty). Ferguson (1914, 74) noted, without unfortunately indicating his sources that 'in Badenoch the principal residence of the Comyn Lords was the Castle of Ruthven on a green knoll near Kingussie. It was visited by a reconnoitring party sent out by Edward I from Rothes in 1296, and it is recorded that before its conversion into a Hanoverian Barrack the outer walls were nine feet thick (2.74 metres) and had an arched gateway that led into a court with two towers at its angles on the north side'. The existing barracks includes no early work, and the castle is known to have
frequently been reconstructed, if not entirely rebuilt, during the late Middle Ages and early modern period (Groome 1885, IV, 402; Cruden 1963, 235-7). Nevertheless, Ferguson appears to be describing what could be a thirteenth century castle of enceinte, similar to the Comyn's Castle Roy; while the two towers suggest a plan not unlike that of Panhure Castle. The wall thickness, too, seems abnormally substantial for a late medieval structure. Perhaps significantly Mcgibbon and Ross suggested that on the south-east of the castle mound 'there are here traces of terraces which may perhaps have been formed in connection with older works' (1887-92, II, 465), but these are probably natural (solifluction ?) and apparently there is now no trace of any earlier structures. Clearly this is a site where archaeological excavation might well elucidate its history. Dr ND Simpson (1924d, 40) believed that it had probably been established shortly after Walter, William Comyn, Earl of Buchan's son was granted the lordship of Badenoch in the second quarter of the thirteenth century. Certainly it appears to have existed by 1289 when John Comyn issued a charter to his men of Invertilt for his castle at Ruthven (Barrow 1973, 367).
The earliest documentary reference of this castle appears to be in 1296 when the 'new place of "Saneware" (Sanquhar)' is recorded (but see SANQUHAR-RYE HILL). It then belonged to Robert de Ross, the English lord of Wark in Northumberland, who 'betook himself to Sanquhar, a small castle which he had in Scotland' because he loved a Scotswoman who rejected him (Maxwell 1907, 14; Barrow 1976, 97). Although the RCAHMS (1920, 190-191, no 551) and Reid (1929, 333-338) were aware of the potential antiquity of the site, none of them were prepared to ascribe any of the stonework to any earlier than the fifteenth century. More recently Dr W D Simpson (1939b, 258) has dated the earliest phase, the small square keep, to the late fourteenth century, and admitted that the substantial earthworks, which surrounded the castle, might be earlier. While it is tempting to speculate that they belong to the late thirteenth castle, this is only likely to be confirmed by excavation. The small keep is noteworthy for the quality of its stonework, and it would probably repay further investigation.

SANQUHAR - RYE HILL
NS 7941 0856

Dr W D Simpson (1939b, 259) followed Neilson (1898, 227) Reid (1929) and Mrs Armitage (1912, 318) in recognising this mound as a motte perhaps, the predecessor of Sanquhar Castle and thus probably associated with the de Ros family. It is approximately 3.66 metres high.
Although the RCAHMS (1920, 210, no 618) recorded this as a fragmentary site, Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 106 who recorded it at NY 105950) has recently included it in his list of Scottish mottes. In 1912, the RCAHMS (ibid) described it as a knoll or slight promontory with a trench around it, 5 metres below its summit. Even by then it had been 'considerably interfered with by the roadway' and was very overgrown.

NY 19

SCONE - BOO T HILL NO 1143 2663 Scone (Perthshire)

The Boot Hill consists of a large oval mound, which is now surmounted by a modern chapel. Nevertheless, the word 'Boot' is possibly a corruption of 'Kot', and it is probably this site which Neilson (1898, 226) records as the 'Long placiti loniculum reire sedis in 1387, Rutchill in 1607'. Clearly throughout the Middle Ages and earlier, Scone was a most important cult centre as well as being the site of a priory. Indeed, Malcolm IV, in his confirmation of the Priory's rights, described it as being the 'ecclesiae de Scoon in principali sede regni nostri fundata' (Ritchie 1954, 127). Scone was a popular royal residence, but it seems possible that while they may have usually stayed at the priory, they may also have had some form of residence for, in 1264 x 66, the Royal Exchequer paid for the repair to houses ('domorum') at Scone (Burnett 1878, 1, 3). Nonetheless, it seems unlikely that there was a fortified site at Scone during the Middle Ages (but note SCONE - EARTHWORK and SCONE-MOTTE).
Although this site has been entirely ploughed out, it was described in 1757 as 'a handsome square enclosed with a rampart and ditch, resembling a fort but full of water with an island in the middle' (Maitland 1757, 1, 199; Callander 1919, 145). Crawford (1949, 62, fig. 13) suggested that it was in fact rectangular, measuring 48 by 38 yards (43.5 by 34.5 metres). It was formerly considered to date from the Roman period, but the description suggests that it was, in fact, a fine example of a homestead moat. One wonders whether this site might be connected in any way with the manerium of the Earls of Buchan which was apparently moved from near the burn of "Crumboch" to near "Drumfreeg" during the late thirteenth/early fourteenth century' (Simpson and Webster 1972, quoting Scone Liber, no 145).

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 200) recorded that this large stoney mound, with a level top measuring 18 metres by 15, as a probable motte. There appears to be some evidence of stone foundations of now indeterminate date surrounding its summit (a shell keep?). Like SCONE - EARTHWORK, this too is a possible site for the Earl of Buchan's manerium which appears to have been moved in the late thirteenth/early fourteenth century (Simpson and Webster 1972, quoting the Scone Liber, no 146).
SCRABSTER CASTLE  ND 1066 6916  Thurso (Caithness)

As it was being destroyed by coastal erosion (RCAHMS 1911, 124, no 449), in 1970 Talbot excavated the remains of the Bishop's castle but was not able to ascribe any part absolutely certainly to the 12th century. Although the site was very disturbed, the kitchen area was excavated and pottery similar to that recovered during the pre-war excavations at COBBIE ROW'S CASTLE was discovered. Until at least 1870, a small tower isolated the promontory. Unfortunately this had been destroyed by erosion and the construction of a pill-box (Talbot 1975; 43; DES 1970, 60; DES 1973 21-2. The existing remains consist of a promontory site enclosed by a stone enceinte with various buildings around a courtyard.

It is presumably the 'borg at Skarabolstad' which surrendered to Earl Harold in 1201/2. The Earl then had the Bishop mutilated and his garrison killed (Anderson 1873, pXLIII, 197). In 1329 the Royal Exchequer made a payment to the keeper of Scrabster Castle during a vacancy in the See of Caithness (Burnett 1878; I, 116).

ND 16 NW3

SCRAEBURGH  NT 6790 1915  Jedburgh (Roxburghshire)

This particularly well preserved ringwork is of especial interest for the RCAHMS (1956, I, 233, no 466) suggest that it should be identified with the Scraeburgh Castle, which the English were apparently holding in 1328 (Burnett 1878, I, 238). As such, although it has previously been ignored by all except the RCAHMS, it is probably the best preserved example of an early mediaeval ringwork in Scotland. It consists of a single massive rampart
and ditch, enclosing an oval area measuring c. 66 metres by 55 metres. Except on the southeast, where it has been totally levelled by agriculture, the rampart remains as much as 5.5 metres high and between 13-17 metres wide. Although the interior is now somewhat overgrown, it is noteworthy that the rampart was of much the same dimensions in the mid nineteenth century (RSHA 1845, III, 12).

NT 61 NE 1

SANQUHAR (Dumfries-shire)

Notwithstanding the counter claims of SANQUHAR CASTLE, SANQUHAR - RYEHILL and even possibly KEMP'S CASTLE, nineteenth century sources believed this site to be the 'Old Fort' from which Sanquhar is alleged to take its name (Groome 1885, VI, 322). It now appears to be a natural hillock, which has been isolated by a ditch, on the north, from an adjoining ridge. Aerial photographs indicate disturbance on the summit, and the OS Archaeology Branch described the site as 'an excellent spot for a castle', presumably meaning a natural motte. It is perhaps noteworthy that there was an early church at NS 7790 1016, and it would seem that this is a site which deserves future attention.

NS 71 SE 3

SELKIRK CASTLE  NT 4700 2810  Selkirk (Selkirkshire)

As there is still a motte and bailey at this site, it is interesting to note that the castle is first mentioned in c. 1120 (Laurie 1905, 26-26; Simpson and Webster 1972 no 216; RCAHMS 1957, 47-49,
The motte is a scarped natural mound, about 5 metres high and with a summit diameter of about 12 metres.

In 1301, the castle fell into English hands, and in the following year Edward I decided to strengthen it by constructing a peel; the work being supervised by Alexander Balliol of Cavers and Robert Hasting in association with two well known carpenters, Master Reginald the engineer and Master Stephen of Northampton (Colvin 1963, I, 415; Barrow 1976, 171; Bain 1881-8, II, nos 1164, 1288; Galbraith forthcoming, no 304). The works carried out were considerable, £1372=13-10 being spent in 1302 (Bain 1881-8, IV, 468-9), and included the construction of an apparently wooden 'tower' in addition to a brattice, drawbridge and portcullis. Although it seems to have been largely constructed of timber, it evidently included stone gateways (Colvin 1963, I, 415; Mackenzie 1927, 19). Nonetheless it fell to the Scots early in 1303, and was promptly slighted (Bain 1881-8, II, nos 1344, 1649). Although Edward I had granted it to Aymer de Valence in 1302, he was to give orders in 1304 for it to be rebuilt again with a stone gateway (Bain 1881-8, II, nos 1722, 1839, 1840; Maxwell 1907, 26). Work on this was evidently going on in 1306-7 (Colvin 1963, I, 415, 418). Whether the reconstruction of the peel was the work of Edward I or de Valence is uncertain. Certainly the timber from the bridge (with which Edward I had crossed the Forth in 1303) was used, but the castle still seems to have belonged to Aymer de Valence in 1309.

The castle was still in English hands in 1311 (Mackenzie 1814-19, I, 80; Colvin 1963, I, 418). It is not known exactly when the castle fell into Scottish hands and was demolished, but it was probably in 1313 (Nicholson 1974, 85). The site then seems to have been abandoned (Donaldson and Korpeth 1977, 197; Groome 1985, VI, 331).
SHANDON CASTLE - BOAT  NS 2576 E787  Shu (Dumbartonshire)

Although this site was formerly classified as a dun, it consists of two wide, but flat-bottomed, ditches to the east and south of a large mound, and it now seems likely that it may be a motte. The oval summit measures 17 metres east-west by 32, and seems to have been enclosed by a thick wall. In 1973, it was very overgrown, and although the summit wall seems more reminiscent of a dun, rather than a shell keep, the profile of the ditches suggested to the OS Archaeology Branch a medieval date.

SHANTER Knowe  NS 2189 0738  Kirkoswald (Ayrshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 37) listed this 5.49 metres high conical mound as a motte. It was 'excavated' in the late nineteenth century, when mediaeval (including pottery and ironwork) and prehistoric artifacts were recovered. It appeared to have been raised above an early shell midden (Smith 1895, 203), and now measures approximately 24.36 metres in diameter, with a circular summit which is about 9.75 metres across.

SHEDOG (site)  NR 914 301  Kilmory (Argyllshire)

The OS Archaeology Branch believe that a very large circular artificial mound which formerly lay near the village of Shedog may have been a motte.
Although this homestead moat was described in 1868 as 'a very perfect artificial earthwork', it has now been largely ploughed out. It was the site of the 'Old House of Shethin' (Simpson 1955, 46; RCAHMS 188).

SIR JOHN DE GRAHAM'S CASTLE NS 6813 8583 St Finians (Stirlingshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 222) followed the RCAHMS (1963, I, 175, no 186) in recognising this well preserved square motte and bailey, which was probably the chief messuage of the barony of Duncairn, which was held in the late thirteenth century by Sir John de Graham. The barony had been granted by the mid thirteenth century to Sir David de Graham (Duncan 1975, 562-3). MacKenzie (1927, 16-17) previously recorded that the motte 'is about 22.25 metres square with rounded corners and rises about 3.05 metres above the level of the ditch which averages a width of 4.88 metres. There is no evidence of a ditch to enclose the bailey, but there have been late buildings of stone on the lines which a bailey might have followed'. In fact the stonework in the 'bailey' and the fragment of exposed masonry at the north east corner of the motte (possibly the remains of anenceinte) are of indeterminate date, and it is equally possible that some, if not all, of it may be early. The date and form of the structures might be elucidated by excavation.
This castrum is first recorded in 1275 (Simpson and Webster 1973 quoting Fraser, Sutherland III, 7-9). In March/April 1303, 'Skelbotyl' was captured for Bruce by William Wiseman (Barnes and Barrow 1970, 53, 59; Galbraith 1975, 162-3, 166-7). The castle was an episcopal residence. Perhaps significantly, in the light of Bishop Gilbert Loray's reputation as a castlebuilder, in 1212, William the Lion confirmed a grant by Hugh Preskyn to Laster (and later Bishop) Gilbert Loray of Skelbo, INVERSHKIN, FINGY and other property in return for an archer's services (Duncan 1975, 197; Barrow and Scott 1971, 35). McKenzie (1927, 13), Simpson (1924, 149-152) and Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, 29) recognised the motte at this site.

Remains also survive of a keep and barmkin; appear to date from the fourteenth century with reconstruction two centuries later (RCAHMS 1511a, 37, no 105). This is a site which deserves a detailed survey, particularly as it is omitted by MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92).

A 3 + B 1

NH 79 NE 20

Skelkorie Mains - Judge Mound NS 1996 6637 Largs (Ayrshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 33) recognised this artificial mound as a possible motte. Although it is obscured by undergrowth, it appears to have been surrounded by a ditch, except on the east where it is bounded by a stream. The mound has a summit diameter of 16 metres and is 1.5 metres high on the north.

B 2

NS 16 NE 5
While acknowledging that it might be an Iron Age homestead, the RCAHMS (mason homestead moats) included this site in their list of medieval moated homesteads.

While acknowledging that it might be an Iron Age homestead, the RCAHMS (mason homestead moats) included this site in their list of medieval moated homesteads.

Shibo Castle (site) NR 7363 0904 Dornoch (Sutherland)

Although the site has been destroyed and redeveloped, MacKinnon (1927, 13) suggested that there was formerly a motte. Shibo appears to have been a residence of the Bishops of Caithness from the early thirteenth century; the Bishops also had a residence near their cathedral in Dornoch (McGibbon and Ross 1887-92, II, 336-7).

Skiffness Castle NR 9078 5778 Saddell and Skipness (Argyllshire)

This important stone castle, which was described as a castrum in 1261 (Simpson and Webster 1972, quoting Paisley Registrum 1832, 120-121, and also noted by McGibbon and Ross 1887-92, III, 74), has had a most complex architectural history. Although McGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 63-75) believed it to be a thirteenth century castle of enceinte (with admittedly an unusually complicated history), more recent surveys have shown that it only became so during its second phase (Graham and Collingwood 1923; Simpson 1966; Cruden 1963, 55-56; RCAHMS 1971, 165-178, no 314; Dunbar 1978, 47). The most recent of these, that by the RCAHMS has confirmed that 'the architectural history of the site began sometime during the first half of the thirteenth
century with the erection of a hallhouse and an adjacent chapel... the hallhouse occupying what is now the NW corner of the castle courtyard and the chapel standing some 18 metres to the south. Other buildings of stone or timber may have been erected about the same period, and the site as a whole may have been enclosed by a rampart of earth and timber'. In 1887—92, III, 63-64) also seem to have believed that the castle had been surrounded at one time by a ditch and rampart, a suggestion which perhaps indicates that in its first phase it consisted of a ringwork enclosing timber and stone structures (of Sulgrave, Oxfordshire). The RCAHMS also confirmed that 'about the turn of the 13th and 14th centuries the castle was enlarged and strengthened by the erection of a high curtain-wall of stone and lime, within which the earlier hallhouse and chapel were partially incorporated. In the case of the chapel the building was remodelled and secularised, its place being taken by a new church erected just under 400 metres SE of the castles' (but note Innes and Ross's discussion of the chapels). The late 13th or early 14th century wall of enceinte enclosed an oblong courtyard having a small projecting rectangular tower at the NE angle, a larger one at the SE angle, and another of intermediate size in the NW section of the E wall; entrance was gained by means of a portcullis-gateway in the W section of the S wall'. A major feature to the west curtain is the manner in which it is pierced by a regular series of crosslets, in what Cruden (1963, 56) claimed was 'the only systematic display of this type of arrow-slit in Scotland'. In the early sixteenth century, the northern section of its E range was heightened to form a typical towerhouse.

It is and always must have been one of the finest early castles in Scotland (Seller 1975, 161). Although Innes and Ross (ibid) claimed that it was...
originally a castle of the MacDougalls', the RCAHMS suggest that it was probably built by the MacSweens; while Dr W D Simpson (1966a, 106) proposed that its reconstruction in 1300 may be associated with the attempt of the MacDonals of Kintyre and Islay to resist the aggressive policies of the MacDougalls. From the MacDonald Lords of the Isles, it seems ultimately to have passed to the Campbell Earls of Argyll.

A1 + C3

NR 95 NWS

SLAINS CASTLE NK 0533 3000 Slains (Aberdeenshire)

The remains of the towerhouse, which was destroyed in 1594, was ascribed by Macgibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 249) 'probably' to their third period (1400-1542), but it had previously been realised that the Comyn Earls of Buchan had a castle at Slains by the end of the thirteenth century (Chalmers 1901a, 183-207; Ferguson 1913, 7, 9-10, 16-19; Ferguson 1914, 74; Galbraith 1975, 162-3). In May 1304, Edward I restored the earldom of Buchan to John Comyn, with the exception, as Professor Barrow has (1976, 188) pointed out, of the castles of Slains and Balvenie (Palgrave 1837, 288—incorrectly transcribed 'Slanes' as 'Glamis'). It appears to have later been granted by Bruce to Sir Gilbert Hay of Errol, in whose family it has remained ever since (Barrow 1976, 385; Ferguson 1913, 16-19). Unfortunately part of the site has recently been destroyed without prior rescue by the construction of a house. Nevertheless on the landward side there are traces of earthworks which may be mediaeval rather than prehistoric as has hitherto been suggested (Simpson 1940c, 39-40). It is in fact possible that this cliff promontory site was a C type ring-work. The towerhouse also deserves a detailed survey for although it is unlikely to be earlier than the fourteenth century, it may include early stonework.

A3 + C3

NK 03 SE 2
SLAMANAN - CASTLE HILL (site) NS 8563 7321 Slamannan (Stirlingshire)

In the late nineteenth century, this small, but prominent hill was recognised as that formerly occupied by a castle (Sinclair 1791-9, XIV, 79-80). In the light of its proximity to SLAMANAN-LOTTE and SLAMANAN-ROUND, it is unlikely to have been a motte, although it may have been occupied by the successor to SLAMANAN-LOTTE.

B 4

NS 87 SE 3

SLAMANAN - LOTTE NS 8561 7345 Slamannan (Stirlingshire)

Although a path and steps have been set into this motte, it remains relatively well-preserved. Its overall diameter is 28 metres, while its summit measures only 9 by 12 metres, and the mound is now up to 4 metres high. In 1958, the north half of the summit was excavated, but no clear evidence of any structure was detected. Two trenches were also cut across the ditch, and pottery sherds, dating from the twelfth or thirteenth centuries were found in its primary sitting (ROAHMS 1963, I, 173; no 179; DES 1958, 37; Simpson and Webster 1972, no 226).

B 1

NS 87 SE 1

SLAMANAN - ROUND (site) NS 8561 7340 Slamannan (Stirlingshire)

The OS Archaeology Branch (ORB 1860, XXIII, 11) record the construction of the parish church in 1810 necessitated the destruction of a mound, which was apparently similar to SLAMANAN - LOTTE and was reported to have been 'a justiciary court seat'. In the light of its proximity
to SLANERNAN - LOTTE and SLANERNAN - CASTLE HILL, it seems unlikely
that it was a motte.

NS 87 SE 4

SMAILHOLM - EARTHWORK/SANDYKNOME NT 6398 3461 Smailholm
(Roxburghshire)

Although the late medieval towerhouse stands on a pinnacle of rock,
which might be construed as being a natural motte, Talbot (1975, 50,
56) suggested that a nearby earthwork, which had previously been listed
by the RCAHMS (1956, II, 418-9, no 925) as 'unclassified', was in fact
a medieval ringwork. This possibility is perhaps strengthened by
our knowledge that in 1303 Edward I stopped at 'Smailham' (MacPherson
1814-19, I, 53). The ringwork measures 50 metres northwest - southeast
by 64 metres internally. Except on the west, it has been encircled
by two ramparts.

C 3

NT 63 SW 1

SNADE - THE ORCHARD NX 8501 8604 Glencairn (Dumfries-shire)

Although Mackenzie (1927, 18) classified this rather unusual earthwork
as a 'saucer-mote', it is, in the light of its lowlying situation,
perhaps better thought of as a form of homestead moat. It consists
of a roughly circular platform, measuring 31.5 by 35.5 metres, within
two flat bottomed ditches, which are separated by a substantial
medial rampart. The outer ditch is 12 metres wide, while the inner
varies from 7 - 8 metres. On the edge of the central platform, traces
of a stone enceinte remain (RCAHMS 1920, 87, no 237). Snade is known
to have been a barony, of which this site was probably the caput.
In the early fourteenth century it was held by John Lachlanson.

NX 88 NE 3

SORBIE HOTSE IX 4508 4604 Sorbie (Wigtownshire)

This earthwork appears to be a square terraced motte, the summit of which is 16.5 metres square and about 3.5 metres high. Traces of a ditch, which would presumably formerly have surrounded it, can still be detected on the west side (Mo Leod 1969, 5: MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, III, 519-520). It should perhaps be associated with the de Vetereponts (Reid 1956, 91-105).

B 1

NX 44 NE 2

SORN - ANCIENT EARTHWORK IX 0593 5230 Stoneykirk (Wigtownshire)

Although this almost square earthwork with rounded corners was classified by the RCAHMS (1912, 149-150, no 429) as a fort, they have since concluded that it is more likely to be a homestead motte or even a Roman fortlet (RCAHMS typescript 22/6/55). The massive rampart is now much reduced, but appears to have enclosed an area of about 19 metres square. The description suggests that it should, perhaps, be considered as a possible mediaeval ringwork.

D 3/C 3

NX 05 SE 3
Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 66) followed Fairburn (1927, 279-280) in recognising this now very overgrown motte and bailey. The bailey appears to be roughly rectangular, and to have been separated from the motte by a ditch (see DuFFUS CASTLE, URQUHART CASTLE and BOTHKIN CASTLE). It now has a summit diameter of about 11 metres, but by 1927 had apparently been damaged by a landslip which seems to have exposed a rubbish pit and clay floor. This little known site is one which might well repay further attention.

B 1 +

NS 52 NE 6

SOUTHWICK - 'THE BROUGH'/THE FORT  NX 9365 5702  Colvend and Southwick (Kirkcudbrightshire)

This mound, which appears to be partially artificial, varies in height from 2 - 8 metres; its reasonably level summit, which may have been surrounded by a parapet rampart, measuring 21.5 by 18.5 metres. The OS Archaeology Branch concurred with the RCAHMS's (1920, 70-71, no 119; Coles 1893, 125) suggestion that it was probably a motte, which Truckell (personal communication to OS) suggested might have been built by Gilbert de Southwick in c. 1180. Pottery recovered from the site indicates that it was probably occupied in the thirteenth century (Truckell and Williams 1967, 170).

B 2

NX 95 NWS

SPEEDLIN'S TOWER  NY 0976 8765  Lochmaben (Dumfries-shire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 104) includes this site in his list of Scottish mottes, although neither the RCAHMS (1920, 153-155,
no 446) the OS Archaeology Branch nor even MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, II, 45-49) record anything but a fine late medieval towerhouse, which latterly, at least, was a seat of the Jardine family.

NY 08 NE 4

**SPYNIE PALACE**  NJ 2307 6584  Spynie (Forayshire)

Although recent investigations by Dr Fawcett (personal communication) were unable to detect any part of the existing structure which could be firmly dated to the early fourteenth century, a castle apparently existed by 1292 x 96, for Dr N D Simpson (1927b, 2-3), quoting from *Brevis Descriptio Regni Scotiae* (Skene 1867, 214-215), records that the province of Moray contained the *castrum de Elgyn et castrum de Spynie*. As there appears to be no other evidence of this castle's existence until 1343, one cannot but wonder whether this could be a reference to nearby KINNEBAR CASTLE, which was undoubtedly an early residence of the Bishops of Moray. Nevertheless Dr WD Simpson (1927b, 1-3) correctly recognised that as Bishop Erice had received permission in 1208-1215 'to have the Church of the Holy Trinity at Spynie erected into the cathedral of his diocese, it is likely that an episcopal residence would be provided in the convenient neighbourhood of the new high church'. In the light of the substantial nature of the late medieval Bishop's Palace which now occupies the site, it is possible that all trace of the earlier castle has been destroyed or masked (Simpson 1927b; MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, I, 439-445).

NJ 26 NW 10
Talbot (1975, 51, 54, who listed this site at NJ 814 081) followed Campbell and Sandeman (1962, 57) in suggesting that this scarped hillock and its associated stonework, an oval citadel, might be of mediæval rather than Dark Age date; "it might have been the stronghold of Ìrcolm Ìc Ìver (lord of Lergychonzie), mentioned in 1292" (but cf., the rival claim of DUN AN GHARH - SROH). Notwithstanding this, the OS Archaeology Branch, who visited it in 1971, concluded that it was a dun measuring 23 by 17 metres.

E 4 + A 4

NX 80 NW 3/12

Stakel Brae H Y Eday (Orkney)

Talbot (1975b, 42) suggests that this 'large irregularly shaped mo ', which the RCAHMS (1946, II, 64, no 241) recognised as the remains of a castle, might be early in date.

A 3

HY

St Andrews Castle NO 5126 1693 St Andrews (Fife)

The earliest evidence for this castle appears to be in 1197, when a later mediæval source records that Bishop Roger erected a residence for himself and his successors (Renn 1973, 305 quoting Lyntown, VII, c.VIII, Lines 2155-9). While recognising the antiquity of the site, MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 328-335), the RCAHMS (1933, 250-257, no 465) and Mackenzie (1927, 52) seem to have been unduly influenced by Bower who had recorded that Bishop Traill (1385-1401) re-erected
the castle 'from the foundations' (Goodal 1759). While the RCAHMS (1933, fig. 417) ascribed the earliest part of the existing structure, the core of Fore Tower, to the English reconstruction of 1336, the two other authorities evidently believed that no part of it dated from earlier than the late fourteenth century. More recently, Cruden (1958, 5-6; 1963, 21-2) has argued that the earliest part of the Fore Tower, a quadrangular gatehouse keep (which would have supplemented 'earthen ramparts and palisades') (cf. ARDROSSAN CASTLE), may well be the work of Bishop Roger. As such, he seems to be suggesting that the site may have been, what we would now recognise as, a class C ringwork. There is now no evidence for this rampart, and it seems possible that rather more than the Fore Tower belongs to the earliest phase. The south-west tower (RCAHMS 1933, fig. 417) appears to have been/enlarged clapping buttress, which has been hollowed at first floor level to form a latrine. Typologically, there is no reason why this buttress/tower should not date from Bishop Roger's period. Indeed, there are similar buttresses at the early castles of BALVULIE and CASTLE SHEEN. In 1303/4, Robert of Bedford, a master-carpenter, was responsible for erecting houses (presumably temporary additional accommodation) within the castle of St Andrews prior to Edward I's visit (Harvey 1954, 27; Cruden 1963, 26-7; also Colvin 1963, I, 417). It is perhaps noteworthy that Master Robert was accompanied by 4 masons, in addition to 11 other carpenters (4 of whom went on strike), for Hay Fleming (1915, 223-232) has suggested that the (allegedly ?) re-used first floor hooded fireplace in the Sea Tower has Edwardian affinities (Cruden 1958, 10; RCAHMS 1933, 255). Indeed, it is unfortunate that, because of being of soft sandstone and its exposed situation, the remaining stonework at St Andrews is badly eroded, for there appears to be no particular reason for thinking that parts of the west curtain and the Sea Tower
may not date from rather earlier than the late fourteenth century. It is unfortunate that this part of the castle was particularly badly damaged during the 1546 siege. Nevertheless, the pilaster buttress in the west wall would have been decidedly anachronistic by the time of Bishop Treill. The castle seems to have figured prominently in the Wars of Independence (Galbraith 1975, 162-3). Edward I first visited it in 1296 (Stevenson 1870, II, 30). In 1304, he instructed Robert Siward to return the castle and regality of St Andrews to Bishop Lamberton (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1529). Whether this took place may be questioned for, in the following year, Henry Beaumont had custody of St Andrews Castle (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1780). It seems to have remained in English hands until shortly after Bannockburn, when MacGibbon and Ross (1897-92, III, 333) and Cruden (1958, 3), without indicating their sources, suggest that it was reoccupied and rebuilt by Bishop Lamberton. Under David II, it again fell into English hands. In 1336, it and Leuchars Castle were rebuilt by Beaumont and Fearers, two of the 'Disinherited' (see DUNDURG CASTLE and Leuchars Castle). Cruden (1958, 6-8) suggested, probably correctly, that this reconstruction involved extending the gatehouse keep (p. 251) to the south, but the RCAHMS (1933, 251) evidently believed that the first phase, the nucleus of the Fore Tower, was the work of these Anglo-Scottish lords; MacGibbon and Ross (1897-92, VII, 331), of course, did not acknowledge that any part of the existing structure belonged to so early a date. In the following year, Sir Andrew lorry captured the castle after a three week siege. He then slighted it (Skene 1880, II, 214-5; Goodal 1759, II, 323-4).
This very interesting site has largely been levelled by ploughing since 1899, when Christison (1900, 46) reported that it was still 2.44-3.05 metres high. Most unusually, air photographs (St Joseph AU 45) show what appears to be more than one bailey: a square bailey, a larger bailey to the south-west and a smaller enclosure on the east. Groome (1885, I, 211) reports that it was 'a circular mound... above 230 feet (70-10 metres) in diameter, surrounded by a moat 30 feet (9-14 metres) wide; bore originally the name of Caerbed or Caerbeth, signifying the castle of MacBeth', and corrupted into Cairnbeddie, ... and, opened in 1822, was found to inhumate many sword handles and small horse-shoes'. Evidently, this is a rather unusual site, and it is, perhaps, one which deserves further attention. Stall (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 201) records it as the site of a motte.

STANLEY HILL/SHIOCHIES HILL  NO 0256 4275  Dunkeld and Dowally (Perthshire)

It has been suggested to the OS Archaeology Branch that this elongated earthwork might have been a motte. Unfortunately the site, which is probably a natural mound, has been masked by modern landscaping. Nevertheless, it seems unlikely, for a number of reasons including its relative proximity to Dunkeld, that this was an early medieval earthwork castle.
Although it was totally levelled in 1860, the Court Hill of the Earls of Strathearn at Crieff seems to have been a Bronze Age borrows. Nevertheless, it is possible, if perhaps unlikely, that this is yet another instance where a prehistoric monument was re-utilised as a motte. Perhaps significantly during the period under discussion, Crieff appears to have been the caput of the earldom of Strathearn (Groome 1885, II, 306; Heacock 1914, 365-9) (cf. ELLON-EARL'S HILL).

STAYT OF CRIEFF (site) NN 8669 2066 Crieff (Perthshire)

Although Talbot (1975, 54) records a motte at NS 283432, the OS Archaeology Branch reported, in 1956, that there were no indications of any fortifications, and suggested that the possible castle site, which Smith (1895, 29) also reported, might perhaps be the prominent natural mound, to the south east, which is now called 'Little Hill.

However, it too bears no evidence that it was ever fortified.

STEVENSON-CASTLE HILL (site) NS 2820 4317 Stevenson (Ayrshire)

Although Talbot (1975, 54) records a motte at NS 283432, the OS Archaeology Branch reported, in 1956, that there were no indications of any fortifications, and suggested that the possible castle site, which Smith (1895, 29) also reported, might perhaps be the prominent natural mound, to the south east, which is now called 'Little Hill.

However, it too bears no evidence that it was ever fortified.

NN 82 SE 14

NS 24 SE 14
STEWARTON - CHAPEL HILL  NS 3437 4420  Stewarton (Ayrshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 46) recognised this large artificial mound, which now has an overall diameter of about 32 metres and is 2 to 4.5 metres high, as a motte. Its summit diameter is about 18.5 metres. However, these measurements are likely to be misleading for in 1851 the mound was heightened by replacing earth which had slipped. During this operation, bones and fireburnt stones were discovered (Smith 1895, 85). Thus it would appear that, if this is a motte, it may also be yet another instance where an earlier monument has been re-utilised. (cf KINTORE CASTLE).

B2

NS 34 SE 4

STEWARTON - LAW MOUNT  NS 4112 4478  Stewarton (Ayrshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 56) includes this site, which had previously been recognised by Mrs. Armitage (1912, 318) and Neilson (1898, 229). The latter recorded that it was referred to in 1451 as 'le Mote' and that it was the principal messuage of the royal lordship of Stewarton. Notwithstanding this, Mrs. Armitage without unfortunately indicating her source, associated this motte (but see also STEWARTON - CHAPEL HILL) with Godfrey de Ros, a vassal of Richard de Morville in presumably the twelfth century (see also DUNLOP - BORLAND HILL). The site now consists of a circular mound, about 3.5 metres high, with a summit diameter of 12.5 metres, which stands on a low ridge. Its overall diameter is about 19 metres. A terrace 70 metres to the west of the motte appears to be a silted ditch and may perhaps have belonged to a bailey. There are similar indications to the east of the motte.

B1 +

NS 44 SW 1
Although the site was probably occupied by the seventh century AD, the earliest certain reference to Stirling Castle appears to be in David I's reign, when reference was made to his brother, Alexander I (1107-1124) having had the chapel of the castle dedicated (Alcock 1973, 340; Laurie 1905, 403-4, no CLXXXII; Renn 1973, 316; Barrow 1960, 163, no 50, Ritchie 1954, 201, 281). It also appears that Alexander may have died at Stirling (Anderson 1922, 167; Skene 1871-2, I, 230; Goodal 1759, I, 291; Richardson and Root 1948, 13). Certainly from the twelfth century, it was a popular royal residence as well as being one of the major fortresses of the Kingdom. In 1174, as a result of the Treaty of Falaise, it was one of the royal castles handed over to Henry II as security for William the Lion's ransom. It was, however, returned to William in 1186 (Bain 1881-8, II, no 478; Anderson 1908, 247, 262). William died at Stirling in 1214, as did David, Alexander III's younger son in 1281 (Anderson 1922, II, 398; Skene 1872-2, II, 302). In 1257, the Comyn faction seized the young Alexander III and 'brought him to Stirling Castle', where he convened a colloquium (Bain 1881-8, I, no 2114, Skene 1880, 66). After the death of Alexander III, Stirling seems to have been the scene of his widow's alleged attempt to have an actor's son smuggled into the castle as hers (Armitage 1922, 693). In 1288 x 90, Master Richard Camerarius and Master Alexander, a carpenter, were carrying out work at the castle (see also Master Richard the Mason at ABERDEEN CASTLE and EDINBURGH CASTLE). Although the editors of the Exchequer Rolls and Mackenzie (1927, 39) considered that until then the castle would have been entirely wooden, this now seems unlikely (Burnett 1878, I, 40-41, 48 p 11). Unfortunately no trace of any early work appears to survive, although Renn (1973, 316), perhaps optimistically, noted that the massive Prince's Tower and the curtain wall are reminiscent of a Norman square gatehouse and towers.
and may represent an earlier design' (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, I, 464-478; RCAHMS 1963, I, 172-223, no 192; Richardson and Root 1948, 3). Unfortunately there seems to be no evidence of the form of the castle in the period under discussion, except that, by 1288, it evidently included stone structures. In 1291/2, it was held on behalf of Edward I by Norman de Arcy (Bain 1881-8, II, nos 522, 547; MacPherson 1814-19, I, 11; Galbraith forthcoming, no 106; Stevenson 1870, I, 287). After the fall of EDINBURGH CASTLE in 1296, Stirling Castle was abandoned and its keys were handed over to Edward I by a porter (Stevenson 1870, I, 206, II, 28; Barrow 1976, 102; Skene 1880, 114; Skene 1871-2, II, 320). Edward I then appointed Richard de Waldergrave constable (Bain 1881-8, II, no 853; Stevenson 1870, II, 233). In the following year, Waldergrave and most of the English garrison were killed at the battle of Stirling Bridge; Earl Waremme consequently entrusting the castle to William Fitz Mervin and Ermaluke Tweng. They were later joined by William de Ros, but were soon forced to surrender to Wallace as a result of a lack of provisions (Bain 1881-8, IV, no 1825; Barrow 1976, 125, 130; and probably Bain 1881-8, II, 1949). Nonetheless the next year, 1298, the castle appears to again have been in English hands and Edward I appointed John Sampson constable, steps being taken to revictual and probably refurnish the castle (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1002; Stevenson 1870, II, 299-300). Its English garrison included Master John the engineer and his four socii, three masons, and a smith and his mate (Colvin 1963, I, 409). Such preparations were soon to be justified for although the constable of EDINBURGH CASTLE wrote to Bishop Lamberton suggesting that the opportunity should be taken to revictual Stirling Castle as the Guardians are 'at last going towards the Border...', the Scots returned and captured Stirling late in 1299 (Galbraith forthcoming, no 201). The Scots seem to have been commanded by a local landowner, Gilbert Wilherbe,
Sheriff of Stirling; while the English garrison who were starved into submission, to have numbered, including non combatants, about 90 (Bain 1881-8, II, nos 119, 1949; Barrow 1976, 149-150, 155). The castle was then held by the Scots until 1304, when Edward I recaptured it after a twelve week siege, which is amongst the best documented in Scottish History (Colvin 1963, I, 417-418; RCAHMS 1963, I, 179-223, no 192; Skene 1871-2, 329; Stevenson 1870, II, 475, 479, 481-485; Skene 1880, 123, 171-2; Maxwell 1907, 25-6; Barrow 1976, 181-2, 202; Richardson and Root 1948, 14-15; Cruden 1963, 200). It is perhaps significant that when at last William Oliphant eventually surrendered, his garrison numbered only 25 (Bain 1881-8, II, nos 1562, 1569). The castle was then garrisoned by the English who held it until after Bannockburn of which it was the direct cause (MacPherson 1814-19, I, 63, 65, 109). In 1305, it had been held on behalf of Edward I by William Bisset.

but by 1308, he had been succeeded by Edulone de Kontibus who in turn was followed by Philip de Nowbrey (Palgrave 1837, 292-3; MacPherson 1814-19, I, 62; Barrow 1976, 311-312). As a result of Nowbrey's agreement with Edward Bruce to surrender the castle if he was not relieved within a year, Edward II started collecting an army with which to 'rescue' the castle (Barrow 1976, 276; MacPherson 1814-19, I, 126). After the defeat of this army, Nowbrey surrendered the castle, which was then slighted (Skeat 1894, I, 269-343; Maxwell 1907, 52-53; Maxwell 1913, 205, 207; Nicholson 1974, 84-7, 90). It was to be the English who rebuilt the castle in 1336/7 (Colvin 163, I, 421-422).
STORNOWAY CASTLE (site)  ND 4213 3267  Stornoway (Lewis)

The site of the castle is now incorporated in the harbourworks and it is consequently no longer possible to verify MacKenzie's claim (1919, 23-35) that there were arguments for ascribing a date between the thirteenth and fifteenth centuries. Perhaps significantly it is only documented in the early sixteenth century. It is, however, noteworthy that Sellar (1975, 161) also suggested that there was probably a castle at Stornoway in the thirteenth century.

A 4

NB 43 SW 6

STRACHAN - CASTLE HILL  NO 6575 9210  Strachan (Kincardineshire)

This fine motte, which is omitted by all the major authorities except Dr W D Simpson (1936b, 196; 1923d, 50), may have been a castle of the Durwards. In the fourteenth century, it presumably passed to the Keith family. Nevertheless, the earliest reference to the lands of Strachan appears to be in 1189 x 99, when William the Lion granted Walter Gifford 'Stradhakhan' in forest for nine marks per annum (Barrow and Scott 1971, 29). This circular motte is 5.5 metres high, with an overall diameter of about 42 metres. The summit diameter appears to have been about 20 metres, but it is noteworthy that it is seriously threatened by erosion. The surrounding area is low lying.

B 1

NO 69 NE 1

STRACHUR - BALLENEUCH NS 1026 9997  Strachur (Argyllshire)

Talbot (1975, 50, 54) follows Kirkby and Villar (DES 1966, 15) in noting this square motte. Its summit, which is 4.5 metres high
measures c 24 by 23.5 metres, and bears the overgrown traces of a long building of indeterminate date (a hallhouse?). The motte seems formerly to have been surrounded by a ditch, traces of which remain on its east and south sides.

B 1

NS 19 NW 1

STRACHUR HOUSE NN 093 016 Strachur (Argyllshire)

Talbot (1975, 50, 54) notes a motte at this site, in addition to those at STRACHURNORE FARM and STRACHUR - BALLENKENOCH. The relationship between these (three?) sites remains uncertain.

B 1

NS 00 NE

STRACHURNORE FARM NN 1080 0096 Strachur (Argyllshire)

Talbot (1975, 54 who records it at NGR NN 108 008) records this 2-3.5 metre high mound as a motte. Its summit diameter is c 11.5 metres, and there is still evidence on its landward side of a mutilated ditch. It appears to have been landscaped at some time, and it seems likely that the stone revetting belongs to this same later period.

B 2

NN 10 SW 2

STRAITON - TRAHOYACH/PALLULLAE-KOTE NS 3805 0150 Straiton (Ayrshire)

Notwithstanding that Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 49), Christison and Neilson (1892,228) all record this motte, which the
latter suggests was probably the principal messuage of the Straiton barony, the OS Archaeology Branch now believe that this natural mound is not an antiquity.

NS 30 SE 7

STRATHAVEN CASTLE/AVONDALE CASTLE NS 7035 4444 Avondale (Lanarkshire)

Avondale seems to have been held in the thirteenth century by the Baerds, from whom it passed to the Sinclairs and then the Douglas family (Groome 1885, I, 95). With the fall of the Black Douglases in 1455, the castle was captured and slighted (Nicholson 1974, 371). Nevertheless MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, I, 352-3) suggested that the existing structure was post 1455, probably being the work of Andrew Stewart, lord Avondale, who was granted the barony in 1456. They also recorded that it 'occupies a isolated mound', which Wilson (1936-7, II, 182-3) suggested 'is largely artificial'. In fact, it appears to be an earlier motte. The existing stone structure also deserves further attention for MacGibbon and Ross's description is all too brief, and it appears that it may have been a hall-house, which turned into a Z plan castle by the construction of two diagonal towers (cf DAIRSIE CASTLE). The lower sections of the main block also appear to be coursed unlike the remainder of the castle, and it quite possible that they predate 1455, and in the circumstances might be considerably earlier.
STRATHBLANE - KNOOT HILL NS 5495 7738 Strathblane (Stirlingshire)

This oval mound, now overgrown and damaged by rabbits, measures 33 by 26 metres overall and is about 2 metres high. It has not hitherto been recognised as a possible motte.

NS 57 NW 2

STRATHBOGIE NJ 4076 Huntly (Aberdeenshire)

MacGibbon and Ross (1887-92, 277 - 282) reported that 'it is said that part of the castle dates from the time of the Strathbogie Earls of Atholl in the thirteenth century. This may be so; the great size of the south - west tower and the thickness of the walls tend to support that view. The existing round tower may in that case be erected on the foundations of a thirteenth century, and the south wall of the main building may be on the ancient wall of enceinte'. Nonetheless more recent authorities have taken the view that the only part of the castle to date from that early period is the motte and that none of the existing stonework, which probably lies within the bailey of the original castle, dates from any earlier than the fifteenth century (MacKenzie 1927, 31; Duncan 1975, 437; Simpson 1960b; Simpson 1922; Simpson 1933). The motte was probably built during the late twelfth century after Strathbogie had been granted to a branch of the earls of Fife, who took the territorial name of Strathbogie, for two knight's service (Feilson 1899, 182). After it had been forfeited by David de 'Strathbolgyn', Earl of Altholl and Bruce granted Stratbogie to Sir Adam Gordon one of the Disinherited (Barrow 1976, 387). During the earlier part of this century, a mason, working on the nearby castle, carried out an unofficial excavation on the summit of the motte. It appears that
he found evidence of burnt wood, which may possibly be ascribed to
the destruction of the castle in 1452 (personal communication to NCB;
Simpson 1960b, 4). Thus Strathbogie, or Huntly as it is usually called,
appears to be an instance where the timber structures were only replaced
in the second half of the fifteenth century (MacKenzie 1927, 31; Duncan
1975, 437). The castle is documented in 1335 (Simpson and Webster 1972,
no 9, quoting SRO, Crown Office Writs no 11; Galbraith 1975, 162-3).

STRATHBROCK CASTLE (site)    NT 0575 7164   Uphall (West Lothian)

As Freskin, the progenitor of the Moray and Sutherland families, was
granted Strathbogie and other lands (probably for two knight's service)
in 1130 x 53 (Barrow and Scott 1971, no 116), it is noteworthy that a
small conical knowe... the site of an ancient castle formerly existed
there (OSR 1856, LVI, 10). Although the stonework discovered when
the site was excavated probably belonged to the later Middle Ages, the
'Castlehill' was probably a motte (Primrose 1898, 20 - 28). The area
is now built up and no trace remains.

STROKIE CASTLE    NG 8623 3542   Lochcarron (Ross and Cromarty)

This hall house was blown up in 1602. It had been a stronghold of the
Lord of the Isles since at least 1472, and as such it is possible that
it may date from much earlier (ORS 1851-6, II part 2, 399-401). It
is a site which deserves further research, especially as it was omitted
by MacGibbon and Ross, (1887-92).
STRUAN  NN 8073 6536  Blair Atholl (Perthshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 197, although mistakenly recording it at NN 812 653) noted this motte, which like so many lies close to a mediæval church (Childe and Graham 1943, 44). It still rises c. 4.5 metres above its ditch, while its summit diameter is c. 19 metres. Traces of walling on its summit and sides, while probably modern, could be the remains of an enceinte and wing walls.

B 1 + A 4

NN 86 NW 1

SWINDY CASTLE  ND 2315 3396  Latheron (Caithness)

This site appears to be very similar to FORSE CASTLE, a coastal peninsular site isolated on its landward side by a ditch. Consequently it has been suggested that they may be co-eval (Old 1872, 154; Sinclair 1796, XVII, 27–8). Although only traces of masonry now remain, it is possible that it may date from rather earlier than the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.

A 3

ND 23 SW 2

SYMINGTON – PLACE  NS 9979 3497  Symington (Lanarkshire)

Although Mrs Armitage (1912, 315) recorded that there was a motte at Symington in Lanarkshire, it is evident from her description that she was, in fact referring to the SYMINGTON – LAWHILL in Ayrshire. Tabrham (forthcoming) has recently suggested that Simon Loccard (Lockhart), who held Symington in the second half of the twelfth century, may have had no need of a castle at Symington (Lanarkshire) (Innes 1851–55, I, 144–5; Barrow 1973, 289). Nonetheless, as he noted, to the north
east of the village, there was perhaps significantly a homestead moat, which has now been entirely ploughed out but is supposed to have been a residence of the Symingtons of that Ilk (Croome 1885, VI, 425; Irving and Murray 1864, I, 194). During the nineteenth century, stonework was exposed during ploughing and it was still possible to trace moat (OXB undated, 16).

B 5/D 2

NS 93 SE 6

SYKINGTON - LAMHILL (site) NS 3825 3168 Symington (Ayrshire)

Talbot (1975, 54) suggested that this round partly artificial mound, which formerly lay near the village, was possibly a motte. This possibility is perhaps strengthened by the knowledge that when it was removed, various clearly mediaeval artifacts (e.g. arrowheads, bone combs etc) were apparently recovered (NSA 1845, V, 566; Smith 1895, 127). Mrs Armitage (1912, 315) had also recognised it as a potential motte site, although she muddled the two Symingtons (Ayrshire and Lanark, see Tabraham forthcoming). Both were held in the mid twelfth century by Simon Locard (Lockhart) (Barrow 1973, 350).

B 2

NS 33 NE 8

TAFTALLON CASTLE/DENTALOUKEN (site) NT 5959 8503 North Berwick (East Lothian)

Although the earliest phase of the standing structure probably does not date from any earlier than the mid fourteenth century, Tranter claimed that 'the footings of a long wall uncovered in the courtyard, and bearing no relation to the existing structure, are probably a remnant of an earlier
castle, which we may conjecture had come to grief in the Wars of Independence' (Tranter 1967, 200-201; Simpson 1958c; Richardson 1950c, 11; MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, I, 429-435; Cruden 1963, 90-91; MacKenzie 1927, 66-68; RCAHMS 1924, no 106; Dunbar 1978, 45). Barrow (1976, 141) suggested that Tantallon was one of the two local castles, captured and burnt by the English in 1298 during the siege of Dirleton Castle (but of the rival claims of Hailes Castle, North Berwick Castle Hill and Yester Castle). Certainly, the castle is shown on the Gough map, (but it probably dates from the mid fourteenth rather than the thirteenth century (Brown 1973, p XXVII). The surrounding earthworks appear to date from the late Middle Ages, and it seems unlikely that they incorporate/mask any earlier work.

NT 58 NE 5

Tarbert Castle NR 6674 6873 Kilcalmonelle (Argyllshire)

As has recently been re-iterated, the first phase which was a castle of enceinte consisting of a roughly square courtyard, measuring c. 41.5 by 37 metres, around which four ranges of buildings were grouped, has marked similarities with Kinclaven Castle and Kinardine Castle (Dunbar and Duncan 1971; Dunbar 1978, 42; RCAHMS 1971, 179-184, no 316; MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, I, 136-142). Indeed Dunbar and Duncan have argued that these three castles should be seen as integral members of Alexander II's policy of the regionalising the administration, and as such be dated to the second quarter of the thirteenth century (but see an alternative suggestion that the original phase may have been erected sometime during the thirteenth century by 'one of the chief dependents of the MacDonalds of Islay, who held the overlordship of Kintyre' - RCAHMS 1971, 179-184, no 316). From the survival of a number of
building-accounts for 1325-6, it has long been realised that Bruce took a personal interest in work which was then being carried out on his behalf (Burnett 1878, I, pp 972, 89, 89, 88; Burnet 1873, 88; McKenzie 88, 88). The RCAHMS (ibid, and Dunbar and Duncan) have accepted MacGibbon and Ross's (ibid) deduction that this work involved the construction of a large outer bailey or 'peal' which measures 89 by 70 metres and was protected by projecting round towers. It is perhaps noteworthy that Bruce gave a gratuity to one of three named persons for having increased the thickness of its walls beyond what was usual while he was away. Apart from the construction of the curtain wall, it appears from the building accounts that various houses and ancillary buildings were erected or repaired and a ditch excavated. It is especially interesting to note that a hall was also raised, and that it 'had walls of clay and sand and timber posts set upon stone foundations; the roof was thatched'. The work carried on at this time also seems to have resulted in the construction of a "new peel" at West LochTarbert (RCAHMS ibid; Burnett ibid). At a later period, an L plan towerhouse has been added to the outer bailey (Sellar 1975, 161).

NR 86 NE 1

TARBOLTON - LOTE NS 4322 2737 Tarbolton (Ayrshire)

Mrs Armitage (1912, 314) and Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 58) followed the earlier authorities (Neilson 1898, 229; Christison 1898, 14) in recognising 'le Courtill', which is referred to in 1512, as a motte. This site is unusual in that, apart from the motte, it appears to have two baileys (cf. CRAIGBEDDIE). Indeed the complexity and sophistication of the site may be significant for Barrow (1973,
348-9) has argued that Gilbert, lord of Tarbolton in the second half of the twelfth century may have been a brother of Richer (III) de L'Aigle, who was lord of Pevensey. Tarbolton was held by the Stewart, who in 1177 x 1204 granted it to Gilbert's son, Adam, for one knight's service (Barrow 1973, 348, 313). By 1335, Tarbolton had passed into the hands of the Graham family (Armitege 1912, 314). In 1954, the OS Archaeology Branch reported that although the site was in a mutilated condition, it consisted of a motte, 3.4 metres high with a summit diameter of 8 metres, and baileys to the east and west of it. Slight traces of a ditch could still be detected at the base of the motte, while traces of turf covered foundations of a stone enceinte 'with round towers' remained to the east. This is a most complex earthwork, and it has recently been suggested that the rampart of one of the bailey appears to underlie the motte. Thus it is possible that as Talbot suggested to the OS Archaeology Branch the site consists of a ringwork to which a motte and bailey has been attached (see also Duncan 1975, 433). Equally, it is possible that it was originally a figure of eight shaped ringwork, like Ludgershall Castle in Wiltshire, to which a motte was later added (cf. Castle Ruchky). This is an important site, which should be properly surveyed, if not excavated. The reference by the OS Archaeology Branch to turf covered foundations is particularly interesting.

B 1 + A 3 + C 3

NS 42 NW 3

TARRADALE (site) NH 553 487 Urray (Ross and Cromarty)

The site of this castle is unknown but is probably on or near Tarradale House (NH 553 487); notwithstanding Barron's (1934, 194) suggestion that Tarradale is no more than an alternative name for RED CASTLE'/EDERDOVER' (cf ABOYNE CASTLE and COULL CASTLE). In 1304 Edward I was informed that
Tarradale Castle, which then belonged to Alexander Comyn, was one of the 'strongest castles in the country...' (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1633). Nonetheless the castellum at Tarradale was captured and destroyed by Bruce in March 1308 (Barnes and Barrow 1970, 50, 59; Galbraith 1975, 162, 167).

NH 54 SE –

TARTRAVEN – CASTLE PARK  NT 0107 7289  Linlithgow (West Lothian)

Although the RCAHMS (1929) did not recognise it, MacDonald (1941, 151) reported that this site, the predecessor of the late medieval Tartraven Castle, and as such may have been associated during the twelfth and thirteenth centuries with the Melville family. In spite of this claim, the OS Archaeology Branch has since re-classified it as a five sided homestead moat.

Although it has been damaged by agriculture, it still consists of a low knoll measuring about 100 metres east – west by 65 metres within a ditch which is up to 11 metres wide.

THE WINK/WESTNESS  HY 3737 3020  Rousay (Orkney)

Cruden pointed out that 'the stub of a tower at Westness on Rousay bears much resemblance to the tower at CUBBIE ROO'S CASTLE, but without supporting history cannot be confidently ascribed to an early date' (Cruden 1963, 21). In the twelfth century Westness was held by Sigurd, a well known and much travelled Orcadian leader, who apparently had a residence of some sort there. It is
possible that the existing tower may be associated with him, although it has also been suggested that he may be connected with the large ground-floor hall at HY 3754 2964 (Talbot 1975, 41; Anderson 1873, 70; Clouston 1931, 27-33). The RCAHMS (1946, II, 191-192, no 550) while describing the existing structure, merely note late medieval references to it.

HY 33 SE 17

THRRAVE CASTLE MX 7392 6228 Balmaghie (Kirkcudbrightshire)

Recent excavations on this island site, apart from elucidating the history of the standing structure, also exposed 'a complex of dry-stone buildings' apparently dating from prior to c. 1350, in addition to the early building (measuring c. 22.4 by 12.7 metres) which had previously been excavated in 1923 (but not published - Med Arch, XXI (1977), 238-3; RCAHMS 1914, 28-41, no 41). On the basis of the new excavations, it was initially suggested by the excavators that this 'substantial building... was an early mediaeval defence belonging to the native lords of Galloway and that which was recorded by the historian Fordun as having been burnt by Edward de Brus, brother of Robert, after his defeat of Lord Roland and the Gallovidians in 1308' (but of HESTAN ISLAND and Nicholson 1974, 78). More recently the excavator has concluded that there is no conclusive evidence that the site was previously occupied (personal comm. from C. Tabraham). Nevertheless, it is perhaps noteworthy that in 1174 Malcolm, son of Gilbert fitzFergus besieged and eventually captured an unknown island which was then held by his uncle Uhtred, one of the lords of the split heritage of Galloway. Threave may well be the site referred to (but of the rival claims of the island castles of HESTAN ISLAND and CASTLE
THURSO CASTLE/ORNELIN CASTLE (site) ND 1124 6806 Thurso (Caithness)

The Earls of Orkney seem to have had 'a certain castle at Thorsa' during the twelfth century; it being destroyed in 1196 by William the Lion (Anderson 1873, 165; Renn 1973, 322). The site is now occupied by an early nineteenth century manse, but in 1860 stone foundations and a well were apparently discovered (Talbot 1975, 43; OEB 1872, XI, 113-4). It is not known whether those dated from the Norse period, or from the later Middle Ages (but see Duncan 1975, 619). There appears, however, to be no basis for accepting Renn's suggestion that the Norse castle was at ND 107 692 or ND 127 689 (Renn 1973, 322).

F 1/A 3

HD 16 NW 11

TIBBERS CASTLE NX 9625 9821 Penpont (Dumfries-shire)

The ruins of this small stone castle are of particular interest because it generally has been agreed that they are the remains of the 'house at Tibbers', for which in 1298 Richard Sivard, a Scot in English Service, received money from Edward I (RAHS 1920, 63-65, no 157; Mackenzie 1927, 43-44; Cruden 1963, 72, 75; Colvin 1963, I, 412; Bain 1881-8, II, no 1005; Simpson, W D 1939c, 210-215; Truckell and Williams 1967).

It is probably significant that in 1300 its English garrison included William de Felton, who had been constable of Beaumaris during its construction (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1141). Later, in the same year,
it appears to have been held for Edward I by Robert Clifford, while
two years later Richard Siward was granted £100 for the repair of his
castle (Bain 1881-8, II, nos 1164, 1307). It had probably been
damaged after being captured by Wallace (Donaldson and Norpeth 1877,
Taylor 1932, 32). In 1306, the castle was captured by Bruce's adherents.

by Wallace (Taylor 1932, 32). However, after the battle of Kethven,
it was retaken by the English; John Seton, who held it on behalf of
Bruce, being captured and later executed (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1811;
Barrow 1976, 209, 229). Although Edward Bruce may have attacked it
in 1308 when he raided Galloway, Tibbers was still in English hands
in 1309 Richard Siward apparently having responsibility, probably
under Robert Clifford, for it as well as DUMFRIES CASTLE (MacPherson
1814-19, I, 64, 80; see also Galbraith forthcoming, nos 439, 472,
496, 521). Exactly when it fell to the Scots is uncertain, but was
evidently prior to the capture of DUMFRIES CASTLE in early 1313 (Skene
Although it was slighted, it seems to have been re-occupied in the
later Middle Ages. The stone castle consists of a small quadrangular
castle of enceinte with four round corner towers, one of which also
forms one side of the gatehouse, while another (a fifth) tower projects
from the curtain wall and flanks the other side of the gate (of
KIRKCUDBRIGHT CASTLE, AUCHEN CASTLE and LOCHIEDORB CASTLE).
Neilson (1898, 227) and more recently Mackenzie (1927, 43-44) Reid (1938c,
210-216) and the RCAHMS (1920, 63-65, no 157) concluded that it
occupied an earlier motte. Certainly it occupies a presumably
natural hillock which has been isolated from an adjoining promontory
by a ditch, and there are, as Neilson noted, references from the mid
fourteenth century to the 'mons castri' or 'mote' of Tibbers, which
seems to have been the caput of the barony of Drumlanrig which is
on record as early as 1303 (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1345). Rather later in the Middle Ages, Drumlanrig was held by the Douglas, lords of Galloway for one knight's service; a reflection, perhaps, of a long standing arrangement (Neilson 1899, 182). Part of the adjacent plateau has been isolated by a ditch and rampart presumably to form a bailey.

A 1 + B 1 +

EX 89 NE 2

TILLYDRONE - HOTE HILL NJ 9366 0886 Aberdeen (Aberdeenshire)

This small conical hill, which is about 5-7 metres high and has a diameter of 30 metres and a summit diameter varying from 5 by 9 metres, has been recognised as a probable motte (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 19). While this is perhaps unlikely, Renn was undoubtedly incorrect in suggesting that this was the site of the ABERDEEN CASTLE mentioned before 1214 (Renn 1973, 352) for Tillydrone lay just outside Old Aberdeen, which was a separate episcopal (and later royal) burgh until the nineteenth century. Furthermore ABERDEEN CASTLE is known to have occupied what is still known as the Castlehill.

B 3

NJ 90 NW 8

TIMPEDEAN NT 635 226 Jedburgh (Roxburghshire)

The roughly quadrilateral earthworks, which adjoin the late mediaeval castle, were recognised by the RCAHMS (1956, I, 216-218, no 435) as being earlier than the sixteenth century, McCibbon and Ross (1887-92, III, 421-423) also noted them. Talbot (personal communication), however, has suggested that they should be recognised as the remains
of an early mediaeval ringwork. They now enclose an area measuring 82.5 metres by 58 metres, protected on the northeast by a rampart and ditch, and on the southwest by three ramparts and two ditches.

NT 62 SW 10

TINWALD HOTTE NY 0030 8151 Tinwald (Dumfries-shire)

This motte, probably a scarped natural hillock, has long been recognised; being referred to in 1455 as 'le fote' (RCAHMS 1920, 199, no 582; Simpson and Webster 1972, no 99; Neilson 1898, 228; Feachem 1956, 64). Unfortunately it has been somewhat reduced by agriculture. In 1962, it was up to 2.5 metres high, and still had a summit measuring 17 by 10 metres. In the thirteenth century Tinwald was held by the Mundevilles (Reid 1957a; 1957b).

NY 08 SW 3

TICRAK CASTLE NH 6621 7243 Arisaig and Eoidart (Inverness-shire)

Although this castle does not seem to be documented until the last quarter of the fourteenth century, the massive polygonal curtain wall has long been ascribed to the thirteenth century (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, III, 56-8; Simpson 1954d; Cruden 1963, 47-8; Sellar 1975, 161; Galbraith 1975, 162-3; Dunbar 1978, 42). While it has frequently been remodelled internally, it does retain some potentially early features e.g. crenellations and putlogs for hoardings (but cf. KINTINIAC CASTLE). During the period under discussion, the castle was held by the MacRuari family, who were probably responsible for adding the tower, to which in the sixteenth century rounds were attached. MacGibbon and
Ross (1887-92, III, 58) suggested that this secondary tower dated from 'the middle of the fourteenth century' and Cruden, while not specifying a particular date for it indicated that there was 'presumptive evidence of early date' (Cruden 1963, 48). The site seems to have been occupied in the Dark Ages.

**A 1**

**NM 6621 7243**

**TOM A' CHAISTEAL IE 644 4490 Kirkhill (Inverness-shire)**

This site consists of some stone remains on top of a small circular hill between two streams. Although the stonework is possibly modern, it might be the remains of an early curtain wall and there can be little doubt that the hill is a motte and not a prehistoric fort. Wallace reports that traditionally this was the site in the early thirteenth century of a castle of the Thompsons, but that in 1220 it passed into the hands of the Corbets, lords of Farnaway.

**B 2 + A 4**

**IE 64 SW 9**

**TOM A' GHAI8TEAL NR 6445 4490 Kirkhill (Inverness-shire)**

Mrs Armitage (1912, 313) suggested that this 'Hill of the court of justice' might possibly be a motte. The OS Archaeology Branch recorded it, in 1963, as a large mutilated natural mound, 3 metres high, which by then had been laid out as an ornamental garden.
TOK AN T-SABHAIL  IN 7751 4925  Dull (Perthshire)

This site appears to be a prominent knoll, the sub-oval summit (25 metres north west and south east by 20) of which has been levelled and enclosed by a stone wall which is now in a fragmentary state. Nevertheless, a nineteenth century source (ECA 1845, 766) described it as a 'mound of artificial appearance', while Campbell (1888, 15) recorded that a 'feudal hall' occupied the site in the late sixteenth century. It, therefore, appears that this (scarped) knoll may have been a motte.

B 3 + A 4

IN 74 NE 34

TOM EN RAW/CNOG AN RATH  NS 0536 6725  North Bute (Buteshire)

Talbot (1975, 56) has classified this roughly circular earthwork, measuring c. 28 by 25.5 metres within a 3 metre deep ditch, as a mediaeval ringwork. It had previously been listed as a possible henge monument, but he apparently felt that it was too 'fresh'. Unfortunately it has been damaged by a nineteenth century tomb and plantation, and has been surrounded by a modern wall.

C 2

NS 06 NE 3

TOWNACROSS/TOM NA GROISE  IN 5127 4134  Kiltarlity and Convinth (Inverness-shire)

Neilson (1898, 226, 230) suggested that 'the earth mound in the churchyard near Beaufort... was the original Been Fort, the mons castri vulgarites Beaufort nuncaptus of the charter of 1509... the primitive fortress home of the first of the Bissetts to whom before 1187 William'
the Lion granted the great barony of Aird' (Christison 1897, 18). He also recorded that there was significantly a nearby 'Ingleston'. The site consists of a grass covered truncated mound, 2.74 metres high with a summit diameter of 12.19 metres and a basal one of 21.34. No ditch is now visible but it is nonetheless probably a motte (OS Peaches MSS 30/8/54; Simp and Webster 1973, no 128) (see also BROUGH CASTLE and LOVAT CASTLE).

B 2

NH 54 SW 7

TONGLAND - FORT DUNJOP NX 7077 6048 Tongland (Kirkcudbrightshire) In 1968, the OS Archaeology Branch concluded that this tree-covered hillock, which had previously been noted by the RCAHMS (1914, 259, no 440), was a badly damaged terraced motte. On its west and north sides there were slight traces of ramparts which could be the remains of a bailey rampart.

B 1 +

NX 76 SW 12

TONGLAND - QUEEN'S HILL NX 6895 5899 Tongland (Kirkcudbrightshire) Although this earthwork has been largely destroyed by ploughing, the RCAHMS (typescript) and OS Archaeology Branch recognised it as a probable homestead moat. It appears to have been about 23 metres square within a ditch which was up to 7 metres wide.

D 2

NX 65 NE 11
It has long been recognised that this oblong-shaped natural rock outcrop had been scarped so as to form a motte (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 144; Coles 1893, 153-156; RCAHMS 1914, II, 268, no 466). Its summit, which is 13 metres high, measures 34 metres northeast-southwest by 18 metres transversely, and it appears to have been surrounded by a ditch, much of which remains. On the north a rampart, which may originally have enclosed a bailey, projects.

TORR CASTLE NJ 1297 5263 Dallas (Ross-shire)

This motte, which is recorded by Stefl (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 182), consists of a gravel mound 18.29 by 12.19 metres with a flat summit, part of which is now occupied by an Observer Corps building. There is some evidence for a surrounding ditch and rampart. It is possibly significant that in 1214 William the Lion granted Dallas to William de Rypely for a quarter (?) of a knight's service. His descendants were to take the territorial name of Dallas (Barrow 1956a, 19).

TORR A' CHAISTEIL NR 9217 2326 Kilmory Argyllshire

Although this earthwork was at one time thought by the OS Archaeology Branch to be a possible motte, Simpson and Piggott (1970, 62) record it as 'a former headland crowned with a circular Iron Age fort now largely buried'.
This site was noted by Mrs Armitage (1912, 318), who suggested that it might be associated with the de Valognes family (but see EAST KILBRIDE - MOUND, - MAINS CASTLE, - OLD MAINS CASTLE, - CASTLE HILL, and - ROUGH HILL). In 1954, it consisted of an oval mound, measuring 9 metres east-west by 7, with evidence of a surrounding ditch, which five years later was largely obscured by the overflow of a nearby rubbish tip. This site was noted by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, no 164).

TORRANCE - THE TOR  NS 6495 5265  East Kilbride (Lanarkshire)

TORSAY - CAISTEAL NAN CON  NK 765 136  Kilbrandon and Kilchattan (Argyllshire)

Despite a claim that this very fragmentary castle 'is of early West Highland type' (DES 1964, 9), the RCAHMS (1975, 181-182, no 280) have recently concluded that while 'it is difficult to estimate the date of this castle... it may probably be ascribed to the late Middle Ages' on the basis of its similarity to Caisteal na Gruagaich, 'which probably belongs to the fifteenth century'. They also decided that this, 'the Dog's Castle' had consisted of a rectangular towerhouse (but could it not equally well have been a hallhouse?) with a roughly quadrangular bailey attached to its east side. Perhaps significantly the island of Torsa was granted to the Campbells of Lochaw in 1613 (Innes 1851-5, II, part I, 101).
TORTHORWALD CASTLE NY 0328 7825 Torthwald (Dumfrieshire)

The substantial earthworks which surround the existing castle (which probably dates from rather late in the fourteenth century) have long been recognised as belonging to its predecessor, a roughly square motte (MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, I, 175-8; RCAHMS 1920, 200-203, no 590; Feachen 1956, 64; Simpson and Webster 1972, no 100). Although Torthwald originally belonged to a family of the same name, they forfeited it during the first War of Independence; Bruce granting the lands first to Sir John Soulis and later to Humphrey Kirkpatrick (RCAHMS 1920, p XXVII; Truckell and Williams 1967, 167).

NY 07 EW 4

TORVEAN NH 6437 4315 Inverness and Dons (Inverness-shire)

Although this site is marked as a 'mote' on the OS 25" 1964 map, there seems no reason to doubt that it is not, in fact, an Iron Age fort.

NH 64 SW 2

TOWIE - (KIRKATTOCK) FORT NJ 4285 1138 Towie (Aberdeenshire)

The RCAHNS (unpublished MSS) recognise this as a mutilated homestead moat with a ditch 16 metres wide and about 2.5 metres deep. It seems originally to have consisted of a small quadrangular earthwork, surrounded by a wet ditch. Although it was probably a homestead moat, it has sometimes been claimed as a motte (Croome 1885, VI, 446).

NJ 41 SW 7
Notwithstanding earlier claims, the RCAHMS (1967, I, 311-326) have concluded that the existing late mediaeval structure does not include any early work. Nevertheless, there seems to have been a royal residence at Traquair and presumably on this site from the twelfth century (Bain 1881-8, I, nos 2290, 2307; MacGibbon and Ross 1887-92, II, 440-446). An indication of its importance is provided by a reference during the reign of Alexander III to Simon Fraser as sheriff of 'Trevequair' rather than of Peebles (Bain 1881-8, I, no 2679). Later Edward I granted this royal manor to Ayner de Valence (Bain 1881-8, II, no 1839). Nevertheless perhaps significantly Lord Cooper (1951, 27) and Simpson, G G and Webster (1972) included it as the site of a castle in c 1300.

**F 1**

**NT 33 NW 10**

**TREGALLON KOTTE**  NX 9287 7399  Troqueer (Kirkcudbrightshire)

Although Coles (1893, 120-121) classified this very overgrown oblong earthwork as a possible motte (Feachem 1956, 65; RCAHMS 1914, II, 266, no 459), it seems unlikely and it has recently been claimed that it is probably of Iron Age, rather than mediaeval date (DES 1971, 26).

**B 5**

**NX 97 NW 3**
This much mutilated flat topped mound has long been recognised as a motte (Armitage 1912, 311; MacKenzie 1927, 15; Coles 1893, 119; Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 158; RCAHMS 1914, II, XXXIX - XL, No. 457). When the OS inspected this site in 1960, they reported that all trace of the house and garden which Coles had reported as occupying its site and the adjoining area had gone and the land around it had been developed. However, its summit diameter was still c. 4.5 metres (cf. Duncan’s (1975, 436) report that the summit measured 39 by 40 metres); and it varied between 2 and 5 metres in height. Mrs. Armitage (1912, 311) associated it with the Comyn family, while MacKenzie (1927, 15) pointed out that in 1325 it was apparently made the caput of the 'new barony of Buittle' which Bruce granted to James Douglas (see BUITTE CASTLE and TROQUEER - OLD BRIDGE). Truckell and Williams (1967, 171) however merely called it 'a large troop mustering motte'.

TROQUEER - OLD BRIDGE

Demolitions in c. 1960 at the west end of the Old Bridge revealed a large, motte type earthwork (Truckell 1961, 163). If it is of mediaeval date, as seems likely, it may possibly have guarded the nearby ford and be a predecessor of TROQUEER MOTTE (cf. DUMFRIES-MOTTE and DUMFRIES CASTLE/CASTLE DYKES or ANWOTH - POLCHREE FARM and ANWOTH - POLCHREE).
This little known and now sadly overgrown hallhouse is one of the most interesting and finest (early) castles in Scotland. Although parts of it were later heightened and extended to the north, the earliest phase consisted of a rectangular hallhouse with small wings projecting from its north west and south west corners (RCAHMS 1933, 275 - 279, No. 529). MacGibbon and Ross (1887 - 92, I, 550 - 557), while acknowledging that some of the mouldings show 'a character so decidedly Early English as at first sight to lead one to imagine that the building belonged to the thirteenth century', eventually concluded that (like MORTON CASTLE and RAIT CASTLE) it dated from the fifteenth century, as did MacKenzie (1927, 147). The RCAHMS (ibid) admitted that the first phase is 'not unlike fourteenth century architecture', notwithstanding that its plan 'is characteristic of castles erected a century later ....'. More recently, Cruden (1963, 98, 128, 154) has concluded that Tullialan does in fact date from the early fourteenth century and is in fact one of a 'number of earlier "palatial" castles or hallhouses ....' (cf. RAIT CASTLE and MORTON CASTLE). Indeed, in the light of English parallels for a number of its features, it is interesting to see that the earliest documentary evidence for this castle appears to be in 1304 when Edward I ordered 'William Bisset Sheriff of Clackmannan to strengthen the walls of Tolyalwyn' (Bain 1881 - 8, II, No. 1514). From this it would appear to have been one of a series of castles which Edward I conceived of as a means of controlling the Forth (see Colvin 1963, I, 418 - 419). After this rather tantalising reference, which may refer rather to the surrounding earthworks and curtain wall which had been previously noted by MacGibbon and Ross (ibid) and the RCAHMS (ibid), the castle does not seem
to be mentioned until 1410 x 1418, by which time it had been granted by the Earl of Douglas to Sir John Edmiston. It later passed by marriage to the Blackadder family. Architecturally it is a most remarkable building which remains largely intact in spite of MacGibbon and Ross's and the RCAHMS's warnings about its condition. It is of ashlar construction but is mainly of note for its finely vaulted undercroft, the ribs of which are carried on a row of central piers. The only known contemporary parallel in Scotland for such an arrangement albeit in wood, appears to have been within the keep at DUFFUS CASTLE (Cruden 1963, 154). Although the first floor seems to have included a hall, the east end of the ground floor was also one, the most interesting feature of which, apart from its vaulting, is its hooded fireplace with sconces. As Cruden (1963, 98) noted this late thirteenth century feature is ubiquitous in Edward's castles of North Wales, but has only one other known parallel in Scotland at RAIT CASTLE. Although the surrounding earthworks could date from the War of Independence, it is possible that they belong to an earlier castle. They should perhaps be classified as a ringwork. The hallhouse which stands on a rock outcrop was defended by an inner ditch and portcullis and thus may have been a rare example in Scotland of a concentric defence. In general, the site is low-lying and as such is likely to include anaerobic soil conditions.

A 1 + C 3

NS 98 NW 5

529
Although the exact site remains undetected, Colvin (1963, I, 418 - 419) and the RCAHMS (1963, I, 43; see also Corser 1978a, 8) have recognised this as being the site of the castle of 'Tolybotheville' which is frequently mentioned in 1304 - 6. MacPherson (1814 - 19, I, 54) had originally suggested that 'Tullybothwell' might be identified with either Tullibody or Tullibole.

Stevenson (1870, II, 169), MacGibbon and Ross (1887 - 92, IV, 107 - 112) and even more recently Galbraith (1975, 162 - 3) have, however, suggested that it should in fact be identified with Tullibole. While there is a late mediaeval castle at Tullibole, no evidence survives which could be construed as indicating that an early castle formerly existed at that site or indeed anywhere else in the neighbourhood. In the circumstances, it is perhaps more likely that the castle of 'Tullibothville' probably lay somewhere near Tullibody. Perhaps the earliest reference to it is in 1297 when Simon de Lindsay, a supporter of Edward I apparently held the manerium de Tullybothville (Stevenson 1870, II, 169). However, it was not until 1305 that Edward I seems to have taken steps to purchase land here and at POLMAISE on which to build castles (Bain 1881 - 8, II, No. 1722). Perhaps significantly he appears to have visited 'Tulibothevill' (which seems to lain somewhere between Culross and Stirling) during the previous year (MacPherson 1814 - 19 I, 54). Some work seems to have been carried out in 1306 for a surviving chamberlain's account records the payment of the wages of Alexander le Convers, the Clerk of Works at 'Tulibothville' until 'the day after which they were ejected by the King's enemies' who thereupon burnt the castle (Colvin 1963, I, 419; Galbraith forthcoming, no personal communication from Dr. M. Prestwick quoting E101/13/16).
This little known but important castle appears originally to have belonged to the lords of Galloway, later to the Earls of Carrick and consequently by 1272 passed into the hands of the Bruce family after its heiress, Countess Marjorie of Carrick, 'kidnapped' the young Robert Bruce (the future King's father) and carried him off apparently to this castle (Skene 1871 - 2, II, 299; Skene 1880, II, 77; Duncan 1975, 585; Barrow 1976, 36 - 7). In 1286 it was the scene of the meeting which resulted in the so-called 'Turberry Band' (Barrow 1976, 25 - 6; Stevenson 1870, I, No. 12). In September 1301 the castle fell to the English but the Scots tried to recapture it for it was reported that 'the Scots were in Carrick before the Castle of Turnebrys to damage it as much as they could' (Bain 1881 - 8, II, No. 1236, 1224, 1225, 1233, 1235, 1239, 1240; Barrow 1976, 172). The castle was held by Henry Percy in 1307 when the village and perhaps the castle were successfully attacked by Bruce (but compare Barrow 1972, 241; Nicholson 1974, 74; Groome 1885, VI, 455; MacGibbon and Ross 1887 - 92, III, 111; Skene 1871 - 2, II, 335). It is perhaps noteworthy that Bruce's attack seems to have come from the sea, for a careful study of the site shows that two of the small inlets on the north-west have been enclosed in such a manner as to form boat bays or 'Water Gates' (cf. Toy 1966, 249 - 251 - Tower of London and Newport). MacGibbon and Ross (1887 - 92, III, 110 - 111; V, 524) recognised that the extensive, but fragmentary, ruins dated from their first period (the thirteenth century), although masons and carpenters were apparently employed there in 1327 x 9. Their description is tantalisingly brief; the more so as part of the site has been obscured by the construction of a lighthouse. They recognised that it had consisted of a promontory site which had been isolated on the landward side by a substantial ditch...
which had apparently been crossed by a drawbridge, while the whole peninsula had been enclosed by a massive curtain wall. Within this there had been a 'central keep' which 'appears to have occupied the summit of the rock and to have been partly circular in form, but is now reduced to mere foundations'. While it is quite possible that this is another example of a KILD RUMMY CASTLE or BOTHWELL CASTLE type of keep, a perhaps more interesting parallel, in the light of the Carrick and later the Bruce families' interests in Ireland, is provided by the juleet at Dundrum in Co. Down (Barrow 1976, 37). This is a most important site which is to some extent threatened by coastal erosion and tourists. It is to be hoped that it will soon be the subject of an archaeological investigation.

A 1

NS 1963 0720

Tweedsmuir - Motte
QUARTER KNOWE

Tweedsmuir
(Peeblesshire)

This natural mound has been surmounted since 1648 by the parish church. Although in the past it has been supposed to be 'Roman Work', or possibly a tumulus, the OS (6" Provisional 1965) marks it as a motte (RCAHMS 1967, 1, 179 - 80, No. 387). Notwithstanding that the knoll had been terraced on its north-west side, it seems somewhat questionable as to whether it was ever so utilised.

B 4

NT 12 SW 1
Although it has not been included in either of the two most recent lists of mottes in Scotland, a number of the earlier authorities (Neilson 1898, 229; Coles 1893, 148 - 149; RCAHMS 1914, II, 269, No. 469) evidently considered that it was probably a motte, the caput of the barony of Compstone and the predecessor of the nearby late mediaeval castle. Reid (1934, 410 - 417) recorded it rather as the later caput of the barony of Twynholm. He did however note the existence of a Walter of Cumstoun in 1296 and the presence of a rectangular enclosure which he appears to have considered to have pre-dated the late mediaeval castle. Although it has suffered from cultivation, it appears to have consisted of an irregularly shaped roughly quadrangular earthwork. Perhaps significantly, traces of walling have been exposed in the past.

Although Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 146) recorded a motte at NX 659 539, it seems likely that he was in fact following the RCAHMS (1914, II, 269, No. 467) and Coles (1893, 147) in recording this site. The artificial mound has apparently been reduced in size but in 1962 was still 4 - 5 metres high, and had a summit measuring 14 metres east-west by 12
metres north-south. A low retaining wall had been built around the base on its west and south sides, and steps leading to its summit had been cut into it. The summit was then used as a garden.

**B 1**

**NX 65 SE 4**

467

**TYNRON DOON**

*NX 820 939*  
Tyuron  
(Dumfriesshire)

This is a most complex earthwork, clearly dating from a number of different periods (Feachem 1977, 117; RCAHMS 1920, 207 - 208, No. 609).

Nevertheless Laing (1975, 28) noted a recent suggestion that it was essentially an Iron Age hillfort, which had probably been revamped as a motte and was also the site of a late medieval castle. It had also been re-occupied during the early Christian period (Williams 1972a, 108; Truckell 1962, 92).

**B 2**

**NX 89 SW**

609

**TYRIE/CHURCH SITE MOUND**

*NJ 9393 6293*  
Tyrie  
(Aberdeenshire)

When this site was removed in 1964, it was found to be 'forced earth' and artificial, but no 'remains' were found. It was in fact probably a motte, rather than a church site, as has been suggested and it is consequently
interesting to note that in the nineteenth century, Tyrrie was recorded as having a 'mote-hill near the parish church' (Groome 1885, VI, 464; NSA 1845, 722).

Although the RCAHMS (1920) overlooked this site, Radford (1959b) recognised this earthwork as a small enclosure which he suggested probably surrounded a twelfth - thirteenth century fortified manor-house, a seat presumably of the Lovel family. The enclosure, which is perhaps best classified as a ringwork, occupies a spar and measures 61 by 46 metres. There are, however, a number of probably associated enclosures (and field systems), while grass-covered foundations possibly indicate the existence of mortared masonry. Clearly this is a site which could well repay further archaeological investigation.
It has been claimed that there was a royal castle here during the reign of William the Lion (1165 - 1214) and it would appear that the site had been occupied during the prehistoric and Dark Ages (Morrisen 1975, 69 - 70; Simpson 1929d; Simpson 1951b; Simpson 1964). After the last Moray rising in 1229, the lordship of Urquhart was granted to the Durwards, from whom it seems to have passed to Comyns, lords of Badenoch in 1268 or 1275. It is, however, only with the outbreak of the Wars of Independence that the castle is first mentioned. By 1297 it was held for Edward I by Sir William Fitzwarin (MacPherson 1814 - 19, I, 41; Barran 1934, 58, 60) having previously been seized and strengthened by the Bishop of Aberdeen and Sir Gartenet of Mar. In the same year, Sir William provided Edward I with a detailed account of a night attack (during which his son was killed) by Sir Andrew Moray. Although this attack was beaten off and the Scots were forced to retire to the nearby castles of BALCONIE CASTLE and AVOCH CASTLE, the castle must have fallen shortly afterwards, for in the following year it was being held on behalf of the nationalists by Sir Alexander Forbes (Bain 1881 - 8, II, Nos. 991, 992 and 993). In 1303 it was besieged by a detachment of the English army and eventually captured (Barron 1934, 192 - 3). In the following year it was described as one of the 'strongest castles' in the north and it was being held for the English by Sir Alexander Comyn (Bain 1881 - 8, II, No. 1633). Nevertheless, probably in November 1308, the castellum was captured by Bruce and then destroyed 'through lack of proper keeping' (Barnes and Barrow 1970, 52, 58; Galbraith 1975, 162, 166 - 7). In 1313 it was granted to Randolph, Earl of Moray, and in 1335 it was one of the five castles held for David II - in this case by Sir Robert Lauder.
The earliest traces would seem to be a natural motte. Unfortunately the masonry remains, while extensive, are fragmentary and ruinous. The complex situation has been further aggravated because when it was 'excavated' and consolidated, the work was largely carried out by unsupervised workmen, rather than archaeologists. Nevertheless, this is probably a site which would justify re-excavation. MacGibbon and Ross (1887 - 92, III, 90 - 96) and more recently Cruden (1963, 234) recognised this as another thirteenth century enceinte, albeit extensively remodelled in the later Middle Ages. Initially Dr. W.D. Simpson, while admitting that it was 'impossible to ascertain the dates of many of the buildings', considered that no part of it dated from earlier than the fourteenth century and that it was largely sixteenth century and later (Simpson 1956; Simpson 1929d, 51 - 82; Simpson 1936b, 244; Simpson 1951b, 316 - 331). Later he was to concede that substantial parts of it probably dated from the thirteenth century or earlier (Simpson 1964, 11 - 18). Particularly noteworthy features are the very thick walling (4.3 - 4.6 metres thick) of the shell-keep, the thirteenth or early fourteenth century first floor hall and ancillary buildings and the manner in which the keep is isolated from the nether bailey by a ditch (cf. BOTHWELL CASTLE). Although Dr. Simpson insisted that no part of the keep dated from any earlier than the later fourteenth century, one cannot but wonder whether its lower section, with its particularly thick walls and unusual buttressing may not be earlier. Furthermore, it appears originally to have been unvaulted. Certainly Urquhart would appear to be a fine example of a composite castle.

NH 52 NW 3
URQUHART - KNIGHT'S NJ 2827 6513 Urquhart (Morayshire)

This site, which was recorded by Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 185), consists of a conical, but flat topped mound which is about 4 metres high and 30 metres in diameter. Although it is now tree covered and has been damaged by quarrying and the construction of a clock tower (which was demolished during the Second World War), there is some evidence of what may be early stonework. It is possible that this site should be associated with Berewald the Fleming who was granted Innes and (Nether) Urquhart in 1160 in return for the service of one knight in ELGIN CASTLE (Barrow 1956a 20; Barrow 1960, 220). This is a particularly interesting grant as it appears to be the earliest recorded instance of castle ward in Scotland.

B 2 + A 3

NJ 26 NE 2

URR - EARTHWORK NX 8090 6595 Urr (Kirkcudbrightshire)

This earthwork occupies a strong natural position in the angle of a plateau, from which it has been isolated by two curved ramparts, each of which had a 9 - 12 metre wide external ditch. The RCAHMS (typescript 3/10/1952), perhaps influenced by the width of the ditches, concluded that it was probably of mediaeval date. As such, it should perhaps be classified as a class C ringwork.

C 2

NX 86 NW 4
It has been suggested that this site, which was reported as consisting of a mound surrounded by a ditch with an outer bank, was a motte. However, further examination by the OS Archaeological Branch suggests that it is merely a natural mound with a tree-ring around its base.

WALLACE'S CAMP  

Although this site was recognised as an earthwork by Peacham (1956, 65) and the RCAHMS (1914, 182 - 183, No. 341), Coles (1893, 166) considering it to be a motte, the OS Archaeology Branch now question whether it is an antiquity, and not merely a natural feature. In the nineteenth century it was traditionally associated with Wallace (ONE 1848, LXXI, 33).

Although this earthwork is now concealed by a colliery tip, it was described in 1954 as being a semi-circular earthwork within a rampart, which was 1
metre high internally and c 2 externally and which surrounded the site except on the south, where it was defended by the Bilston Burn. It measured 62 metres by 32 within a broad ditch which was largely infilled by 1954 (OSRC NT 26 SE 4; NSA 1845, I, 332). While it is questionable whether this earthwork is in any way connected with the battle of Roslin, as has been suggested, it may well have been a Class B ringwork of early mediaeval date.

WALLACE'S CASTLE  
NJ 7736 6055  
Gamrie  
(Banffshire)

Ferguson (1909, 70) suggested that, on the basis of its architectural details ('a gothic arch'), the stone fragments might be part of a thirteenth century castle. There is now no stonework in situ, and it seems unlikely. Nevertheless this little known site perhaps deserves further attention.

WAMPHRAY - LAVERHAY MOUNT  
NY 1414 9873  
Wamphray  
(Dumfriesshire)

Feachem (1956, 64) reclassified, as a homestead moat, this earthwork which had been previously noted as a 'fort' or 'enclosure' by the RCAHMS (1920, 211, No. 622) and Christison (1891, 228 - 230) respectively. In
1972 when it was inspected by the OS Archaeology Branch it consisted of a square earthwork, measuring internally 32 metres across, within two ramparts and a medial ditch.

NY 19 NW 10
622

WAMPHRAY MOUNT        NY 1282 9648        Wamphray
(Dumfriesshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 107 - ) who records this site at NY 132 969 followed Feachem (1956, 64) and the RCAHMS (1920, 209 - 210, No. 617) in recognising this . . . now much reduced and bailey with later accretions. It appears to have belonged to the Corrie family until 1357 when it passed to the Kirkpatricks. By 1912 it was already in poor condition but was still c 3.5 - 4 metres high.

NY 19 NW 8
617

WARDHOUSE CASTLE        NJ 5930 2888        Insch
(Aberdeenshire)

Although a late mediaeval structure was later situated within it, the site seems to have been a roughly oval homestead moat, measuring 56.5 metres by 42.67 metres within a ditch, 18.29 metres wide. There is some evidence of the outer rampart, but the site has evidently been damaged by farming.

In the thirteenth century, Sir Bartholomew the Fleming held 'Weredors'
The OS Archaeology Branch no doubt correctly believe, on the basis of its size, shape and nature, that this rectangular earthwork should probably be classified as a homestead moat. Its west side has been destroyed, but it appears to have measured c. 33.5 by c. 30.5 metres, within a 7.5 metre wide ditch. It is now used as a graveyard (RCAHMS 1920, 79, No. 200).

Notwithstanding that in 1912 the RCAHMS (1920, 148, No. 441) merely recorded this as a site, recent excavations have shown that it was originally a motte and bailey; the motte being levelled during the construction of a later stone castle (McCraen 1970). Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 112) included this castle in his list of mottes, albeit placing it at NY 355, 842. Wauchope seems to have been held from the late thirteenth century by the Lindsays.
Unfortunately MacGibbon and Ross (1887 - 92) omit this site and the
RCAHMS (1933, 283 - 285, No. 536) concluded that the date of the earliest
phase of the existing structure 'cannot be exactly determined', although
admitting that clearly it dated from no later than the late fifteenth century.
Nonetheless, as there is circumstantial evidence that the Wemyss family
probably had a residence there by at least 1306, when Edward I ordered
'Aymer de Valence to burn, destroy and strip the lands and gardens of Sir.
Michael de Wymes' manor ...’ where Edward had previously stayed,
it is possible that the existing structure may incorporate early remains
(Donaldson and Morpeth 1977, 225; Bain 1881 - 8, II, No. 1787; Barrow
1976, 215). Clearly this is a structure which might well reward a detailed
architectural survey. It is also noteworthy that Radolph, Earl of Moray
may have died at 'the hall of Wemyss' in 1332 (RCAHMS 1933, p. XXXIX
quoting Goodal 1759, XI, XXI but see Nicholson 1974, 125 who suggests he
died at Musselburgh).

F 2/ A 3

NT 39 NW 14

536

WEST KILBIDE - CASTLE
KNOWE

NS 2037 5082

West Kilbride
(Ayrshire)

Talbot (1975, 54) lists a motte at NS 203 508. The site now consists of a
sub-circular mound, about 20 metres in diameter and varying between 2 and
4 metres in height. It appears to be a natural hillock but its south side has
been reduced by ploughing and it apparently formerly had the appearance of 'being artificial'. It is, however, an unusual site which might reward further attention, for nineteenth century descriptions record what appears to have been a drystone, but possibly vaulted, structure which was apparently set into the centre of the mound (Lamb 1896, 92 - 3; QNB 1856, 43). While this feature might be of mediaeval date, it is perhaps more likely to be prehistoric.

**B 4**

NS 25 SW 5

WESTNESS

HY 3754 2964

Rousay (Orkney)

Excavations have exposed the foundations of a large, probably twelfth century ground floor hall. The footings of a substantial rectangular building, possibly a tower, were also found (Med. Arch, VIII, 240). As in the case of the Wirk at HY 3754 2964, it has been suggested that this site may be associated with Sigurd of Westness, a well-known twelfth-century Orcadian leader. The proximity of these two sites (HY 3754 2964 and HY 3737 3020) makes it unlikely that both are associated with Sigurd.

**A 2**

HY 32 NE 17
Although this earthwork has generally been considered to be an Iron Age Fort, the OS Archaeology Branch noted that the flat topped gravel knoll, which it includes, might be a natural motte (RCAHMS 1915, 161). It stands as much as 4 metres high and is surrounded by an oval rampart, which measures internally 43 metres by 22 metres.

Whithorn - Rispain Camp

The RCAHMS (1912, 172, No. 495) originally classified this rather unusual rectilinear earthwork as a (prehistoric) fort, but they and Dr. W. D. Simpson (Piggott and Simpson 1970, 105) later concluded that it was probably of mediaeval date and might even be a moated homestead (RCAHMS typescript 1953). However, excavations in 1979 have confirmed that it is in fact of prehistoric date (personal communication from G. Haggarty and C. Tabraham).

Whithorn

(Wigtownshire)
Although only slight traces of this earthwork now survive above ground level, it appears originally to have been a square (and not round as the RCAHMS (1915, 163, No. 294) claimed) camp (NSA 1845, II, 171; ONB 1857, XLI, 2). In the light of its lowlying situation, the OS Archaeology Branch were probably correct in classifying it as a homestead moat.

D 2

NT 85 SE 5

WHITTINGHAME CASTLE (Site) NT 6022 7324 Whittinghame (East Lothian)

As Lord Cooper (1951, 27), without unfortunately indicating the basis for his claim, records Whittinghame as one of the principal castles in c 1300, it is perhaps noteworthy that the existing late mediaeval structure lies near the site of the pre-Reformation parish church (RCAHMS 1924, 132 - 133, No. 213; MacGibbon and Ross 1887 - 92, I, 300 - 303). The abutting earthworks which have been landscaped appear to be a late gun-platform, rather than the remains of an earlier earthwork castle.

F 2

NT 67 SW 2

213
Although all that remains of this royal castle is slight traces of a wide moat, the RCAHMS (1912, p. XXI, 186, No. 541) noted that it had been an 'Edwardian castle of enceinte'. In fact, it was probably rather earlier in date, for it was presumably already a stone structure in 1266, when Master Peter the Mason was paid by the Royal Exchequer to repair houses within it (Burnett 1878, I, 31). Twenty years later, with the death of Alexander III, Robert Bruce, Lord of Annandale and his son, the Earl of Carrick seized the castles of DUMFRIES, BUITTLE and WIGTOWN in order to further their claim to the Scottish throne (Palgrave 1837, I, 42; Barrow 1976, 25; Nicholson 1974, 29). In 1291 - 2, Wigtown was held on behalf of Edward I by William de Boyville and later successively by Walter de Curry, Richard Siward and Henry Percy. It was again entrusted to Percy in 1296 (Bain 1881 - 8, II, Nos. 520, 547, 574, 853; Stevenson 1870, II, 100; MacPherson 1814 - 19, I, 7, 11, 31). However, by the following year he had been succeeded by John Hodleston (MacPherson 1814 - 19, I, 47). Groome (1888, V, 492) reported, without unfortunately indicating his source of information, that 'Sir William Wallace is said to have captured it in 1297 and to have entrusted it to Adam Gordon'. As it seems to be unrecorded after this, it was probably destroyed during the first War of Independence (Truckell and Williams 1967). It was excavated in 1830 and found to be, like ROTHESAY CASTLE, a circular enceinte surrounded by a 9 metre wide ditch which was fed by the sea. It had a drawbridge and gatehouse on its south-west side.
Although Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 25) recorded this flat topped conical mound as a motte, Iron Age pottery has recently been discovered there, and it has consequently been re-classified as a prehistoric monument (Talbot 1975, 54; personal communication from C. Tabraham).

**NO 56 SW 10**

**WOODEND**

NS 5550 8872

Balfron (Stirlingshire)

Stell (Simpson and Webster 1972, No. 217) concurred with the RCAHMS (1963, I, 174 - 5, No. 184) in recognising this mound as a natural motte.

Its featureless summit measures 39.62 metres east-west by 33.53 metres, and its base has been protected by a natural gully which had been supplemented on the north-west by a ditch.

**NS 58 NE 1**

**WOLFELEE - EARTHWORK**

NT 5915 0895

Southdean (Roxburghshire)

This roughly rectangular earthwork is now much mutilated but appears to have measured 48.77 metres west, north, west - east, south east by 42.67. It seems probably to have been a homestead moat (RCAHMS 1956, II, 428 - 9).
Although the RCAHMS (1946, II, 165, No. 435) classified this as an 'indeterminate site' of evidently early date, Talbot (1975b, 42) suggested that it may have been an early defensive structure.

A 3

WORM RIG NT 6084 2069 Bedrule (Roxburghshire)

Although this site has been badly damaged by ploughing, the RCAHMS (1956, I, 65, 47, 234 - 5, No. 34) and OS Archaeology Branch compare this ridge fort with GILLIESTONGUES and consequently suggest that it may be of mediaeval date. As such, it should perhaps be classified as a ringwork. It may be the predecessor of the nearby Rucastle.

C 3

NT 62 SW 26

34

YESTER CASTLE NT 556 667 Garvald and Barn (East Lothian)

This strong promontory site is one of the most interesting sites in Scotland. All the authorities since MacGibbon and Ross (1887 - 92, I, 116 - 121; RCAHMS 1924, No. 106; Toy 1966, 128; Simpson 1952a; Simpson 1968,
179; Cruden 1963, 104; Russel 1930, 185 - 198) have accepted Fordun's report that the remarkable 'Goblin Ha' was the work of Hugh Gifford, lord of Yester who died in 1267. Notwithstanding Toy's (1966, 128) claim that it was a 'dug-out', both Dr. W. D. Simpson (1952a; 1968, 179) and Cruden (1963, 104) realised that it was in fact the remains of 'what must have been a large rectangular stone donjon or towerhouse ....' which had been partially dug into a 'motte castle' that had presumably been erected by Hugh Gifford during the second quarter of the twelfth century (Ritchie 1954, 276; Barrow and Scott 1971, 25, 26). By at least 1202 x 1206, Yester was held for a knight's service (Barrow and Scott 1971, 32). The manner in which this secondary tower has been inserted into an earlier motte invites comparison with a number of English sites (cf. Guildford Castle, Farnham Castle, etc., see Thompson 1961, 305 - 6). The 'Goblin Ha' is noteworthy on a number of accounts; not least for the quality of its ashlar. The ribbed vault is probably the earliest surviving example in a Scottish castle (cf. DRUM CASTLE and LOCH LEVEN CASTLE), while the two subterranean passages which lead from it invite comparison with similar features at ARDROSSAN CASTLE and (possibly the subterranean sallyport at) Old Sàtum. Its fireplace is similar to one at HAILES CASTLE, while the adjoining lamp brackets, while unusual, have parallels at TULLIALAN CASTLE and MORTON CASTLE. Yester, which was referred to in 1250 x 67 as a castella was possibly one of the two unnamed castles which the English captured and burnt in 1298 during the siege of DIRLETON CASTLE (Barrow 1976, 140; Galbraith 1975, 162, 167; Simpson and Webster 1972, quoting Yester Writs, No. 1, but see below). Two years earlier, Edward I had granted custody of it to Peter de Dunwick, while in 1298, perhaps after it had been recaptured, its English constable was Henry de Greneford (Bain 1881 - 8, II, Nos. 853,
1022; MacPherson 1814 - 19, I, 31; Galbraith 1975, 162). It was still in English hands in 1312 but shortly after this seems to have been restored to the Gifford family by Bruce (Barrow 1976, 274; Bain 1881 - 8, III, No. 304). Although the castle was largely reconstructed during the later Middle Ages it is clearly a most important site which would almost certainly repay further investigation.

A 1 + B 1

NT 56 NE 1

251
BIBLIOGRAPHY


Addyman, P V 1972 'Excavations at Baile Hill, York' in Bouard, M (ed), Chateau Gaillard V, Caen, 7-12.


Affleck, J 1911 'Buittle', TDGAS, new series 22 (1909-10), 199-206.


Arbroath Liber 1848 Liber sancti Thome de Aberbrothoc. Edinburgh.
Arch Archaeologia or Miscellaneous Tracts relating to Antiquity. London.
Arch Ael Archaeologia Aeliana. Newcastle-upon-Tyne.
Ash, M ms The thirteenth century administration of the diocese of St Andrews. Unpublished thesis in Newcastle-upon-Tyne University Library.
Ashbee, P 1960 The Bronze Age Round Barrow in Britain. London.
AUR Aberdeen University Review. Aberdeen.
Bain, R 1899 *History of the ancient province of Ross (the county palatine of Scotland) from the earliest to the present time.* Dingwall.

Balfour, J 1825 *The historical works of Sir James Balfour.* Edinburgh.


Barbieri, M 1857 *A Descriptive and Historical Gazetteer of the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannanshire.* Edinburgh.


Barrow, G W S 1971a *Feudal Britain.* London.


Beaton, A J 1883 'Notes on Ancient Fortifications in the Black Isle, Rossshire', PSAS, 17 (1882-83), 414-422.

Beaton, A J 1885 'Notes on Ormund or Avoch in the Black Isle', PSAS, 19 (1884-85), 400-405.


Beveridge, D 1885 Culross and Tulliallan or Perthshire on Forth... London.

Beveridge, D 1888 Between the Ochils and the Forth... London.

Beveridge, W 1914 'Notes on Excavations at Dundargue Castle, Aberdeenshire', PSAS, 48 (1913-14), 184-192.


Bogdan, N Q forthcoming Loch Leven Castle. HMSO.

Bogle, L 1895 'Archaeological Notes on Dunvegan Castle', PSAS, 29 (1894-95), 255-278.

Bouard, N de (ed) 1964 Chateau Gaillard I. Caen.
Bouard, M de (ed) 1967 Chateau Gaillard II. Köln.
Brønsted, J 1965 The Vikings. Harmondsworth.
Brown, J T T 1884 Cambuslang... Glasgow.
Bruce-Mitford, R L S (ed) 1956 Recent Archaeological Excavations in Britain. London.
Burnett, J 1855 'Bronze Vessels discovered in the Loch of Leys', PSAS, 1 (1851-55), 26-7.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CA</th>
<th>Current Archaeology. London.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CAAS</td>
<td>Collections of the Ayrshire Archaeological and Natural History Society. Ayr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caldwell, D 1972</td>
<td>'Ardrossan Castle', PSAS, 104 (1971-72), 201-221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Callander, J G 1919</td>
<td>'Notes on the Roman Remains at Grassy Walls and Bertha, near Perth', PSAS, 53 (1918-19), 137-152.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cameron-Smith, A 1922</td>
<td>'The Estate of Dalswinton', TDGAS, third series 9 (1921-22), 213-221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cameron-Smith, A 1933</td>
<td>'Dalswinton before Patrick Miller', TDGAS, third series 18 (1931-33), 187-201.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell, D 1888</td>
<td>Book of Garth and Fortingall. Inverness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell, J 1899</td>
<td>Balmerino and its abbey. Edinburgh/London.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cant, R G 1954</td>
<td>Old Elgin. Elgin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBA</td>
<td>Council of British Archaeology. London.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chalmers, A 1901 a 'Old Slains Castle', TBFC, 6 (1901), 183-207.
Chalmers, A 1901 b 'Cairnbulg', TBFC, 6 (1901), 208-225.
Chalmers, G 1887-1902 Caledonia... Paisley.

Childe, V G and Graham, A 1943 'Some Notable Prehistoric and Mediaeval Monuments recently examined by the RCAHMS', PSAS, 77 (1942-43), 31-49.

Christison, D 1889 'The Duns and Forts of Lorne, Nether Lochaber and the neighbourhood', PSAS, 23 (1888-89), 368-433.
Christison, D 1890 'Forts, camps and motes of the Upper Ward of Lanark', PSAS, 24 (1889-90), 281-352.
Christison, D 1891 'A General view of the Forts, Camps and Motes of Dumfriesshire ... with an introduction to the study of Scottish Motes', PSAS, 25 (1890-91), 198-255.
Christison, D 1893 'The Prehistoric forts etc. of Ayrshire', PSAS, 27 (1892-93), 381-405.
Christison, D 1895 'The Forts of Selkirk, the Gala Water...', PSAS, 29 (1894-95), 108-179.
Christison, D 1898 Early Fortifications in Scotland; the Rhind Lectures for 1894. Edinburgh.
Christison, D 1900 'The Forts, "camps" and other field-works of Perth, Forfar and Kincardine', PSAS, 34 (1899-1900), 43-120.
Christison, D 1906 'Forts on Whitcastle Hill, Upper Teviotdale; and Earthworks on Flanders Moss, Menteith', PSAS, 40 (1905-6), 15-20.
Clark, G 1957 *Archaeology and Society.* London.


Clarke, D L 1969 *Analytical Archaeology.* London.

Clouston, J S 1926 'An Early Orkney Castle', *PSAS,* 60 (1925-26), 281-303.

Clouston, J S 1929 *Three Norse Strongholds in Orkney.* Kirkwall.

Clouston, J S 1931 *Early Norse Castles.* Kirkwall.

Coles, F R 1891 'The Motes, Forts and Doons of the Stewartry of Kirkcudbright', *PSAS,* 25 (1890-91), 352-396.

Coles, F R 1892 a 'The Motes, Forts and Doons of the Stewartry of Kirkcudbright', *PSAS,* 26 (1891-92), 117-176.


Coles, F R 1893 'The Motes, Forts and Doons in the east and west divisions of the Stewartry of Kirkcudbright', *PSAS,* 27 (1892-3), 92-182.

Colvin, H M (ed) 1963 *The History of the King's Works.* HMSO.


Cooper, T M 1951 *Supra Crepidam.* Edinburgh.


Cramond, W 1888 'The Constabulary of Cullen', TBanffPC, 8 (1887-88).

Crawford, O G S 1949 The Topography of Roman Scotland. Cambridge.

Crochran-Patrick, R W 1875 'Notes on some explorations in a Tumulus called the Court Hill, Dalry, Ayrshire', PSAS, 10 part I (1872-73), 281-285.

Cruden, S H 1950 The Cathedral of St Andrews and St Regulus Church. HMSO.

Cruden, S H 1953 Castle Campbell. HMSO.


Cruden, S H 1958 b St Andrews Castle. HMSO.

Cruden, S H 1964 *The Early Christian and Pictish Monuments of Scotland*. HMSO.


Cumine, J 1890 'The Burgh of Rattray', TBFC, 1 (1890).

Cumming, A D 1912 'Lochindorb, an ancient royal fortress', PSAS, 46 (1911-12), 357-364.


Curle, A O 1912 'Account of the excavation of a relic bed on the Mote of Ingleston, Kelton parish, Kirkcudbright...', PSAS, 46 (1911-12), 189-200.

Curle, A O 1914 a 'Accounts of Excavations at the Mote of Hawick', THAS, 46 (1914), 15-16.

Curle, A O 1914 b 'Account of some slight excavations at the Mote of Hawick', PSAS, 48 (1913-14), 18-24.

Curle, A O 1918 'Notes on a collection of sherds of Mediaeval pottery from the artificial mound of Kidsneuk, Bogside, Ayrshire', PSAS, 52 (1917-18), 66-72.

Curle, A O 1919 'Note on pottery mask and sherds of Mediaeval pottery found at the Bass of Inverurie, with some particulars of the Bass', PSAS, 53 (1918-19), 46-51.

Dalrymple, C E 1857 'Notes of the excavation of a tumulus at Auckelev ... Aberdeenshire', PSAS, 2 (1854-57), 431-2.
Davidson, J 1892 'The Origin and Geological Associations of the Bass of Inverurie', TAPS, 2 (1884-1892), 42-56.
Davidson, J M 1950 'A Mote in Glen Devon, Perthshire', PSAS, 84 (1949-50), 220-3.
Dixon, J H 1886 Gairloch in North West Ross-shire... Edinburgh.
DOE 1973 Department of Environment Archaeological Excavations 1972. HMSO.
Dryburgh Liber 1847 Liber S. Marie de Dryburgh. Edinburgh (Bannatyne Club).

Duncan, A A M and Brown, A L 1959 'Argyll and the Isles in the earlier Middle Ages', PSAS, 90 (1956-7), 192-220.

Dunf Reg 1842 Registrum de Dumfermlyn. Edinburgh (Bannatyne Club).


EHR English Historical Review. London.


Fairbairn, A 1936-7 'Excavation of a Mediaeval site on Donald's Isle, Loch Doon', PSAS, 71 (1936-37), 323-333.


Farquharson, J 1929 'Lochwood Tower', SNQ, third series, 7 (1929), 60.

Faulkner, P A 1958 'Domestic house planning from the twelfth to the fourteenth centuries', Arch J, 115 (1958), 150-163.


Ferguson, J 1909 'The Old Castles of Buchan', TBFC, 10 (1909), 66-86.

Ferguson, J 1913 'The Old Baronies of Buchan', TBFC, 10 (1908-13), 207-282.


Ferguson, W 1883 Twelve Sketches of the Scenery and Antiquities on the line of the CNSR. Edinburgh.


Fittis, R S 1881 Recreations of an Antiquary in Perthshire history and genealogy. Perth.

Forrest, J 1895 'Inverallochy Castle', TBFC, 3 (1895).

Forrest, J 1908 'Note on the Castles of Ravenscraig and Invergie', TBFC, 9 part 2 (1904), 120-127.


Fraser, D 1956 Land of the Ogilvys. Montrose.

Fraser, J 1905 Chronicles of the Frasers: the Wardlaw manuscript... Edinburgh.

Fraser, W 1869 The Chiefs of Colquhoun in their country. Edinburgh.

Fraser, W 1880 The Red Book of Menteith. Edinburgh.


Galbraith, J D (ed) forthcoming Additions and corrections to Bain's Calendar of Documents relating to Scotland. HMSO.

Gaskell, P 1968 Morvern Transformed... Cambridge.


Gordon, Sir R 1813 A Genealogical History to the Earldom of Sutherland. Edinburgh.


Graham, A and Collingwood, R G 1923 'Skipness Castle', PSAS, 57 (1922-23), 266-287.


Grant, W nd Rosslyn, the chapel, castle and scenic lore. Kirkcaldy.
Green, C E 1907 East Lothian. Edinburgh / London.


Groome, F H 1885 Ordnance Gazetteer of Scotland. Edinburgh.

Haldane, J A 1929 The Haldanes of Gleneagles... np


Hamilton, J R C 1970 The Brochs of Mousa and Clickminnin. HMSO.


Harvey, C C H and MacLeod, J (edd) 1930 Calendar of Writs preserved at Yester House 1166-1503. Edinburgh.


Harvey, J 1971 The Master Builders, architecture in the Middle Ages. London.


HBNC History of the Berwickshire Naturalist's Club.

Headrick, M 1914 'The "Stayt" of Crieff ...', PSAS, 48 (1913-14), 365-9.


Herrnbrodt, A 1958 Der Hysterknupp, Köln - Graz.
HMC Reports of the Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts.

HMSO His/Her Majesty's Stationery Office.


HMSO (Belfast) 1966 b Dunluce Castle, Antrim. HMSO.

HMSO (London) 1955 Scarborough Castle. HMSO.

HMSO (London) 1956 Carisbrooke Castle. HMSO.

HMSO (London) 1958 Kenilworth Castle. HMSO.

HMSO (London) 1963 Ewloe Castle. HMSO.

HMSO (London) 1964 Lydford Castle. HMSO.

HMSO (London) 1968 Monmouth Castle and Great Castle House. HMSO.


Hodgson, K S and Cormack, W F 1975 'Excavations at

Hogg, A H A and King, D J C 1963 'Early castles in Wales
and the Marches: a Preliminary List', Archaeologia
Cambrensis, 112 (1963), 77-124.

Hogg, A H A and King, D J C 1967 'Masonry Castles in Wales
and the Marches: a list', Archaeologia Cambrensis, 116
(1967), 71-132.

Hogg, A H A and King, D J C 1970 'Castles in Wales and
the Marches: Additions and Corrections', Archaeologia

Hope-Taylor, B 1950 'The excavation of a motte at Abinger,

Hope-Taylor, B 1952 'Excavations at the Mote of Urr',
TDGAS, third series 29 (1950-51), 167-172.


Hubert, G 1968 L'Architecture Francaise du XIIe au XVIIIe Siecle. Neuchatel.


Ireland, W 1898 'Notes on the Scottish De Quincys of Fawside and Leuchars', PSAS, 32 (1897-98), 275-294.


Jeffrey, A 1855-1864 The History and Antiquities of Roxburgh... Edinburgh.

Jervise, A 1853 The history and traditions of the land of the Lindsays... Edinburgh.

Jervise, A 1872 'Notices regarding the Antiquities of Cullen in Banffshire - its Castle Hill and Parish Church etc', PSAS, 9 (1870-1872), 274-5, 277.
Jervise, A 1885 *Memorials of Angus and Mearns*. Edinburgh.

Johnson, D N - *Caher Castle*. Dublin.

Johnson, D N - *Dublin Castle*. Dublin.


JR *Juridical Review*.

JRSAI *Journal of the Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland*.

JRSAI (Anon) 1914 'Maynooth Castle', *JRSAI*, 44 (1914).


Kelly, W 1927 'Lecture on Tower-houses'. Unpublished ms - Aberdeen University Library.


Kerr, A 1878 "Rosslyn Castle, its buildings past and present", PSAS, 12 part 2 (1877-78), 412-424.


Lasko, P 1971 The Kingdom of the Franks, north west Europe before Charlemagne. London.


Lawrie, A C (ed) 1905 Early Scottish Charters prior to 1153. Glasgow.


Leask, H G 1941 Irish Castles and Castellated Houses. Dundalk.


Lindores Chartulary 1903 Chartulary of the Abbey of Lindores. Edinburgh.


Luard, H R (ed) 1890 Flores Historiarum. London.


MacDonald, A 1941 The Placenames of West Lothian. Edinburgh/London.


MacIvor, I 1958 Dumbarton Castle, Dunbartonshire. HMSO.

MacIvor, I 1967 The Fortifications of Berwick-upon-Tweed. HMSO.

MacKintosh, H B 1924 Pilgrimages in Moray; a guide to the country. Elgin.

MacLeod, N K 1897 'The Moot or Erle's Hill, Ellon', TBFC, 4 part 2 (1897), 111-118.

MacNaught, D 1912 Kilmaurs Parish and Burgh. Paisley.


MacNish, D and Tod, W A 1925 A History of Clan Neish or MacNish of Perthshire and Galloway. Edinburgh.

MacPhail, J R N 1920 'Dunstaffnage Castle', SHR, 17 (1919-20), 253-271.


Mahood, A E 1919 Banff and district. Banff.


Marwick, H 1952 Orkney, Ancient Monuments. HMSO.


Med Arch Mediaeval Archaeology.

Meikle, J 1925 Places and Place names around Alyth. Paisley.

Meldrum, N 1926 Forteviot, the history of a Strathearn Parish. Paisley.

Melrose Liber 1837 Liber sancte Marie de Melros. Edinburgh.

Menzies, G (ed) 1971 Who are the Scots. London.


Millar, A H 1890 Historic Castles and Mansions of Scotland; Perthshire and Forfarshire. Paisley and London.

Millar, A H 1895 Fife Pictorial and Historical. Cupar.


Milne, J 1886 'King Edward Castle', TBanffFC, 6 (1885-86).

Milne, J 1887 'King Edward - Old Writs', TBanffFC, 7 (1886-87).

Milne, J 1900 'Rattray', TBFC, 5 (1900).

Mitchell, H 1923 Pitlochry District... Pitlochry.


Moir, J 1898 'Historical Notes on Ellon and neighbourhood', TBFC, 4 (1898).


Moray Registrum 1837 Registrum Episcopatus Moraviensis. Edinburgh.


Munro 1897 Memorials of the Aldermen, Provosts and Lord Provosts. Aberdeen.

Munro, R 1882 Ancient Scottish Lakedwellings... Edinburgh.

Neilson, G 1896 'Peel: its meaning and derivation', TGAS, new series 2 (1896), 121-153.

Neilson, G 1898 'The Motes in Norman Scotland', The Scottish Review, 32 (Oct 1898), 209-238.

Neilson, G 1899 'Tenure by knight-service in Scotland', JR, 9 (1899), 71-86.


Oman, C 1926 Castles. London.


O'Neil, B H StJ 1947 Criccieth Castle. HMSO.


O'Neil, B H StJ 1952 Caerlaverock Castle. HMSO.

O'Neil, B H StJ 1953 Introduction to the Castles of England and Wales. HMSO.

O'Neil, B H StJ 1959 Clifford's Tower, York Castle. HMSO.


Orpen, G H 1911 Ireland under the Normans 1109-1216. Oxford.

OS 1963 Ordnance Survey: Field Archaeology. HMSO.


Paisley Registrum 1832 Registrum Monasterii de Passelet. Edinburgh.

Palgrave, F (ed) 1837 Documents and Records illustrating the History of Scotland. London.


Paterson, J 1847-1852 A History of the County of Ayr... Ayr.


Paterson, J W 1950 Incholm Abbey. HMSO.


Peers, C 1952 Pevensey Castle. HMSO.

Peers, C 1961 Richmond Castle. HMSO.

Peers, C 1962 Middleham Castle. HMSO.

Peers, C 1966 Helmsley Castle. HMSO.

Perks, J C 1955 Chepstow Castle. HMSO.


Phillips, A 1961 Harlech Castle. HMSO.

Piggott, S 1966 Approach to Archaeology. Harmondsworth.


Pratt, J B 1870 Buchan. Aberdeen.


Primrose, J 1898 Strathbrock; or, the history and antiquities of the parish of Uphall. Edinburgh.


Radford, C A R 1946 Dolwyddelan Castle. HMSO.


Radford, C A R 1956 Kidwelly Castle. HMSO.

Radford, C A R 1959 a The Early Christian and Norse settlements: Birsay. HMSO.


Radford, C A R 1960 Grosmont Castle. HMSO.


Ramage, C T 1876 Drumlanrig Castle and the Douglases... Dumfries.

RCAHMS Royal Commission on the Ancient and Historical Monuments of Scotland. HMSO Edinburgh.

RCAHMS 1911 a Inventory of Sutherland. HMSO Edinburgh.

RCAHMS 1911 b Inventory of Caithness. HMSO Edinburgh.

RCAHMS 1912 Inventory of Galloway I (Wigtownshire). HMSO Edinburgh.

RCAHMS 1914 Inventory of Galloway II (Kirkcudbrightshire). HMSO Edinburgh.

RCAHMS 1915 Inventory of Berwickshire. HMSO Edinburgh.

RCAHMS 1920 Inventory of Dumfriesshire. HMSO Edinburgh.

RCAHMS 1924 Inventory of East Lothian. HMSO Edinburgh.

RCAHMS 1928 Inventory of Outer Hebrides, Skye and the Small Isles. HMSO Edinburgh.

RCAHMS 1929 Inventory of Midlothian and West Lothian. HMSO Edinburgh.

RCAHMS 1933 Inventory of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan. HMSO Edinburgh.
RCAHMS 1946  Inventory of Orkney and Shetland.  HMSO Edinburgh.

RCAHMS 1951  Inventory of the City of Edinburgh.  HMSO Edinburgh.

RCAHMS 1956  Inventory of Roxburghshire.  HMSO Edinburgh.

RCAHMS 1957  Inventory of Selkirkshire.  HMSO Edinburgh.

RCAHMS 1963  Inventory of Stirlingshire.  HMSO Edinburgh.

RCAHMS 1967  Inventory of Peeblesshire.  HMSO Edinburgh.

RCAHMS 1971  Inventory of Argyllshire - Kintyre.  HMSO Edinburgh.

RCAHMS 1975  Inventory of Argyllshire - Lorn.  HMSO Edinburgh.


Reid, A 1902  The Royal Burgh of Forfar...  Paisley.

Reid, A 1906  Kinghorn - a short history...  Kirkcaldy.


Reid, A and Kirk, W 1906  Royal Dunfermline...  Dunfermline.


Reid, R C 1920  'Mouswald District', TGDAS, third series 6 (1919), 203.

Reid, R C 1921  'The Baronies of Enoch and Durisdeer', TGDAS, third series 8 (1920-21), 142-171.

Reid, R C 1925 a  'Builtle Castle', TGDAS, third series 11 (1923-24), 197-204.

Reid, R C 1925 b  'Mote of Urr', TGDAS, third series 11 (1923-24), 204-207.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>TDGAS, Series</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1927</td>
<td>'Kirkdale Parish and the Norman Intrusion'</td>
<td>third series 13</td>
<td>(1925-26)</td>
<td>219-227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1927</td>
<td>'A mote-like structure on Chapel hill'</td>
<td>third series 13</td>
<td>(1925-6)</td>
<td>45-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1927</td>
<td>'The excavations at Auchencass'</td>
<td>third series 13</td>
<td>(1925-26)</td>
<td>104-123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929</td>
<td>'Sanquhar Castle'</td>
<td>third series 14</td>
<td>(1926-28)</td>
<td>333-338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930</td>
<td>'Durisdeer'</td>
<td>third series 15</td>
<td>(1928-29)</td>
<td>164-171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1931</td>
<td>'Cruggleton Castle'</td>
<td>third series 16</td>
<td>(1929-30)</td>
<td>152-160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934</td>
<td>'Cumstoun Castle'</td>
<td>third series 18</td>
<td>(1931-33)</td>
<td>410-417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938</td>
<td>'Tibbers Castle'</td>
<td>third series 21</td>
<td>(1936-38)</td>
<td>210-216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944</td>
<td>'The Old Castle Site of Caerlaverock'</td>
<td>third series 23</td>
<td>(1942-43)</td>
<td>66-71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1947</td>
<td>'The Inglistoun Mote'</td>
<td>third series 25</td>
<td>(1946-47)</td>
<td>166-172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1953</td>
<td>'The Early Kirkpatricks'</td>
<td>third series 30</td>
<td>(1951-52)</td>
<td>61-110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1954</td>
<td>'Edward I's pele at Lochmaben'</td>
<td>third series 31</td>
<td>(1952-53)</td>
<td>58-73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1955</td>
<td>'The Caput of Annandale and the curse of St Malachy'</td>
<td>third series 32</td>
<td>(1953-54)</td>
<td>155-166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1956</td>
<td>'De Veteripont'</td>
<td>third series 33</td>
<td>(1954-55)</td>
<td>91-105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1957</td>
<td>'The Feudalisation of Lower Nithsdale'</td>
<td>third series 34</td>
<td>(1955-56)</td>
<td>102-110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Reid, R C 1957 b 'De Amundeville', TDGAS, third series 34 (1955-56), 74-83.


Reid, R C 1958 b 'Castledykes, Roberton', TDGAS, third series 35 (1956-7), 141-142.


Renn, D F 1964 'The first Norman Castles in England 1051-1071', in Bouard, M (ed), Chateau Gaillard I, Caen, 125-32.

Renn, D F 1971 Clifford's Tower and the Castles of York. HMSO.


Richardson, J S 1936 The Castle of Balvenie. HMSO.

Richardson, J S 1950 a Tantallon Castle. HMSO

Richardson, J S 1950 b The Castle of Dirleton. HMSO.

Richardson, J S 1972 Hailes Castle. HMSO.

Richardson, J S and Beveridge, J 1948 Linlithgow Palace. HMSO.

Richardson, J S and Simpson, M E B 1947 The Castle of Balvenie, Banffshire. HMSO.

Richardson, J S and Root, M 1948 Stirling Castle. HMSO.

Richardson, J S and Wood, M 1953 Edinburgh Castle. HMSO.

Rigold, S E 1955 Totnes Castle. HMSO.

Rimington, F and Rutter, J 1967 Ayton Castle, its history and excavation. Scarborough.
Robinson, J 1913 'The Royal Castle of Kirkcudbright', TDGAS, 1 (1912-13), 222-231.
Robinson, J 1914 a 'Account of the excavations of the Edwardian Castle at Castledykes, Kirkcudbright', PSAS, 48 (1913-14), 381-394.
Robinson, J 1914 b 'Further excavations at the King's Castle, Kirkcudbright', TDGAS, 2 (1913-14), 116-121.
Robinson, J 1926 Kirkcudbright. Dumfries.
Roy, W 1793 Military Antiquities of the Romans in Britain... London.
Russel, J 1930 'Yester and its Goblin Ha!', TELAS, I part 5 (1928-29), 185-196.
Scone Liber 1843 Liber ecclesie de Scon. Edinburgh.


Shaw, L (with additions by Gordon, J F S) 1882 *The History of the Province of Moray*. Glasgow.

Short, H de S 1965 *Old Sarum*. HMSO.

SHR *Scottish Historical Review*. Edinburgh.

SHS *Scottish History Society*. Edinburgh.


Simpson, W D 1920 'Notes on recent excavations at Kildrummy Castle', *PSAS*, 54 (1919-20), 134-145.


Simpson, W D 1923 a 'The Royal Castle of Kindrochit in Mar', *PSAS*, 57 (1922-23), 75-97.


Simpson, W D 1924 e 'Skelbo Castle', SNQ, third series 2 (1924), 149-152.


Simpson, W D 1925 b 'Leslie Castle', SNQ, third series 3 (1925), 1-5.


Simpson, W D 1926 b Scottish Archaeological Studies I. Aberdeen.


Simpson, W D 1927 a 'Kindrochit Castle', Deeside Field, no 3 (1927), 75-76.


Simpson, W D 1928 b 'James de Sancho Georgio, Master of Works to Edward I in Wales and Scotland', TAAS (1928), 31-41.

Simpson, W D 1929 a 'The early castles of Mar', PSAS, 63 (1928-29), 102-137.


Simpson, W D 1929 c 'The chapel of the castle (Pierrefonds)', SNQ, third series 7 (1929), 61-63.


Simpson, W D 1930 a 'Craig Castle and the parish of Auchindoir, Aberdeenshire', PSAS, 64 (1929-30), 48-95.


Simpson, W D 1930 e 'The Campaign and Battle of Culblean, A.D. 1335', PSAS, 64 (1929-30), 201-211.


Simpson, W D 1933 a 'Further notes on Huntly Castle', PSAS, 67 (1932-33), 137-163.

Simpson, W D 1934 'Invermark Castle', PSAS, 68 (1933-34), 41-50.


Simpson, W D 1936 b Scottish Archaeological Studies II. Aberdeen.

Simpson, W D 1937 a 'Rait Castle and Bonaven Church, Nairnshire', PSAS, 71 (1936-37), 98-115.


Simpson, W D 1938 b 'The two castles of Caerlaverock, a reconsideration of the problems', TDGAS, 21 (1936-38), 180-204.


Simpson, W D 1939 b 'Sanquhar Castle', TDGAS, third series 21 (1936-38), 258-274.


Simpson, W D 1940 b 'Coull Castle reconsidered', AUR, 27 (1939-40), 142-149.

Simpson, W D 1941 a 'The development of Dunnottar Castle', Arch J, 98 (1941), 87-98.

Simpson, W D 1941 b 'Red Castle of Lunan Bay', PSAS, 75 (1940-41), 115-121.

Simpson, W D 1941 c 'Breachacha Castle in the Isle of Coll', TGAS, 10 (1941), 27-54.


Simpson, W D 1944 a 'The excavation of Esslemont Castle, Aberdeenshire', PSAS, 78 (1943-44), 100-105.


Simpson, W D 1948 a Threave Castle. HMSO.


Simpson, W D 1949 b Castles from the Air. London.


Simpson, W D 1951 a Duffus Castle and Church. HMSO.


Simpson, W D 1952 b Edzell Castle. HMSO.


Simpson, W D 1954 b Huntly Castle. HMSO.


Simpson, W D 1956 Urquhart Castle. HMSO.

Simpson, W D 1957 a Hermitage Castle. HMSO.

Simpson, W D 1957 b Crichton Castle. HMSO.


Simpson, W D. 1958 b Bothwell Castle. HMSO.


Simpson, W D 1959 b Scottish Castles. HMSO.


Simpson, W D 1964 Urquhart Castle. HMSO.

Simpson, W D 1965 The Bishop's Palace and the Earl's Palace, Kirkwall. HMSO.


Simpson, W D 1968 a Kildrummy and Glenbucket Castles. HMSO.


Simpson, W D 1969 b Restenneth and Aberlemno. HMSO.

Simpson, W D - Doune Castle.

Simpson, W D - 'Fyvie Castle'. Unpublished ms - Aberdeen University Library.


Smith, J 1895 Prehistoric Man in Ayrshire. Ayr.

Smith, J G 1886 The Parish of Strathbane... Glasgow.

Smith, S 1934 'Notes on an artificial mound at Bonnytown', PSAS, 68 (1933-34), 59-67.

SNQ Scottish Notes and Queries.

Spence, J 1892 'Ha Moss and the Castlehill of Inverugie', TBFC, 2 (1892), 92.

SRO Scottish Record Office. Edinburgh.


Steven, H J 1899 The Cumnocks, old and new: their history and associations. Kilmarnock.


Stuart, J 1856-7 The Sculptured Stones of Scotland. 2 vols, Aberdeen/Edinburgh.


Stuart, J 1866 'Notices of a Group of Artificial Islands ... or "Crannogs" throughout Scotland', PSAS, 6 (1864-66), 114-184.


TAAS Transactions of the Anglesey Antiquarian Society.


TAPS Transactions of the Aberdeen Philosophical Society. Aberdeen.


TBanffFC Transactions of the Banff Field Club. Banff.

TBFC Transactions of the Buchan Field Club. Peterhead.

TDGAS Transactions of the Dumfries-shire and Galloway Natural History and Antiquarian Society. Dumfries.


Temple, W 1886 'Fyvie Castle, Priory, Kirk and Burgh', TBanffFC, 6 (1885-86).

Temple, W 1887 'Frendraught', TBanffFC, 7 (1886-87), 7.

Temple, W 1894 The Thanage of Fermartyn. Aberdeen.
SÉL

TGAS Transactions of the Glasgow Archaeological Society.
Glasgow.

TGSI Transactions of the Gaelic Society of Inverness.
Inverness.

THAS Transactions of the Hawick Archaeological Society.
Hawick.


Thomas, C 1971 Britain and Ireland in early Christian Times.
London.

Thompson, A H 1912 Military Architecture in England during the Middle Ages.
London.

Thompson, J M (ed) 1912 Registrum magni sigilli regum Scotorum: vol 1, 1306-1424.
Edinburgh.

Thompson, M W 1958 Pickering Castle.
HMSO.

Thompson, M W 1959 Conisborough Castle.
London.

Thompson, M W 1961 a Farnham Castle.
HMSO.


Thomson, J A et al (edd) 1930 The North East.
Aberdeen.

Thomson, T and Innes, C N (edd) 1814-75 Acts of the Parliaments of Scotland.
Edinburgh.

Tocher, J (ed) 1910 The Book of Buchan.
Peterhead.

Torfaeus, T (translated by Pope) 1866 The Ancient History of Orkney, Caithness and the North.
Wick.
Toynbee, S 1955 A History of Fortifications 3000 BC - 1700 AD.
London.


Edinburgh.


TSNHS Transactions of the Stirling Natural History and Archaeological Society. Stirling.


UJH Ulster Journal of Archaeology. Belfast.

Ure, D 1793 The History of Rutherglen and East Kilbride.
Glasgow.

Vernon, J J 1913 'Hawick's moated mote', THAS, 45 (1913), 57-63.

Vernon, W T 1872 'Roxburgh Castle', THAS, 13 (1872).


Warden, A J 1880-5 Angus or Forfarshire... Dundee.


Waterman, D 1956 'Moylough, Cargin', JRSAI, 85 (1956).


Watson, G P H 1918 'Notes on the excavation of an artificial mound at Kidsneuk, Bogside, Parish of Irvine, Ayrshire', PSAS, 42 (1917-18), 60-65.


Watt, J C 1914 Mears of Old... Edinburgh.

Wèbb, G 1956 Architecture in Britain; The Middle Ages. London.

Webster, G 1956 The Roman Army, an illustrated guide. Chester.


Williams, J 1972 b 'A Crannog at Loch Arthur, New Abbey',

Wilson, D M 1970 The Vikings and their origins. London.


Wilson, J 1961 'A Mediaeval Midden at Red Castle, Inverkeilor, Angus', PSAS, 94 (1960-61), 325.


W W 1887 Castles of Aberdeenshire. Aberdeen.

Wyness, F 1965 City by the Grey North Sea - Aberdeen.
